ANSI/AHRI Standard 1230 with Addendum 2

2010 Standard for

Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

Approved American National Standard

ANSI

AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute

2111 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 500
Arlington, VA 22201, USA
www.ahrinet.org

PH 703.524.8800
FX 703.562.1942

ANSI/AHRI STANDARD 1230-2010 WITH ADDENDUM 2,

Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

June 2014

Addendum 2 (dated June 2014) of ANSI/AHRI Standard 1230-2010, changes AHRI Standard 1230-2010 as follows.

Changes have been incorporated (additions are shown by shading and deletions are shown by ~~strikethroughs~~) into the already published version of ANSI/AHRI Standard 1230-2010 with Addendum 1.

The changes are to the inside front cover, scope of the VRF certification program, Sections 2.1, 3.23, 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 6.1, 6.1.7, 6.6, 6.7, 9.1, and D3.4.

~~Important Note:~~

~~Until AHRI Standard 1230 is approved by DOE,VRF multi-split air-cooled air conditioners and heat pumps, below 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W] shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 210/240-2008.~~

~~Applicability~~

~~Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio (IEER) is effective beginning January 1, 2010. Integrated Part-Load Value is in effect until January 1, 2010. On January 1, 2010, IEER will supersede IPLV.~~

AHRI CERTIFICATION PROGRAM PROVISIONS

Scope of the Certification Program

The Certification Program includes all Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning, ~~and~~ Heat Pump, and Heat Recovery Equipment rated at AHRI Standard Rating Conditions ~~(Cooling)~~.

Certified Ratings

The following Certification Program ratings are verified by test:

Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

a. For VRF Multi-Split Air-Conditioners < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]

2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio, SEER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)

b. For VRF Multi-Split Air-Conditioners ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER ~~(Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)~~

c. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pumps < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio, SEER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
4. High Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
5. Region IV Heating Seasonal Performance Factor, HSPF, Minimum Design Heating Requirement, Btu/(W·h)

d. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pumps ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER ~~(Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)~~
4. High Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
5. High Temperature Coefficient of Performance, COP
6. Low Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
7. Low Temperature Coefficient of Performance, COP

e. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Recovery Heat Pumps

1. Ratings Appropriate in (c) and (d) above
2. Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE) (50% heating/50% cooling).

f. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pump Systems that Use a Water Source for Heat Rejection

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER ~~(Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)~~
4. Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
5. Heating Coefficient of Performance, COP
6. Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE) (50% heating/50% cooling) (Heat Recovery models only)

Conformance to the requirements of the Maximum Operating Conditions Test, Voltage Tolerance Test, Low-Temperature Operation Test (Cooling), Insulation Effectiveness Test (Cooling), and Condensate Disposal Test (Cooling), as outlined in Section 8, are also verified by test.

2.1 This standard covers matched variable refrigerant flow Multi-Split Air Conditioners and Multi-Split Heat Pumps using distributed refrigerant technology as defined in Section 3. ~~with cooling and heating capacities for outdoor units from 12,000 Btu/h [3508 W] to 300,000 Btu/h [90,000 W] and indoor units from 5,000 Btu/h [1,000W] to 60,000 Btu/h [20,000 W]. Each indoor unit is designed to condition a single zone.~~

3.23 *Small-duct, High-velocity System.* A heating and/or cooling product that contains a blower and indoor coil combination that is designed for, and produces, at least 1.2 in H_2O [300 Pa] of external static pressure when operated at the certified air volume rate of 220-350 cfm [0.104 – 0.165 m^3/s] per rated ton of cooling. When applied in the field, small-duct products use high-velocity room outlets (i.e., generally greater than 1,000 fpm [5 m/s]) having less than 6.0 in^2 [3,900 mm^2] of free area.

5.1 All Standard Ratings shall be ~~verified by tests conducted in accordance with the test methods and procedures as described in this standard and its appendices.~~ generated either by a) tests conducted per Section 5.2 and in accordance with the test methods and procedures as described in the rest of this standard and its appendices, or b) an Alternative Efficiency Determination Method (AEDM) per Section 5.3.

5.1.1 Air-cooled, water-cooled and evaporative-cooled units shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 37 and with Appendices C and D.

5.1.2 To set up equipment for test which incorporates inverter-controlled compressors, ~~skilled~~ manufacturer authorized personnel with knowledge of the control software will be required

5.1.3 If the equipment cannot be maintained at steady state conditions by its normal controls, then the manufacturer shall modify or over-ride such controls so that steady state conditions are achieved.

5.1.4 If a manufacturer indicates that its system is designed to recover oil more frequently than every two hours of continuous operation, the oil recovery mode shall be activated during testing. In all other cases, this mode should be disabled during testing.

~~**5.2** *Number of Tests to be Conducted*.~~

~~**5.2.1** Multi-split manufacturers must test two or more combinations of indoor units with each outdoor unit:~~

~~**5.2.1.1** The first system combination shall be tested using only non-ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination. The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all non-ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all non-ducted indoor units.~~

~~**5.2.1.2** The second system combination shall be tested using only ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination. The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all ducted indoor units. In order to be considered a ducted unit, the indoor unit must be intended to be connected with ductwork and have a rated external static pressure capability greater than zero (0).~~

~~**5.2.2** The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and a mix of non-ducted and ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the average of the ratings for the two required tested combinations.~~

5.2 *Ratings Determined by Testing*.

5.2.1 For manufacturers that offer either only non-ducted combinations or only ducted combinations, ratings shall be determined by testing at least two complete system samples of the same combination of indoor units.

5.2.1.1 For any system combinations using only non-ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all non-ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all non-ducted indoor units.

5.2.1.2 For any system combinations using only ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all ducted indoor units. In order to be considered a ducted unit, the indoor unit must be intended to be connected with ductwork and have a rated external static pressure capability greater than zero.

5.2.2 For manufacturers that offer both non-ducted combinations and ducted combinations, ratings must be determined by testing two or more combinations of indoor units with each outdoor unit with one combination consisting of only non-ducted indoor units and the second consisting of only ducted indoor units.

5.2.2.1 For any system combinations using only non-ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all non-ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all non-ducted indoor units.

5.2.2.2 For any system combinations using only ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all ducted indoor units. In order to be considered a ducted unit, the indoor unit must be intended to be connected with ductwork and have a rated external static pressure capability greater than zero.

5.2.2.3 The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and a mix of non-ducted and ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the average of the ratings for the two required tested combinations.

5.3 *Ratings Determined by an* Alternative Efficiency Determination Method (AEDM).

5.3.1 A manufacturer may choose to rate its products via an AEDM that is in compliance with DOE requirements specified in 10 CFR 429.70.

6.1 *Standard Ratings.* Standard Ratings shall be established at the Standard Rating Conditions specified in 6.1.3.

Air-cooled Multi-Split Air Conditioner and Heat Pumps <65,000 Btu/h [19,000W] shall be rated at conditions specified in section 6.2, in Tables 5, 6, and 7.

Air-cooled Multi-Split Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps and evaporatively and water-cooled air-conditioning-only systems ≥65,000 Btu/h shall be rated at conditions specified in 6.3 and Table 9.

Multi-Split Heat Pump that use a water-source for heat rejection shall be rated at conditions specified in Section 6.4 and Tables 10 and 11.

If a non-ducted or ducted indoor unit contains an integral condensate pump, the power to operate the pump shall be included in the system total power calculation.

Standard Ratings relating to cooling or heating capacities shall be net values, including the effects of circulating-fan heat, but not including supplementary heat. Power input shall be the sum of power input to the compressor(s) and fan(s), plus controls and other items required as part of the system for normal operation.

Standard Ratings of water-cooled units from 65,000~~ to below 300,000~~ Btu/h [19,000~~ to 88,000~~ W] and above shall include a total allowance for cooling tower fan motor and circulating water pump motor power inputs to be added in the amount of 10.0 W per 1000 Btu/h [34.1 W per 1000 W] cooling capacity.

6.1.1 *Values of Standard Capacity Ratings.* These ratings shall be expressed only in terms of Btu/h [W] as shown:

Table 2. Values of Standard Capacity Ratings

Capacity Ratings, Btu/h [W]	Multiples, Btu/h [W]
< 20,000 [5,900]	100 [30]
≥ 20,000 and < 38,000 [5,900 up to 11,000]	200 [60]
≥ 38,000 and < 65,000 [11,000 up to 19,000]	500 [150]
≥65,000 and < 135,000 [19,000 up to 39,600]	1000 [300]
≥ 135,000 ~~136,000 and < 300,000~~ [39,800 ~~up to 88,000~~]	2000 [600]

6.1.7 *Requirements for Separated Assemblies (Applies to all Systems).* All standard ratings for equipment in which the condenser and the evaporator are two separate assemblies, as in Types: MSV-A-CB, MSV-W-CB, HMSV-A-CB, HMSV-W-CB, HMSR-A-CB, (See Table 1 Notes) and HMSR-W-CB, shall be obtained with a minimum 25 ft. [7.6 m] of interconnecting tubing length (for one indoor unit with additional length requirements for each additional unit). Refer to Table 3 for minimum total refrigerant tube lengths. Refer to Table 4 for Cooling Capacity correction factors that shall be used when the refrigerant line length exceeds the minimum values provided in Table 3. The complete length of tubing furnished as an integral part of the unit (and not recommended for cutting to length) shall be used in the test procedure, or with 25 ft [7.6 m] of refrigerant path, whichever is greater. At least 10 ft [3.0 m] of the system interconnection tubing shall be exposed to the outside conditions. The line diameters, insulation, installation details, evacuation and charging shall follow the manufacturer's published recommendations. The manufacturer will provide a schematic of the tested combination installation (See Figure 1).

Table 4. Refrigerant Line Length Correction Factors

Piping length beyond the requirement (X), ft [m]	Cooling Capacity Correction Factor
3.3 [1] < X ≤ 20 [6.1]	1.01
20 [6.1] < X ≤ 40 [12.2]	1.02
40 [12.2] < X ≤ 60 [18.3]	1.03
60 [18.3] < X ≤ 80 [24.4]	1.04
80 [24.4] < X ≤ 100 [30.5]	1.05
100 [30.5] < X ≤ 120 [36.6]	1.06

Note: Due to the refrigerant line lengths required in the test setup, a correction factor must be applied to normalize the measured cooling capacity

Table 8. Minimum External Static Pressure for Ducted Systems Tested with External Static Pressure > 0 in H2O

Rated Cooling[1] or Heating[2] Capacity		Minimum External Resistance[3,4]			
		Small-duct High-velocity Systems[5]		All Other Systems	
Btu/h	kW	in H_2O	Pa	in H_2O	Pa
Up through 28,800	6.40 to 8.44	1.10	275	0.10	25
29,000 to 42,500	8.5 to 12.4	1.15	388	0.15	37
43,000 thru 60,000	12.6 thru 19.0	1.20	300	0.20	50

Notes:

1) For air conditioners and heat pumps, the value cited by the manufacturer in published literature for the unit's capacity when operated at the A2 Test conditions.
2) For heating-only heat pumps, the value the manufacturer cites in published literature for the unit's capacity when operated at the H12 Test conditions.
3) For ducted units tested without an air filter installed, increase the applicable tabular value by 0.08 in H2O [20 Pa].
4) If the manufacturer's rated external static pressure is less than 0.10 in H2O (25 Pa), then the indoor unit should be tested at that rated external static pressure. (See Section 5.2.1.2)
5) See Definition 1.35 of Appendix C to determine if the equipment qualifies as a Small-duct, High-velocity System.

~~**6.6** *Test Tolerances (Applies to all products covered by this standard).* To comply with this standard, measured test results shall not be less than 95% of Published Ratings for capacities, SEER, HSPF, EER values, and COP values and not less than 90%of Published Ratings for IEER and SCHE values.~~

6.6 *Verification Testing Uncertainty.* When verifying the ratings by testing a sample unit, there are uncertainties that must be considered. Verification tests, including tests conducted for the AHRI certification program shall be conducted in a laboratory that meets the requirements referenced in this standard and ASHRAE Standard 37 and must demonstrate performance with an allowance for uncertainty. The following make up the uncertainty for products covered by this standard.

6.6.1 *Uncertainty of Measurement*. When testing a unit, there are variations that result from instrumentation and measurements of temperatures, pressure, and flow rates.

6.6.2 *Uncertainty of Test Rooms*. A unit tested in multiple rooms will not yield the same performance due to setup variations.

6.6.3 *Variation due to Manufacturing*. During the manufacturing of units, there are variations due to manufacturing production tolerances that will impact the performance of a unit.

6.6.4 *Uncertainty of Performance Simulation Tools*. Due to the large complexity of options, use of performance prediction tools like an AEDM has some uncertainties.

6.7 To comply with this standard, verification tests shall meet the performance metrics shown in Table 13 with an uncertainty allowance not greater than the following:

Table 13. Uncertainty Allowances

Performance Metric	Uncertainty Allowance	Acceptance Criteria[1]
Cooling Capacity	5%	≥ 95%
SEER[2]	5%	≥ 95%
EER	5%	≥ 95%
IEER[3]	10%	≥ 90%
SCHE[4]	10%	≥ 90%
Heating Capacity[5]	5%	≥ 95%
COP[3,5]	5%	≥ 95%
HSPF[2]	5%	≥ 95%

Notes:
1) Must be ≥ (1 – uncertainty allowance).
2) Applies only to systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]
3) Applies only to systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]
4)Applies to heat recovery systems only
5) Includes the high temperature and low temperature conditions, and the temperature condition for water-source systems

9.1 *Marking and Nameplate Data.* As a minimum, the nameplate shall display the manufacturer's name, model designation, and electrical characteristics.

Nameplate voltages for 60 Hz systems shall include one or more of the equipment nameplate voltage ratings shown in Tables 1 and 2 of AHRI Standard 110. Nameplate voltages for 50 Hz systems shall include one or more of the utilization voltages shown in Table 1 of IEC Standard 60038.

D3.4 *Specifications for Measuring Static Pressure for Wall Mounted Indoor Units*.

D3.4.1 Transition duct size shall be based on the length of the discharge opening of the indoor unit. Length (L), Width (W) and Depth (D) should be similar dimensions to form a cube. The length of the unit is the long dimension of the opening. The width of the unit is the short dimension of the opening.

D3.4.2 The duct shall not interfere with the throw angle.

D3.4.2.1 For wall mounted units with a top or bottom discharge:

D3.4.2.1.1 Visually confirm proper setup after making settings/speed changes;
D3.4.2.1.2 Setup duct as shown in Figure D4.
D3.4.2.1.3 Velocity at center of transition duct shall not exceed 250 ft/min [1.27 m/s].

D3.4.3 Transition Duct connection should be installed so that it will not interfere with opening of the indoor unit's outlet.

D3.4.3.1 Space the thermocouples evenly across the unit outlet. When there is free air discharge, thermocouples shall be in the midpoint of the air stream and across the width.

D3.4.3.2 Systems with a single outlet shall have a minimum of three thermocouples connected in parallel, at midpoint and distributed evenly across the outlet to obtain an average temperature leaving.

D3.4.3.3 Systems with more than one outlet, such as cassettes, shall have three thermocouples connected in parallel and distributed evenly across each outlet to obtain an average temperature leaving for each outlet. Cassettes with four outlets require four grids with three thermocouples each.

D3.4.4 Four static pressure taps shall be placed in the center of each duct face.

D3.4.5 Diffuser plates are required on the duct outlet when multiple fan coils are tested. The mixing device shall be placed in the center of the common duct.

D3.4.6 Calculate the duct loss using Equation D1.

$$\mathrm{DL} = \Delta t * A * C \qquad \text{D1}$$

Where:

DL = Duct loss;
Δt = The differential temperature between inlet and outlet sampler RTDs;
A = Duct loss surface area between the unit outlet and the outlet sampler location;
C = Coefficient representing the insulation heat transfer value, calculated using Equation D2.

$$C = {}^{1}\!/_{R} \qquad \text{D2}$$

Where:

R = Insulation value (minimum shall be greater than or equal to R19).

D3.4.7 The total free air and closed duct balance check shall be verified by comparing total power, within a tolerance of ± 2.0%.

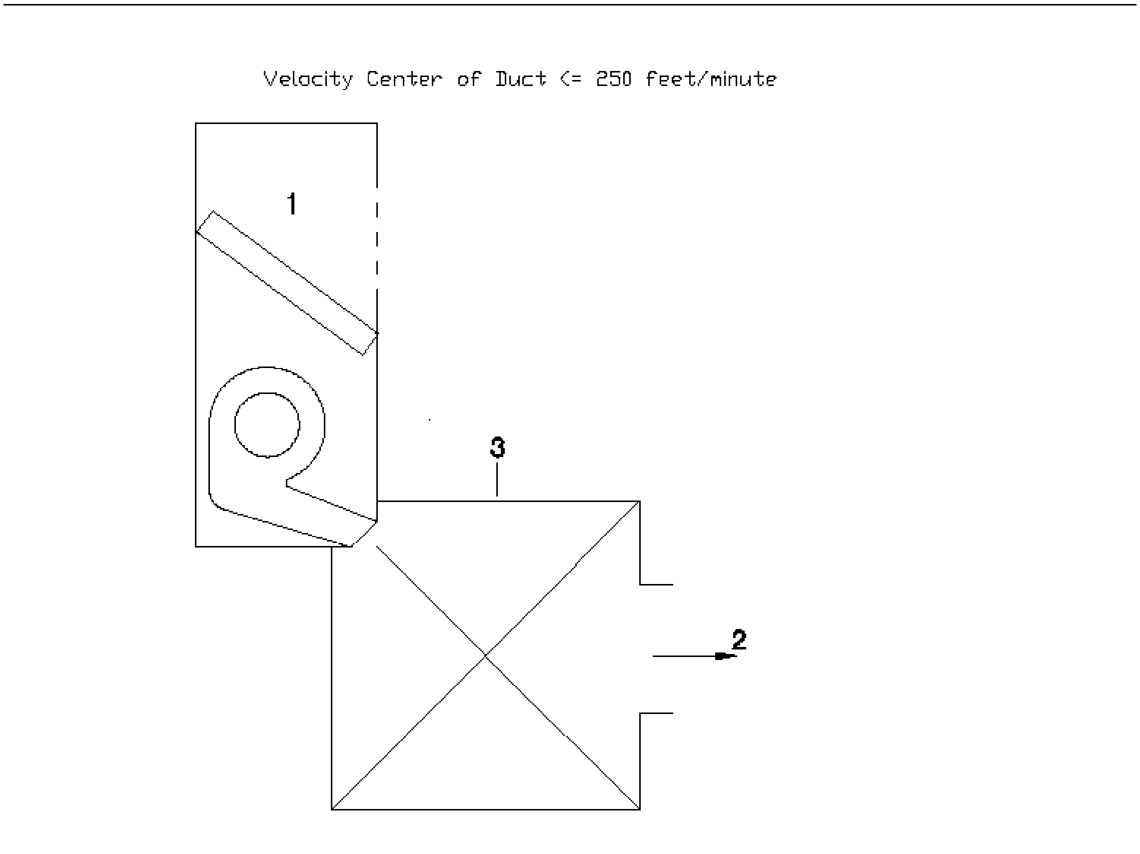


Figure D4. Setup for Wall Mounted Indoor Units
1 – Indoor Unit, 2 – Duct Outlet, 3 – Transition Duct

Note: This addendum is not currently ANSI approved but will be put through the process to become so.

ANSI/AHRI STANDARD 1230-2010 WITH ADDENDUM 1,

Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

March 2011

Addendum 1 (dated February 2011) of ANSI/AHRI Standard 1230-2010, changes AHRI Standard 1230-2010 as follows. The proposal is intended to ensure that the definition of Tested Combination in both the standard and the Operations Manual (OM) are the same.

The following changes have been incorporated (additions are shown by shading and deletions are shown by ~~strikethroughs~~) into Paragraph 3.25 of the already published 2010 version of ANSI/AHRI Standard 1230-2010.

The changes include:

3.25 *Tested Combination.* A sample basic model comprised of units that are production units, or are representative of production units, of the basic model being tested. The Tested Combination shall have the following features:

a. The basic model of a variable refrigerant flow system ("VRF system") used as a Tested Combination shall consist of an outdoor unit (an outdoor unit can include multiple outdoor units that have been manifolded into a single refrigeration system, with a specific model number) that is matched with between 2 and ~~5~~ 12 indoor units. ~~(for systems with nominal cooling capacities greater than 150,000 Btu/h [43,846 W], the number of indoor units may be as high as 8 to be able to test non-ducted indoor unit combinations)~~

b. The indoor units shall:

b.1 Represent the highest sales model family as determined by type of indoor unit e.g. ceiling cassette, wall-mounted, ceiling concealed. etc. ~~If 5 are insufficient to reach capacity another model family can be used for testing.~~

Note: This addendum is not currently ANSI approved but will be put through the process to become so.

IMPORTANT

SAFETY DISCLAIMER

AHRI does not set safety standards and does not certify or guarantee the safety of any products, components or systems designed, tested, rated, installed or operated in accordance with this standard/guideline. It is strongly recommended that products be designed, constructed, assembled, installed and operated in accordance with nationally recognized safety standards and code requirements appropriate for products covered by this standard/guideline.

AHRI uses its best efforts to develop standards/guidelines employing state-of-the-art and accepted industry practices. AHRI does not certify or guarantee that any tests conducted under its standards/guidelines will be non-hazardous or free from risk.

~~Important Note:~~

~~Until AHRI Standard 1230 is approved by DOE,VRF multi-split air-cooled air conditioners and heat pumps, below 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W] shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 210/240-2008.~~

~~Applicability~~

~~Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio (IEER) is effective beginning January 1, 2010. Integrated Part-Load Value is in effect until January 1, 2010. On January 1, 2010, IEER will supersede IPLV.~~

AHRI CERTIFICATION PROGRAM PROVISIONS

Scope of the Certification Program

The Certification Program includes all Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning, ~~and~~ Heat Pump, and Heat Recovery Equipment rated at AHRI Standard Rating Conditions ~~(Cooling)~~.

Certified Ratings

The following Certification Program ratings are verified by test:

Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

a. For VRF Multi-Split Air-Conditioners < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio, SEER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)

b. For VRF Multi-Split Air-Conditioners ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER ~~(Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)~~

c. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pumps < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio, SEER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
4. High Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
5. Region IV Heating Seasonal Performance Factor, HSPF, Minimum Design Heating Requirement, Btu/(W·h)

d. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pumps ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, ~~IEER (Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)~~
4. High Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
5. High Temperature Coefficient of Performance, COP
6. Low Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
7. Low Temperature Coefficient of Performance, COP

e. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Recovery Heat Pumps

1. Ratings Appropriate in (c) and (d) above
2. Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE) (50% heating/50% cooling).

f. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pump Systems that Use a Water Source for Heat Rejection
1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER, Btu/(W·h)
3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER ~~(Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)~~
4. Heating Standard Rating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
5. Heating Coefficient of Performance, COP
6. Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE) (50% heating/50% cooling)(Heat Recovery models only)

Conformance to the requirements of the Maximum Operating Conditions Test, Voltage Tolerance Test, Low-Temperature Operation Test (Cooling), Insulation Effectiveness Test (Cooling), and Condensate Disposal Test (Cooling), as outlined in Section 8, are also verified by test.

Note:
This is a new standard.
Superseded by AHRI Standard 1230-2014
Approved by ANSI August 2, 2010. ANS expired August 2, 2020.

Price $10.00 (M) $20.00 (NM)
Printed in U.S.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

APPENDICES

TABLES FOR APPENDICES

FIGURES FOR APPENDICES

PERFORMANCE RATING OF VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW (VRF) MULTI-SPLIT AIR-CONDITIONING AND HEAT PUMP EQUIPMENT

Section 1. Purpose

1.1 *Purpose.* The purpose of this standard is to establish for Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps: definitions; classifications; test requirements; rating requirements; minimum data requirements for Published Ratings; operating requirements; marking and nameplate data; and conformance conditions.

1.1.1 *Intent.* This standard is intended for the guidance of the industry, including manufacturers, engineers, installers, contractors and users.

1.1.2 *Review and Amendment.* This standard is subject to review and amendment as technology advances.

Section 2. Scope

2.1 This standard covers matched variable refrigerant flow Multi-Split Air Conditioners and Multi-Split Heat Pumps using distributed refrigerant technology as defined in Section 3. ~~with cooling and heating capacities for outdoor units from 12,000 Btu/h [3508 W] to 300,000 Btu/h [90,000 W] and indoor units from 5,000 Btu/h [1,000W] to 60,000 Btu/h [20,000 W]. Each indoor unit is designed to condition a single zone.~~

2.2 This standard applies to variable refrigerant flow multi-split systems consisting of the following matched components: a) an outdoor unit with single or multiple compressors or variable capacity compressor or with a variable speed drive; b) indoor unit(s) that have a coil, air movement device intended for single zone air distribution, and a temperature sensing control; and c) a zone temperature control device.

2.3 The multi-split systems covered in this standard are Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Systems and Heat Recovery (VRF) Multi-Split Systems. Included are multi-split, matched system air conditioners and heat pumps irrespective of their type of electric power source, type of refrigeration cycle, or secondary fluid (e.g. air-to-air or water-to-air).

2.4 This standard does not apply to the testing and rating of individual assemblies for separate use. It also does not cover ductless mini-splits (one-to-one split systems) which are covered by AHRI Standard 210/240.

2.5 Energy Source. This standard applies only to electrically operated, vapor compression refrigeration systems.

Note: For the purpose of the remaining clauses, the terms equipment and systems will be used to mean multi-split air-conditioners and/or multi-split heat pumps that are described in Sections 2.1 to 2.5.

Section 3. Definitions

All terms in this document shall follow the standard industry definitions established in the current edition of *ASHRAE Terminology of Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration*, unless otherwise defined in this section.

For the purposes of this Standard, the following definitions apply:

3.1 *Standard Air*. Air weighing 0.075 lb/ft^3 [1.2 kg/m^3] which approximates dry air at 70°F [21°C] and at a barometric pressure of 29.92 in Hg [101.3 kPa].

3.2 *Multi-Split Air-Conditioner*. An encased, factory-made assembly or assemblies designed to be used as permanently installed equipment to provide conditioned air to an enclosed space(s). It includes a prime source of refrigeration for cooling and dehumidification and may optionally include other means for heating, humidifying, circulating and cleaning the air. It normally includes multiple evaporator(s), compressor(s), and condenser(s). Such equipment may be provided in more than one assembly, the separated assemblies of which are intended to be used together.

3.3 *Capacity*.

3.3.1 *Full Capacity*. The capacity of the system when all indoor units and outdoor units are operated in the same mode, at their rated capacity in Btu/h [W].

3.3.2 *Heating Capacity*. The amount of heat the equipment can add to the conditioned space in a defined interval of time in Btu/h [W].

3.3. 3 *Latent Cooling Capacity*. Capacity associated with a change in humidity ratio.

3.3.4 *Sensible Cooling Capacity*. The amount of sensible heat the equipment can remove from the conditioned space in a defined interval of time in Btu/h [W].

3.3.5 *Total Cooling Capacity*. The amount of sensible and latent heat the equipment can remove from the conditioned space in a defined interval of time in Btu/h [W].

3.4 *Coefficient of Performance (COP)*. A ratio of the heating capacity in watts [W] to the power input values in watts [W] at any given set of rating conditions expressed in watts/watts [W/W]. For heating *COP*, supplementary resistance heat shall be excluded.

3.5 *Degradation Coefficient (C_D).* The measure of the efficiency loss due to the on/off cycling of the complete system as determined in Appendices C, D and G.

3.6 *Effective Power Input (P_E)*. Average electrical power input to the equipment expressed in watts [W] and obtained from:

a) Power input for operation of the compressor
b) Power input to electric heating devices used only for defrosting
c) Power input to all control and safety devices of the equipment
d) Power input to factory installed condensate pumps and
e) Power input for operation of all fans and, if applicable, any water-cooled condenser pump(s).

3.7 *Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER)*. A ratio of the Total Cooling Capacity in Btu/h to the power input values in watts [W] at any given set of rating conditions expressed in Btu/W·h.

3.8 *Ground-Water Heat Pump.* Water-to-air heat pump using water pumped from a well, lake, or stream functioning as a heat source/heat sink. The temperature of the water is related to the climatic conditions and may vary from 41° to 77°F [5° to 25°C] for deep wells.

3.9 *Ground-Loop Heat Pump.* Brine-to-air heat pump using a brine solution circulating through a subsurface piping loop functioning as a heat source/heat sink. The heat exchange loop may be placed in horizontal trenches, vertical bores, or be submerged in a body of surface water. (ANSI/ARI/ASHRAE ISO Standard 13256-1:1998) The temperature of the brine is related to the climatic conditions and may vary from 23° to 104°F [–5° to 40°C].

3.10 *Multi-Split Heat Pump*. One or more factory-made assemblies designed to be used as permanently installed equipment to take heat from a heat source and deliver it to the conditioned space when heating is desired. It may be constructed to remove heat from the conditioned space and discharge it to a heat sink if cooling and dehumidification are desired from the same equipment. It normally includes multiple indoor conditioning coils, compressor(s), and outdoor coil(s). Such equipment may be provided in more than one assembly, the separated assemblies of which are intended to be used together. The equipment may also provide the functions of cleaning, circulating and humidifying the air.

3.11 *Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF).* The total heating output of a heat pump, including supplementary electric heat, necessary to achieve building heating requirements during its normal annual usage period for heating divided by the total electric power during the same period, as determined in Appendix C expressed in Btu/[W·h].

3.12 *Heating Unit.* A component of a VRF Multi-Split System air conditioner or heat pump that is designed to transfer heat between the refrigerant and the indoor air, and which consists of an indoor coil, a cooling mode expansion device, an air moving device, and a temperature sensing device.

3.13 *Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio (IEER).* A single number that is a cooling part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method described in Section 6.5.

3.14 *Integrated Part-Load Value (IPLV).* A single number that is a cooling part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method described in Appendix H.

3.15 *Mini-Split Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps*. Systems that have a single outdoor section and one or more indoor sections. The indoor sections cycle on and off in unison in response to a single indoor thermostat (As defined by DOE, See Appendix C, Paragraph 1.29).

3.16 *Multiple-Split Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps [a.k.a .Multi-Split Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps]*. Systems that have two or more indoor sections. The indoor sections operate independently and can be used to condition multiple zones in response to multiple indoor thermostats (As defined by DOE, See Appendix C, Paragraph 1.30).

3.17 *Non-Ducted System*. An air conditioner or heat pump that is designed to be permanently installed equipment and directly heats or cools air within the conditioned space using one or more indoor coils that are mounted on room walls and/or ceilings. The unit may be of a modular design that allows for combining multiple outdoor coils and compressors to create one overall system. Non-ducted systems covered by this test procedure are all split systems.

3.18 *Oil Recovery Mode*. An automatic system operation that returns oil to the compressor crank case when the control system determines oil recovery is needed.

3.19 *Outdoor Unit.* A component of a split-system central air conditioner or heat pump that is designed to transfer heat between refrigerant and air, or refrigerant and water, and which consists of an outdoor coil, compressor(s), an air moving device, and in addition for heat pumps, a heating mode expansion device, reversing valve, and defrost controls.

3.20 *Published Rating.* A statement of the assigned values of those performance characteristics, under stated rating conditions, by which a unit may be chosen to fit its application. These values apply to all systems of like nominal size and type produced by the same manufacturer. As used herein, the term Published Rating includes the rating of all performance characteristics shown on the unit or published in specifications, advertising or other literature controlled by the manufacturer, at stated Rating Conditions.

3.20.1 *Application Rating.* A rating based on tests performed at application Rating Conditions (other than Standard Rating Conditions).

3.20.2 *Standard Rating.* A rating based on tests performed at Standard Rating Conditions.

3.21 *Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER).* The total cooling of a system covered by this standard with a capacity <65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W] during its normal usage period for cooling (not to exceed 12 months) divided by the total electric energy input during the same period as determined in Appendix C, expressed in Btu/[W·h].

3.22 *"Shall" or "Should".* "Shall" or "should" shall be interpreted as follows:

3.22.1 *Shall.* Where "shall" or "shall not" is used for a provision specified, that provision is mandatory if compliance with the standard is claimed.

3.22.2 *Should.* "Should" is used to indicate provisions which are not mandatory but which are desirable as good practice.

3.23 *Small-duct, High-velocity System.* A heating and/or cooling product that contains a blower and indoor coil combination that is designed for, and produces, at least 1.2 in H_2O [300 Pa] of external static pressure when operated at the certified air volume rate of 220-350 cfm [0.104 – 0.165 m^3/s] per rated ton of cooling. When applied in the field, small-duct products use high-velocity room outlets (i.e., generally greater than 1,000 fpm [5 m/s]) having less than 6.0 in^2 [3,900 mm^2] of free area.

3.24 *Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE).* The ratio of the total capacity of the system (heating and cooling capacity) to the effective power when operating in the heat recovery mode. (Where SCHE is stated without an indication of units, it shall be understood that it is expressed in Btu/[W·h].)

3.25 *System Controls.* The following items characterize system controls:

a. An integral network operations and communications system with sensors to monitor and forecast the status of items such as temperature, pressure, oil, refrigerant levels and fan speed.

b. A micro-processor, algorithm-based control scheme to: (1) communicate with an optimally managed variable capacity compressor, fan speed of indoor units, fan speed of the outdoor unit, solenoids, various accessories; (2) manage metering devices; and (3) concurrently operate various parts of the system.

c. These controls optimize system efficiency and refrigerant flow through an engineered distributed refrigerant system to conduct zoning operations, matching capacity to the load in each of the zones.

3.26 *Tested Combination.* A sample basic model comprised of units that are production units, or are representative of production units, of the basic model being tested. The tested combination shall have the following features:

a. The basic model of a variable refrigerant flow system ("VRF system") used as a Tested Combination shall consist of an outdoor unit (an outdoor unit can include multiple outdoor units that have been manifolded into a single refrigeration system, with a specific model number) that is matched with between 2 and ~~5~~ 12 indoor units. ~~(for systems with nominal cooling capacities greater than 150,000 Btu/h [43,846 W], the number of indoor units may be as high as 8 to be able to test non-ducted indoor unit combinations).~~

b. The indoor units shall:

b.1 Represent the highest sales model family as determined by type of indoor unit e.g. ceiling cassette, wall-mounted, ceiling concealed. etc. ~~If 5 are insufficient to reach capacity another model family can be used for testing.~~

b.2 Together, have a nominal cooling capacity between 95% and 105% of the nominal cooling capacity of the outdoor unit.

b.3 Not, individually, have a nominal cooling capacity greater than 50% of the nominal cooling capacity of the outdoor unit, unless the nominal cooling capacity of the outdoor unit is 24,000 Btu/h [7016 W] or less.

b.4 Have a fan speed that is consistent with the manufacturer's specifications.

b.5 All be subject to the same minimum external static pressure requirement while being configurable to produce the same static pressure at the exit of each outlet plenum when manifolded as per section 2.4.1 of 10 CFR Part 430, Subpart B, Appendix M.

3.27 *Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) System.* An engineered direct exchange (DX) multi-split system incorporating at least one variable capacity compressor distributing refrigerant through a piping network to multiple indoor fan coil units each capable of individual zone temperature control, through proprietary zone temperature control devices and common communications network. Variable refrigerant flow implies three or more steps of control on common, inter-connecting piping.

3.28 *VRF Multi-Split System.* A split system air-conditioner or heat pump incorporating a single refrigerant circuit, with one or more outdoor units, at least one variable speed compressor or an alternative compressor combination for varying the capacity of the system by three or more steps, multiple indoor fan coil units, each of which is individually metered and individually controlled by a proprietary control device and common communications network. The system shall be capable of operating either as an air conditioner or a heat pump. Variable refrigerant flow implies three or more steps of control on common, inter-connecting piping.

3.29 *VRF Heat Recovery Multi-Split System*. A split system air-conditioner or heat pump incorporating a single refrigerant circuit, with one or more outdoor units at least one variable-speed compressor or an alternate compressor combination for varying the capacity of the system by three or more steps, multiple indoor fan coil units, each of which is individually metered and individually controlled by a proprietary control device and common communications network. This system is capable of operating as an air-conditioner or as a heat pump. The system is also capable of providing simultaneous heating and cooling operation, where recovered energy from the indoor units operating in one mode can be transferred to one or more other indoor units operating in the other mode. Variable refrigerant flow implies 3 or more steps of control on common, inter-connecting piping.

Note: This may be achieved by a gas/liquid separator or a third line in the refrigeration circuit.

3.30 *Water-To-Air Heat Pump and/or Brine-to-Air Heat Pump.* A heat pump which consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an indoor conditioning coil with air-moving means, compressor(s), and refrigerant-to-water or refrigerant-to-brine heat exchanger(s), including means to provide both cooling and heating, cooling-only, or heating-only functions. When such equipment is provided in more than one assembly, the separated assemblies should be designed to be used together. Such equipment may also provide functions of sanitary water heating, air cleaning, dehumidifying, and humidifying.

3.31 *Water Loop Heat Pump.* Water-to-air heat pump using liquid circulating in a common piping loop functioning as a heat source/heat sink. The temperature of the liquid loop is usually mechanically controlled within a temperature range of 59°F [15°C] to 104°F [40.0°C].

Section 4. Classifications

Equipment covered within the scope of this standard shall be classified as shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Classification of VRF Multi-Split Systems

System Identification Attribute		VRF Multi-Split Air Conditioner or Heat Pump	VRF Heat Recovery Multi-Split
Refrigerant Circuits		One shared with all indoor units	One shared with all indoor units
Compressors		One or more variable speed or alternative method resulting in three or more steps of capacity.	One or more variable speed or alternative method resulting in three or more steps of capacity.
Indoor Units	Qty.	Greater than one indoor unit	
	Operation	Individual Zones/Temp	Individual Zones/Temp
Outdoor Unit(s)	Qty.	One or multiple-manifolded outdoor units with a specific model number.	One or multiple-manifolded outdoor units with a specific model number.
	Steps of Control	Three or More	Three or More
	Mode of Operation	A/C, H/P	A/C, H/P, H/R
	Heat Exchanger	One or more circuits of shared refrigerant flow	One or more circuits of shared refrigerant flow
Classification	Air-Conditioner (air-to-air)	MSV-A-CB	
	Air-Conditioner (water-to-air)	MSV-W-CB	
	Heat Pump (air-to-air)	HMSV-A-CB	HMSR-A-CB
	Heat Pump (water-to-air)	HMSV-W-CB	HMSR-W-CB

Notes:
1)A suffix of "-O" following any of the above classifications indicates equipment not intended for use with field-installed duct systems (6.1.5.1.2).
2) A suffix of "-A" indicates air-cooled condenser and "-W" indicates water-cooled condenser.

3) For the purposes of the tested combination definition, when two or more outdoor units are connected, they will be considered as one outdoor unit.

Section 5. Test Requirements

5.1 All Standard Ratings shall be ~~verified by tests conducted in accordance with the test methods and procedures as described in this standard and its appendices.~~ generated either by a) tests conducted per Section 5.2 and in accordance with the test methods and procedures as described in the rest of this standard and its appendices, or b) an Alternative Efficiency Determination Method (AEDM) per Section 5.3.

5.1.1 Air-cooled, water-cooled and evaporative-cooled units shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 37 and with Appendices C and D.

5.1.2 To set up equipment for test which incorporates inverter-controlled compressors, ~~skilled~~ manufacturer authorized personnel with knowledge of the control software will be required

5.1.3 If the equipment cannot be maintained at steady state conditions by its normal controls, then the manufacturer shall modify or over-ride such controls so that steady state conditions are achieved.

5.1.4 If a manufacturer indicates that its system is designed to recover oil more frequently than every two hours of continuous operation, the Oil Recovery Mode shall be activated during testing. In all other cases, this mode should be disabled during testing.

~~**5.2** *Number of Tests to be Conducted*~~.

~~**5.2.1** Multi-split manufacturers must test two or more combinations of indoor units with each outdoor unit:~~

~~**5.2.1.1** The first system combination shall be tested using only non-ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination. The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all non-ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all non-ducted indoor units.~~

~~**5.2.1.2** The second system combination shall be tested using only ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination. The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and all ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all ducted indoor units. In order to be considered a ducted unit, the indoor unit must be intended to be connected with ductwork and have a rated external static pressure capability greater than zero (0).~~

~~**5.2.2** The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same outdoor unit and a mix of non-ducted and ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the average of the ratings for the two required tested combinations.~~

5.2 *Ratings Determined by Testing*.

5.2.1 For manufacturers that offer either only non-ducted combinations or only ducted combinations, ratings shall be determined by testing at least two complete system samples of the same combination of indoor units.

5.2.1.1 For any system combinations using only non-ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same Outdoor Unit and all non-ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all non-ducted indoor units.

5.2.1.2 For any system combinations using only ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same Outdoor Unit and all ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all ducted indoor units. In order to be considered a ducted unit, the indoor unit must be intended to be connected with ductwork and have a rated external static pressure capability greater than zero.

5.2.2 For manufacturers that offer both non-ducted combinations and ducted combinations, ratings must be determined by testing two or more combinations of indoor units with each outdoor unit with one combination consisting of only non-ducted indoor units and the second consisting of only ducted indoor units.

5.2.2.1 For any system combinations using only non-ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same Outdoor Unit and all non-ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all non-ducted indoor units.

5.2.2.2 For any system combinations using only ducted indoor units that meet the definition of a Tested Combination, the rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same Outdoor Unit and all ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the rating of the tested system having all ducted indoor units. In order to be considered a ducted unit, the indoor unit must be intended to be connected with ductwork and have a rated external static pressure capability greater than zero.

5.2.2.3 The rating given to any untested multi-split system combination having the same Outdoor Unit and a mix of non-ducted and ducted indoor units shall be set equal to the average of the ratings for the two required tested combinations.

5.3 *Ratings Determined by an* Alternative Efficiency Determination Method (AEDM).

5.3.1 A manufacturer may choose to rate its products via an AEDM that is in compliance with DOE requirements specified in 10 CFR 429.70.

Section 6. Rating Requirements

6.1 *Standard Ratings.* Standard Ratings shall be established at the Standard Rating Conditions specified in 6.1.3.

Air-cooled Multi-Split Air Conditioner and Heat Pumps <65,000 Btu/h [19,000W] shall be rated at conditions specified in Section 6.2, in Tables 5, 6, and 7.

Air-cooled Multi-Split Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps and evaporatively and water-cooled air-conditioning-only systems ≥65,000 Btu/h shall be rated at conditions specified in 6.3 and Table 9.

Multi-Split Heat Pump that use a water-source for heat rejection shall be rated at conditions specified in Section 6.4 and Tables 10 and 11.

If a non-ducted or ducted indoor unit contains an integral condensate pump, the power to operate the pump shall be included in the system total power calculation.

Standard Ratings relating to cooling or heating capacities shall be net values, including the effects of circulating-fan heat, but not including supplementary heat. Power input shall be the sum of power input to the compressor(s) and fan(s), plus controls and other items required as part of the system for normal operation.

Standard Ratings of water-cooled units from 65,000~~ to below 300,000~~ Btu/h [19,000~~ to 88,000~~ W] and above shall include a total allowance for cooling tower fan motor and circulating water pump motor power inputs to be added in the amount of 10.0 W per 1000 Btu/h [34.1 W per 1000 W] Cooling Capacity.

6.1.1 *Values of Standard Capacity Ratings.* These ratings shall be expressed only in terms of Btu/h [W] as shown:

Table 2. Values of Standard Capacity Ratings	
Capacity Ratings, Btu/h [W]	Multiples, Btu/h [W]
< 20,000 [5,900]	100 [30]
≥ 20,000 and < 38,000 [5,900 up to 11,000]	200 [60]
≥ 38,000 and < 65,000 [11,000 up to 19,000]	500 [150]
≥65,000 and < 135,000 [19,000 up to 39,600]	1000 [300]
≥ 135,000 ~~136,000 and < 300,000~~ [39,800 ~~up to 88,000~~]	2000 [600]

6.1.2 *Values of Energy Efficiency*.

6.1.2.1 *For Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000W]; Values of Measures of Energy Efficiency.* Standard measures of energy efficiency, whenever published, shall be expressed in multiples of the nearest 0.05 Btu/(W·h) for EER, SEER and HSPF.

6.1.2.2 *For Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000W]; Values of Measures of Energy Efficiency.* Energy Efficiency Ratios (EER), and Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratios (IEER) [Integrated Part-Load Values (IPLV)] for cooling, whenever published shall be expressed in multiples of the nearest 0.1 Btu/W·h [0.03 W/W]. Coefficients of Performance (COP) shall be expressed in multiples of the nearest 0.01.

6.1.3 *Standard Rating Tests*. Tables 5 - 11 indicate the test and test conditions which are required to determine values of Standard Capacity ratings and measures of energy efficiency.

6.1.3.1 *For Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000W]; Assigned Degradation Factor.* In lieu of conducting the heating or cooling cycling test, an assigned value of 0.25 may be used for either the cooling or heating Degradation Coefficient, C_D, or both.

6.1.3.2 *Electrical Conditions.* Standard rating tests shall be performed at the nameplate rated frequency. For equipment which is rated with 208/230 V dual nameplate voltages, standard rating tests shall be performed at 230 V. For all other dual nameplate voltage equipment covered by this standard, the standard rating tests shall be performed at both voltages or at the lower of the two voltages if only a single Standard Rating is to be published.

6.1.4 *Control of System and Indoor Units.* The manufacturer must provide a schematic and sequence of operation for providing control of the system during testing.

6.1.5 *Airflow Requirements for Systems with Capacities <65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* Air volume rate is equivalent to air flow rates, volumetric air flow rate and may be used interchangeably.

6.1.5.1 *Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rate.*

6.1.5.1.1. *Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rate for Ducted Units*. The manufacturer must specify the cooling air volume rate. Use this value as long as the following two requirements are satisfied. First, when conducting the A_2 test (exclusively), the measured air volume rate, when divided by the measured indoor air-side total Cooling Capacity, must not exceed 37.5 scfm per 1,000 Btu/h [0.06 m^3/s per 1,000 W]. If this ratio is exceeded, reduce the air volume rate until this ratio is equaled. Use this reduced air volume rate for all tests that call for using the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate. The second requirement is as follows:

a. For all ducted units tested with an indoor fan installed, except those having a variable-speed, constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan. The second requirement applies exclusively to the A_2 test and is met as follows.

1. Achieve the cooling full-load air volume rate, determined in accordance with the previous paragraph;

2. Measure the external static pressure;

3. If this pressure is equal to or greater than the applicable minimum external static pressure cited in Table 8, this second requirement is satisfied. Use the current air volume rate for all tests that require the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate.

4. If the Table 8 minimum is not equaled or exceeded,

   4a. reduce the air volume rate until the applicable Table 8 minimum is equaled, or

   4b. until the measured air volume rate equals 95 percent of the air volume rate from step 1, whichever occurs first.

5. If the conditions of step 4a occur first, this second requirement is satisfied. Use the step 4a reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the cooling full-load air volume rate.

6. If the conditions of step 4b occur first, make an incremental change to the set-up of the indoor fan (e.g., next highest fan motor pin setting, next highest fan motor speed) and repeat the evaluation process beginning at above step 1. If the indoor fan set-up cannot be further changed, reduce the air volume rate until the applicable Table 8 minimum is equaled. Use this reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the cooling full-load air volume rate.

b. For ducted units that are tested with a variable-speed, constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed. For all tests that specify the cooling full-load air volume rate, obtain an external static pressure as close to (but not less than) the applicable Table 8 value that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower.

6.1.5.1.2 *Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate for Non-ducted Units*. For non-ducted units, the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit is operated at an external static pressure of zero in H_2O [zero Pa].

6.1.5.2 *Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate.*

a. For ducted units that regulate the speed (as opposed to the cfm) of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Cooling Minimum Air Vol. Rate} =$$
$$\text{Cooling Full-load Air Vol. Rate} \times \frac{\text{Cooling Minimum Fan Speed}}{\text{A}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}} \qquad (l)$$

Where "cooling minimum fan speed" corresponds to the fan speed used when operating at the minimum compressor speed. For such systems, obtain the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate regardless of the external static pressure.

b. For ducted units that regulate the air volume rate provided by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the cooling minimum air volume rate. For such systems, conduct all tests that specify the cooling minimum air volume rate ─ (i.e., the B_1, F_1, and G_1 tests) ─ at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$\text{B}_{1,}\ \text{F}_1\text{, and G}_1 \text{ Test } \Delta P_{st} = \Delta P_{st,A_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2 \qquad (2)$$

where $\Delta P_{st,A_2}$ is the applicable Table 8 minimum external static pressure that was targeted during the A_2 (and B_2) test.

c. For non-ducted units, the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero in H_2O [zero Pa] and at the indoor fan setting used at minimum compressor speed.

6.1.5.3 *Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate.*

a. For ducted units that regulate the speed of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate} = \text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate} \times \frac{E_V \text{ Test Fan Speed}}{A_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}} \tag{3}$$

For such units, obtain the Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate regardless of the external static pressure.

b. For ducted units that regulate the air volume rate provided by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the cooling intermediate air volume rate. For such systems, conduct the E_V test at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$E_V \text{ Test } \Delta P_{st,A_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2 \tag{4}$$

where $\Delta P_{st,A_2}$ is the applicable Table 8 minimum external static pressure that was targeted during the A_2 (and B_2) test.

c. For non-ducted units, the Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero in H_2O [zero Pa] and at the fan speed selected by the controls of the unit for the E_V test conditions.

6.1.5.4 *Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.*

6.1.5.4.1 *Ducted Heat Pumps where the Heating and Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rates are the Same.*

a. Use the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate as the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate for:

1. Ducted heat pumps that operate at the same indoor fan speed during both the A_2 and the $H1_2$ tests;

2. Ducted heat pumps that regulate fan speed to deliver the same constant air volume rate during both the A_2 and the $H1_2$ tests; and

3. The airflow of all of the individual ducted indoor units must be added together to arrive at the full-load air volume rate

b. For heat pumps that meet the above criteria “1” and “3,” no minimum requirements apply to the measured external static pressure. For heat pumps that meet the above criterion “2,” test at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than, the same Table 8 minimum external static pressure as was specified for the A_2 cooling mode test.

6.1.5.4.2 *Ducted Heat Pumps where the Heating and Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rates are Different due to Indoor Fan Operation.*

a. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the speed (as opposed to the cfm) of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate} = \text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate} \times \frac{\text{H1 or H1}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}}{\text{A or A}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}} \tag{5}$$

For such heat pumps, obtain the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate without regard to the external static pressure.

b. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the air volume rate delivered by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate. For such heat pumps, conduct all tests that specify the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$\text{Heating Full-load } \Delta P_{st} = \text{Cooling Full-Load } \Delta P_{st} \left[\frac{\text{Heating Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Cooling Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2 \tag{6}$$

Where the cooling ΔP_{st}, $H1_2$ is the applicable Table 8 minimum external static pressure that was specified for the A_2 test.

6.1.5.4.3 *Non-ducted Heat Pumps, Including Non-ducted Heating-only Heat Pumps*. For non-ducted heat pumps, the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero in H_2O [zero Pa].

6.1.5.4.4 *Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate.*

a. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the speed (as opposed to the cfm) of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate} = \text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate} \times \left[\frac{\text{Heating Minimum Fan Speed}}{\text{H1}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}}\right] \tag{7}$$

Where "heating minimum fan speed" corresponds to the lowest fan speed used at any time when operating at the minimum compressor speed (variable-speed system). For such heat pumps, obtain the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate without regard to the external static pressure.

b. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the air volume rate delivered by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate. For such heat pumps, conduct all tests that specify the heating minimum air volume rate ─ (i.e., the $H0_1$, $H0C_1$, and $H1_1$ tests) ─ at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$H0_1, H1_1, H2_1, \quad H0C_1 \quad \Delta P_{st,H1_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2 \tag{8}$$

Where $\Delta P_{st,H1_2}$ is the minimum external static pressure that was targeted during the $H1_2$ test.

c. For non-ducted heat pumps, the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero in H_2O [zero Pa] and at the indoor fan setting used at minimum compressor speed.

6.1.5.4.5 *Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate.*

a. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the speed of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate} = \text{Heating } \mathit{Full-load} \text{ Air Volume Rate} \times \frac{\text{H2}_V \text{ Test Fan Speed}}{\text{H1}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}} \tag{9}$$

For such heat pumps, obtain the Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate without regard to the external static pressure.

b. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the air volume rate delivered by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate. For such heat pumps, conduct the $H2_V$ test at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$\text{H2}_V \text{ Test } \Delta P_{st,\,H1_2} = \left[\frac{\text{Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Heating } \mathit{Full-load} \text{ Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2 \tag{10}$$

Where $\Delta P_{st,\,H1_2}$ is the minimum external static pressure that was specified for the $H1_2$ test.

c. For non-ducted heat pumps, the Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results when the heat pump operates at an external static pressure of zero in H_2O [zero Pa] and at the fan speed selected by the controls of the unit for the $H2_V$ test conditions.

6.1.5.4.6 *Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate*. Except for the noted changes, determine the Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate using the approach described in section 6.1.5.4.5. Required changes include substituting "$H1_N$ test" for "$H2_V$ test" within the first section 6.1.5.4.5 equation, substituting "$H1_N$ test ΔP_{st}" for "$H2_V$ test ΔP_{st}" in the second section 6.1.5.4.5 equation, substituting "$H1_N$ test" for each "$H2_V$ test", and substituting "Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate" for each "Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate."

$$\text{Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate} = \text{Heating } \mathit{Full-load} \text{ Air Volume Rate} \times \frac{\text{H2}_V \text{ Test Fan Speed}}{\text{H1}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}} \tag{11}$$

$$\text{H1}_N \text{ Test } \Delta P_{st} = \Delta P_{st,H1_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Heating } \mathit{Full-load} \text{ Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2 \tag{12}$$

6.1.6 *Outdoor-Coil Airflow Rate (Applies to all Air-to-Air Systems).* All Standard Ratings shall be determined at the outdoor-coil airflow rate specified by the manufacturer where the fan drive is adjustable. Where the fan drive is non-adjustable, ratings shall be determined at the outdoor-coil airflow rate inherent in the equipment when operated with all of the resistance elements associated with inlets, louvers, and any ductwork and attachments considered by the manufacturer as normal installation practice. Once established, the outdoor coil air circuit of the equipment shall remain unchanged throughout all tests prescribed herein.

6.1.7 *Requirements for Separated Assemblies (Applies to all Systems)*. All standard ratings for equipment in which the condenser and the evaporator are two separate assemblies, as in Types: MSV-A-CB, MSV-W-CB, HMSV-A-CB, HMSV-W-CB, HMSR-A-CB, (See Table 1 Notes) and HMSR-W-CB, shall be obtained with a minimum 25 ft. [7.6 m] of interconnecting tubing length (for one indoor unit with additional length requirements for each additional unit). Refer to Table 3 for minimum total refrigerant tube lengths. Refer to Table 4 for Cooling Capacity correction factors that shall be used when the refrigerant line length exceeds the minimum values provided in Table 3. The complete length of tubing furnished as an integral part of the unit (and not recommended for cutting to length) shall be used in the test procedure, or with 25 ft [7.6 m] of refrigerant path, whichever is greater. At least 10 ft [3.0 m] of the system interconnection tubing shall be exposed to the outside conditions. The line diameters, insulation, installation details, evacuation and charging shall follow the manufacturer's published recommendations. The manufacturer will provide a schematic of the tested combination installation (See Figure 1).

Table 3. Piping Requirements for Tested Combinations
(Piping length from outdoor unit to each indoor unit)

System Capacity	Systems with Non-ducted Indoor Units	Systems with Ducted Indoor Units
0 to <65,000 Btu (0 to <10,950 W)	25' (7.6 m)	25' (7.6 m)
≥65,000 Btu to <105,000 Btu (≥10,950 W to <30,800 W)	50' (15.5 m)	25' (7.6 m)
≥106,000 Btu to <134,000 Btu (≥31,100 W to <39,300 W)	75' (23 m)	25' (7.6 m)
≥135,000 Btu to <350,000 Btu (≥40,000 W to <102,550 W)	100' (30.5 m)	50' (15.5 m)
>350,000 Btu (>102,550 W)	150' (45.7 m)	75' (23 m)

Table 4. Refrigerant Line Length Correction Factors

Piping length beyond the requirement (X), ft [m]	Cooling Capacity Correction Factor
3.3 [1] < X ≤ 20 [6.1]	1.01
20 [6.1] < X ≤ 40 [12.2]	1.02
40 [12.2] < X ≤ 60 [18.3]	1.03
60 [18.3] < X ≤ 80 [24.4]	1.04
80 [24.4] < X ≤ 100 [30.5]	1.05
100 [30.5] < X ≤ 120 [36.6]	1.06

Note: Due to the refrigerant line lengths required in the test setup, a correction factor must be applied to normalize the measured cooling capacity

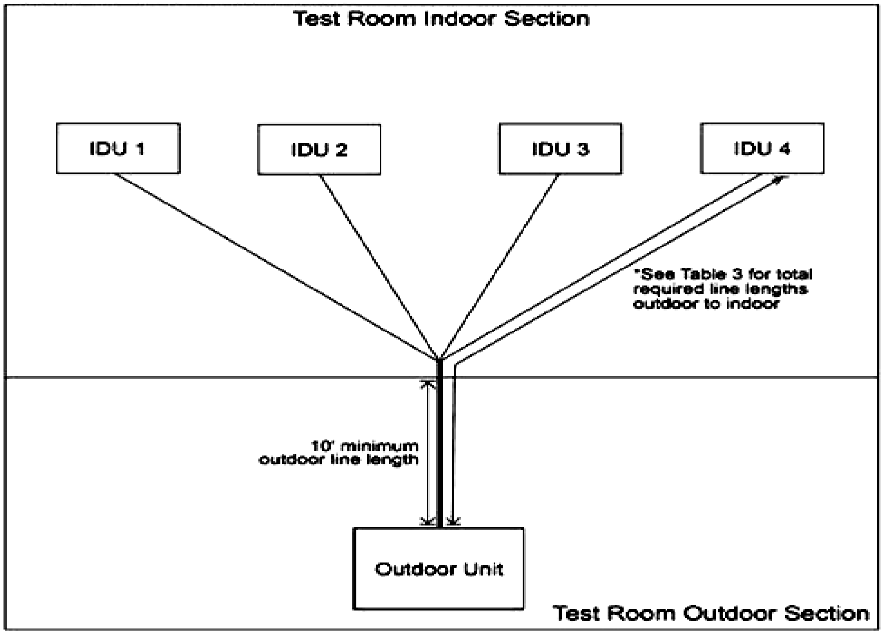


Figure 1. Test Room Layout

6.2 *Conditions for Standard Rating Test for Air-cooled Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000W].*

6.2.1 *Instructions for Multiple Indoor Unit Testing.*

a. At least one indoor unit must be turned off for tests conducted at minimum compressor speed. In addition, the manufacturer may elect to have one or more indoor units turned off for tests conducted at the intermediate compressor speed. In all cases, the manufacturer specifies the particular indoor unit(s) that is turned off.

6.2.2 *Compressor Speed.* The speed at which the compressor runs to deliver the capacity of the tested combination.

6.2.2.1 *Maximum Compressor Speed.* Manufacturers shall designate the maximum compressor speed. The maximum compressor speed for cooling mode tests is a fixed value. The maximum compressor speed for heating mode tests is also a fixed value that may be the same or different from the cooling mode value.

6.2.2.2 *Intermediate Compressor Speed.* For each test manufactures will designate the intermediate compressor speed that falls within ¼ and ¾ of the difference between the minimum and maximum speeds for both cooling and heating.

6.2.2.3 *Minimum Compressor Speed.* Manufacturers shall designate the minimum compressor speed at a steady-state level below which the system would rarely operate. The minimum compressor speed for cooling mode tests is a fixed value. The minimum compressor speed for heating mode tests is also a fixed value that may be the same or different from the cooling mode value.

6.2.3 *Cooling Tests for a Unit Having a Variable-speed Compressor.*

a. Conduct five steady-state wet coil tests: the A_2, E_V, B_2, $B_{1,}$ and F_1 tests. Use the two optional dry-coil tests, the steady-state G_1 test and the cyclic I_1 test, to determine the cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^c. If the two optional tests are not conducted, assign C_D^c the default value of 0.25. Table 5 specifies test conditions for these seven tests.

Table 5. Cooling Mode Test Conditions for Units < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

Test Description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature		Compressor Speed	Cooling Air Volume Rate
	Dry-Bulb °F [°C]	Wet-Bulb °F [°C]	Dry-Bulb °F [°C]	Wet-Bulb °F [°C]		
A_2 Test - required (steady, wet coil)	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	95.0 [35.0]	75.0[1] [23.9[1]]	Maximum[7]	Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate[2]
B_2 Test - required (steady, wet coil)	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	82.0 [27.8]	65.0[1] [18.3[1]]	Maximum[7]	Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate[2]
E_V Test - required (steady, wet coil)	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	87.0 [30.6]	69.0[1] [20.6[1]]	Intermediate[8]	Cooling Intermediate[3]
B_1 Test - required (steady, wet coil)	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	82.0 [27.8]	65.0[1] [18.3[1]]	Minimum[9]	Cooling Minimum[4]
F_1 Test - required (steady, wet coil)	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	67.0 [19.4]	53.5[1] [11.9[1]]	Minimum[9]	Cooling Minimum[4]
G_1 Test[5] - optional (steady, dry coil)	80.0 [26.7]	[6]	67.0 [19.4]	NA	Minimum[9]	Cooling Minimum[4]
I_1 Test[5] - optional (cyclic, dry coil)	80.0 [26.7]	[6]	67.0 [19.4]	NA	Minimum[9]	[6]

Notes:
1) The specified test condition only applies if the unit rejects condensate to the outdoor coil.
2) Defined in Section 6.1.5.1
3) Defined in Section 6.1.5.3
4) Defined in Section 6.1.5.2
5) The entering air must have a low enough moisture content so no condensate forms on the indoor coil. (It is recommended that an indoor wet-bulb temperature of 57.0 °F [13.9 °C] or less be used.)
6) Maintain the airflow nozzles static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the G1 Test.
7) Maximum compressor speed is defined in Section 6.2.2.1.
8) Intermediate compressor speed is defined in Section 6.2.2.2.
9) Minimum compressor speed is defined in Section 6.2.2.3.

6.2.4 *Heating Mode Tests for a Heat Pump Having a Variable-speed Compressor.*

a. Conduct one maximum temperature test ($H0_1$), two high temperature tests ($H1_2$ and $H1_1$), one frost accumulation test ($H2_V$), and one low temperature test ($H3_2$). Conducting one or both of the following tests is optional: an additional high temperature test ($H1_N$) and an additional frost accumulation test ($H2_2$). Conduct the optional maximum temperature cyclic ($H0C_1$) test to determine the heating mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^h. If this optional test is not conducted, assign C_D^h the default value of 0.25. Table 6 specifies test conditions for these eight tests.

Table 6. Heating Mode Test Conditions for Units < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

Test Description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature		Compressor Speed	Heating Air Volume Rate
	Dry-Bulb °F [°C]	Wet-Bulb (max) °F [°C]	Dry-Bulb °F [°C]	Wet-Bulb °F [°C]		
$H0_1$ Test (required, steady)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	62.0 [16.7]	56.5 [13.6]	Minimum[6]	Heating Minimum[1]
$H0C_1$ Test (optional, cyclic)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	62.0 [16.7]	56.5 [13.6]	Minimum[6]	[2]
$H1_2$ Test (required, steady)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]	Maximum[8]	Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate[3]
$H1_1$ Test (required, steady)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]	Minimum[6]	Heating Minimum[1]
$H1_N$ Test (optional, steady)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]	Cooling Mode Maximum[7]	Heating Nominal[4]
$H2_2$ Test (optional)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	35.0 [1.7]	33.0 [0.6]	Maximum[8]	Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate[3]
$H2_V$ Test (required)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	35.0 [1.7]	33.0 [0.6]	Intermediate[7]	Heating Intermediate[5]
$H3_2$ Test (required, steady)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6]	17.0 [-8.3]	15.0 [-9.4]	Maximum[8]	Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate[3]

NOTES:
1) Defined in Section 6.1.5.4.4
2) Maintain the airflow nozzles static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the H01 Test.
3) Defined in Section 6.1.5.4.
4) Defined in Section 6.1.5.4.6.
5) Defined in Section 6.1.5.4.5.
6) Minimum compressor speed is defined in Section 6.2.2.1.
7) Intermediate compressor speed is defined in Section 6.2.2.3.
8) Maximum compressor speed is defined in Section 6.2.2.3.

Table 7. Conditions for Operating Requirement Tests for Air-Cooled Equipment < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

	Test	Indoor Unit Air Entering Temperature		Outdoor Unit Air Entering Temperature	
		Dry-Bulb °F [°C]	Wet-Bulb °F [°C]	Dry-Bulb °F [°C]	Wet-Bulb °F [°C]
Cooling	Voltage Tolerance	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	95.0 [35.0]	75.0[1] [23.9]
	Low Temperature Operation Cooling	67.0 [19.4]	57.0 [13.9]	67.0 [19.4]	57.0[1] [13.9]
	Insulation Efficiency	80.0 [26.7]	75.0 [23.9]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0[1] [23.9]
	Condensate Disposal	80.0 [26.7]	75.0 [23.9]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0[1] [23.9]
	Maximum Operating Conditions	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	115.0 [46.1]	75.0[1] [23.9]
Heating	Voltage Tolerance (Heating-only units)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6] (max)	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]
	Maximum Operating Conditions	80.0 [26.7]	NA NA	75.0 [23.9]	65.0 [18.3]

Note:

1) The wet-bulb temperature condition is not required when testing air-cooled condensers which do not evaporate condensate.

Table 8. Minimum External Static Pressure for Ducted Systems Tested with External Static Pressure > 0 in H2O

Rated Cooling[1] or Heating[2] Capacity		Minimum External Resistance[3,4]			
		Small-duct High-velocity Systems[5]		All Other Systems	
Btu/h	kW	in H_2O	Pa	in H_2O	Pa
Up through 28,800	6.40 to 8.44	1.10	275	0.10	25
29,000 to 42,500	8.5 to 12.4	1.15	388	0.15	37
43,000 thru 60,000	12.6 thru 19.0	1.20	300	0.20	50

Notes:

1) For air conditioners and heat pumps, the value cited by the manufacturer in published literature for the unit's Capacity when operated at the A2 Test conditions.
2) For heating-only heat pumps, the value the manufacturer cites in published literature for the unit's Capacity when operated at the H12 Test conditions.
3) For ducted units tested without an air filter installed, increase the applicable tabular value by 0.08 in H2O [20 Pa].
4) If the manufacturer's rated external static pressure is less than 0.10 in H2O (25 Pa), then the indoor unit should be tested at that rated external static pressure. (See Section 5.2.1.2)
5) See Definition 1.35 of Appendix C to determine if the equipment qualifies as a Small-duct, High-velocity System.

6.3 *Conditions for Standard Rating Test for Air-cooled Air Conditioner and Heat Pump Systems and Water-cooled Air Conditioning Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000W].*

6.3.1 *Indoor-Coil Airflow Rate.* All Standard Ratings shall be determined at an indoor-coil airflow rate as outlined below. All airflow rates shall be expressed in terms of Standard Air.

a. Equipment with indoor fans intended for use with field installed duct systems shall be rated at the manufacturer specified airflow rate (not to exceed 37.5 SCFM per 1000 Btu/h [0.06 m^3/s per 1000 W] of rated capacity) while meeting or exceeding the minimum external resistance specified in Table 6.

b. Equipment with indoor fans not intended for use with field installed duct systems (free discharge) shall be rated at the indoor-side air quantity delivered when operating at zero in H_2O [zero Pa] external pressure.

c. 100% recirculated air shall be used.

d. Equipment which does not incorporate an indoor fan is not covered in this standard.

e. Indoor-coil airflow rates and pressures as referred to herein apply to the airflow rate experienced when the unit is cooling and dehumidifying under the conditions specified in this section. This airflow rate, except as noted in 6.3.1b and 8.8 shall be employed in all other tests prescribed herein without regard to resultant external static pressure.

6.3.2 *External Resistances.* Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps shall be tested at the minimum external resistances in Table 8 when delivering the rated capacity and airflow rate specified in Section 6.3.1.

Indoor air-moving equipment not intended for use with field installed duct systems (free discharge) shall be tested at zero in H_20 [zero Pa] external pressure.

6.3.3 *Rating Conditions for Air Conditioning Equipment with Optional Outdoor Air Cooling Coil.* Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioners which incorporate an outdoor air cooling coil shall use the Standard Rating Conditions (Table 9) for rating except for the following changes:

a. Unit shall be adjusted to take in 20% outdoor air at conditions specified in Table 9.

b. Return air temperature conditions shall be 80.0ºF [27.0ºC] dry-bulb, 67.0ºF [19.0ºC] wet-bulb.

6.3.4 *Outdoor-Coil Airflow Rate (Applies to All Air-to-air Systems).* All Standard Ratings shall be determined at the outdoor-coil airflow rate specified by the manufacturer where the fan drive is adjustable. Where the fan drive is non-adjustable, they shall be determined at the outdoor-coil airflow rate inherent in the equipment when operated with all of the resistance elements associated with inlets, louvers, and any ductwork and attachments considered by the manufacturer as normal installation practice. Once established, the outdoor-side air circuit of the equipment shall remain unchanged throughout all tests prescribed herein unless automatic adjustment of outdoor airflow rates by system function is made.

Table 9. Operating Conditions for Standard Rating and Performance Operating Tests for Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

	TEST	Indoor Section		Outdoor Section					
		Air Entering		Air Entering				Water[5]	
				Air Cooled		Evaporative			
		Dry-Bulb ºF [ºC]	Wet-Bulb ºF [ºC]	Dry-Bulb ºF [ºC]	Wet-Bulb ºF [ºC]	Dry-Bulb ºF [ºC]	Wet-Bulb ºF [ºC]	IN ºF [ºC]	OUT ºF [ºC]
COOLING	Standard Rating Conditions Cooling[3]	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	95.0 [35.0]	75.0[1] [23.9]	95.0 [35.0]	75.0 [23.9]	85.0 [29.4]	95.0 [35.0]
	Low Temperature Operating Cooling[3]	67.0 [19.4]	57.0 [13.9]	67.0 [19.4]	57.0[1] [13.9]	67.0 [19.4]	57.0 [13.9]	NA	70.0[2] [21.1]
	Maximum Operating Conditions[3]	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	115 [46.1]	75.0[1] [23.9]	100 [37.8]	80.0[4] [26.7]	90.0[2] [32.2]	NA
	Part-Load Conditions (IEER)[3]	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	Varies with load per Table 12	[1]Varies with load per Table 12	Varies with load per Table 12	Varies with load per Table 12	[2]Varies with load per Table 12	Varies with load per Table 12
	Part-Load Conditions (IPLV)[3]	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	80.0 [26.7]	67.0[1] [19.4]	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [26.7]	75.0[2] [23.9]	NA
	Insulation Efficiency[3]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0 [23.9]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0[1] [23.9]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0 [23.9]	NA	80.0 [26.7]
	Condensate Disposal[3]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0 [23.9]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0[1] [23.9]	80.0 [26.7]	75.0 [23.9]	NA	80.0 [26.7]
HEATING	Standard Rating Conditions (High Temperature Steady State Heating)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6] (max)	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Standard Rating Conditions (Low Temperature Steady State Heating)	70.0 [21.1]	60.0 [15.6] (max)	17.0 [-8.3]	15.0 [-9.4]	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Maximum Operating Conditions	80.0 [26.7]	NA	75.0 [23.9]	65.0 [18.3]	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes:

1) The wet-bulb temperature condition is not required when testing air cooled condensers which do not evaporate condensate except for units with optional outdoor cooling coil.
2) Water flow rate as determined from Standard Rating Conditions Test.
3) Cooling rating and operating tests are not required for heating only heat pumps.
4) Make-up water temperature shall be 90.0ºF [32.0ºC].
5) The ratings for water-cooled outdoor sections in this table apply only to air conditioning-only systems.

6.4 *Conditions for Standard Rating Tests for Heat Pump Systems that use Water-source for Heat Rejection*.

6.4.1 *Standard Ratings.* Standard ratings shall be established at the standard rating conditions specified in 6.4.8 and Tables 10 and 11. Standard ratings relating to cooling and heating capacities shall be net values, including the effects of circulating- fan heat, but not including supplementary heat. Standard efficiency ratings shall be based on the effective power input as defined in 3.6.

6.4.2 *Power Input of Liquid Pumps.*

6.4.2.1 If no liquid pump is provided with the heat pump, a pump power adjustment is to be included in the effective power consumed by the heat pump, using the following formula:

$$\varphi_{pa} = q \times \Delta p \,/\, \eta \tag{13}$$

Where:

φ_{pa} = Pump power adjustment, in watts;
η = 1.59 (gpm)(ft H_2O)(1/W) [0.3×10^3 Liter/s*Pa*(1/W)] by convention;
Δp = Measured internal static pressure difference, (feet H_2O)[pascals];
q Nominal fluid flow rate, in gallons per minute [liters per second].

6.4.2.2 If a liquid pump is an integral part of the heat pump, only the portion of the pump power required to overcome the internal resistance shall be included in the effective power input to the heat pump. The fraction which is to be excluded from the total power consumed by the pump shall be calculated using the following formula:

$$\varphi_{pa} = q \times \Delta p \,/\, \eta \tag{14}$$

Where:

φ_{pa} Pump power adjustment, in watts;
η = 1.59 (gpm)(ft H_2O)(1/W) [0.3×10^3] Liter/s*Pa*(1/W)] by convention; See note below.
Δp = The measured external static pressure difference, (feet H_2O)[pascals];
q = Nominal fluid flow rate, in gallons per minute [liters per second].

Note: 0.3×10^3 (L/s)(Pa)(1/W)
= 0.3×10^3 (L/s)(Pa)(1/W)(15.850323 gpm/ (L/s)) (.000334552 ft H_2O/ Pa)
= 1.59 (gpm)(ft H_2O)(1/W)

6.4.3 *Liquid Flow Rates*.

6.4.3.1 All standard ratings shall be determined at a liquid flow rate described below, expressed as gallons per minute (liters per second).

6.4.4 Heat pumps with integral liquid pumps shall be tested at the liquid flow rates specified by the manufacturer or those obtained at zero external static pressure difference, whichever provides the lower liquid flow rate.

6.4.5 Heat pumps without integral liquid pumps shall be tested at the flow rates specified by the manufacturer.

6.4.6 The manufacturer shall specify a single liquid flow rate for all of the tests required in 6.4 unless automatic adjustment of the liquid flow rate is provided by the equipment. A separate control signal output for each step of liquid flow rate will be considered as an automatic adjustment.

6.4.7 *Test Liquids*.

6.4.7.1 The test liquid for water-loop heat pumps and ground-water heat pumps shall be water.

6.4.7.2 The test liquid for ground-loop heat pumps shall be a 15% solution by mass of sodium chloride in water.

6.4.7.3 The test liquid shall be sufficiently free of gas to ensure that the measured result is not influenced by the presence of gas.

6.4.8 *Standard Rating and Part-load Rating Test Conditions*.

6.4.8.1 The test conditions for the determination of standard and part-load cooling ratings are specified in Table 10.

6.4.8.2 The test conditions for determination of standard and part-load heating ratings are specified in Table 11.

6.4.8.3 Heat pumps intended for a specific application shall be rated at the conditions specified for that application, for example, water-loop, ground-water, or ground-loop, and shall be identified as such (i.e., water-loop heat pump, groundwater heat pump, or ground-loop heat pump). Heat pumps intended for two or three applications shall be rated at the conditions specified for each of these applications and shall be so identified (see 7.3 of ANSI/ARI/ASHRAE ISO Standard 13256-1:1998)

6.4.8.4 For each test, the equipment shall be operated continuously until equilibrium conditions are attained, but for not less than one hour before capacity test data are recorded. The data shall then be recorded for 30 minutes at 5-minutes intervals until seven consecutive sets of readings have been attained within the tolerances specified in 8.13.5. The averages of these data shall be used for the calculation of the test results.

Table 10. Test Conditions for The Determination of Cooling Capacity for Systems that use a Water Source for Heat Rejection

	Water-loop Heat Pumps	Ground-water Heat Pumps	Ground-loop Heat Pumps
Air entering indoor side — dry bulb, °F [°C] — wet bulb, °F [°C]	 80.6 [27.0] 66.2 [19.0]	 80.6 [27.0] 66.2 [19.0]	 80.6 [27.0] 66.2 [19.0]
Air surrounding unit — dry bulb, °F [°C]	 80.6 [27.0]	 80.6 [27.0]	 80.6 [27.0]
<u>Standard Rating Test</u> Liquid entering heat exchanger, °F [°C]	86.0 [30.0]	59.0 [15.0]	77.0 [25.0]
<u>Part Load Rating Test</u> Liquid entering heat exchanger, °F [°C]	86.0 [30.0]	59.0 [15.0]	68.0 [20.0]
Frequency[1]	Rated	Rated	Rated
Voltage[2]	Rated	Rated	Rated

Notes:

1) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.
2) Equipment with dual-rated voltages shall be tested at both voltages, or at the lower if the two voltages if only a single rating is published.

Table 11. Test Conditions for the Determination of Heating Capacity for Systems that use a Water Source for Heat Rejection			
	Water-loop Heat Pumps	Ground-water Heat Pumps	Ground-loop Heat Pumps
Air entering indoor side[1] — dry bulb, °F [°C] — maximum wet bulb, °F [°C]	 68.0 [20.0] 59.0 [15.0]	 68.0 [20.0] 59.0 [15.0]	 68.0 [20.0] 59.0 [15.0]
Air surrounding unit — dry bulb, °F [°C]	 68.0 [20.0]	 68.0 [20.0]	 68.0 [20.0]
<u>Standard Rating Test</u> Liquid entering heat exchanger, °F [°C]	68.0 [20.0]	50.0 [10.0]	32.0 [0]
<u>Part Load Rating Test</u> Liquid entering heat exchanger, °F [°C]	68.0 [20.0]	50.0 [10.0]	41.0 [5.0]
Frequency[1]	Rated	Rated	Rated
Voltage[2]	Rated	Rated	Rated
Notes: 1) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency. 2) Equipment with dual-rated voltages shall be tested at both voltages, or at the lower if the two voltages if only a single rating is published.			

6.5 *Part-Load Rating.* Integrated Part-Load Value (IPLV) is in effect until January 1, 2010. See Appendix H for the method and calculation of IPLV. Effective January 1, 2010, all units ≥ 65000 Btu/h [19,000W] rated in accordance with this standard shall include an Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio (IEER).

6.5.1 *Part-load Rating Conditions.* Test conditions for part-load ratings shall be per Table 9. Any water flow required for system function shall be at water flow rates established at (full load) Standard Rating Conditions. Capacity reduction means may be adjusted to obtain the specified step of unloading. No manual adjustment of indoor and outdoor airflow rates from those of the Standard Rating Conditions shall be made. However, automatic adjustment of airflow rates by system function is permissible.

6.5.2 *General.* The IEER is intended to be a measure of merit for the part-load performance of the unit. Each building may have different part-load performance due to local occupancy schedules, building construction, building location and ventilation requirements. For specific building energy analysis an hour-by-hour analysis program should be used.

6.5.3 *Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio (IEER).* For equipment covered by this standard, the IEER shall be calculated using test derived data and the following formula.

$$IEER = (0.020 \cdot A) + (0.617 \cdot B) + (0.238 \cdot C) + (0.125 \cdot D)$$

Where:

A = EER at 100% net capacity at AHRI standard rating conditions
B = EER at 75% net capacity and reduced ambient (see Table 12)
C = EER at 50% net capacity and reduced ambient (see Table 12)
D = EER at 25% net capacity and reduced ambient (see Table 12)

The IEER rating requires that the unit efficiency be determined at 100%, 75%, 50% and 25% load (net capacity) at the conditions specified in Table 12. If the unit, due to its capacity control logic cannot be operated at the 75%, 50%, or 25% load points, then the 75%, 50%, or 25% EER is determined by plotting the tested EER vs. the percent load and using straight line segments to connect the actual performance points. Linear interpolation is used to determine the EER at 75%, 50% and 25% net capacity. For the interpolation, an actual capacity point equal to or less than the required rating point must be used to plot the curves. Extrapolation of the data is not allowed.

If the unit has a variable indoor airflow rate, the external static pressure shall remain constant at the full load rating point as defined in Table 12, but the airflow rate should be adjusted to maintain the unit leaving dry bulb air temperature measured at the full load rating point.

If the unit cannot be unloaded to the 75%, 50%, or 25% load then the unit should be run at the minimum step of unloading at the condenser conditions defined for each of the rating load points and then the efficiency should be adjusted for cyclic performance using the following equation.

$$EER = \frac{LF \cdot \text{Net Capacity}}{LF \cdot [C_D \cdot (P_C + P_{CF})] + P_{IF} + P_{CT}} \tag{15}$$

Where:

Net Capacity	=	Measured net capacity at the lowest machine unloading point operating at the desired part load rating condition, indoor measured capacity minus fan heat, Btu/h
P_C	=	Compressor power at the lowest machine unloading point operating at the desired part load rating condition, watts
P_{CF}	=	Condenser fan power, if applicable at the minimum step of unloading at the desired part load rating condition, watts
P_{IF}	=	Indoor fan motor power at the fan speed for the minimum step of capacity, watts
P_{CT}	=	Control circuit power and any auxiliary loads, watts
C_D	=	Degradation coefficient to account for cycling of the compressor for capacity less than the minimum step of capacity. C_D should be determined using the following equation.

$$C_D = (-0.13 \cdot LF) + 1.13 \tag{16}$$

Where:

LF = Fractional "on" time for last stage at the desired load point.

$$LF = \frac{\left(\frac{\%\text{Load}}{100}\right) \cdot (\text{Full Load Unit Net Capacity})}{\text{Part Load Unit Net Capacity}} \tag{17}$$

%Load = The standard rating point i.e. 75%, 50%, 25%.

Table 12. IEER Part-Load Rating Conditions

Conditions	°F	°C
Indoor Air		
Return Air Dry-Bulb Temperature	80.0	26.7
Return Air Wet-Bulb Temperature	67.0	19.4
Indoor Airflow Rate	Note 1	Note 1
Condenser (Air Cooled)		
Entering Dry-Bulb Temperature Outside Air Temperature (OAT)	For % Load > 44.4%, OAT = 0.54 · % Load + 41 For % Load ≤ 44.4%, OAT = 65.0	For % Load > 44.4%, OAT = 0.30 · % Load + 5.0 For % Load ≤ 44.4%, OAT = 18.3
Condenser Airflow Rate (cfm)	Note 2	Note 2
Condenser (Water Cooled)		
Condenser Entering Water Temperature (EWT)	For % Load > 34.8%, EWT = 0.460 · % LOAD + 39 For % Load ≤ 34.8%, EWT = 55.0	For % Load > 34.8% , EWT = 0.256 · % LOAD + 3.8 For % Load ≤ 34.8%, EWT = 12.8
Condenser Water Flow Rate (gpm)	full load flow	full load flow
Condenser (Evaporatively Cooled)		
Entering Wet-Bulb Temperature (EWB)	For % Load > 36.6%, EWB = 0.35 · % Load + 40 For % Load ≤ 36.6%, EWB = 52.8	For % Load > 36.6%, EWB = 0.19 · % Load + 4.4 For % Load ≤36.6%, EWB = 11.6

Table 12. IEER Part-Load Rating Conditions
Notes: 1 For fixed speed indoor fans the airflow rate should be held constant at the full load airflow rate. For units using discrete step fan control, the fan speed should be adjusted as specified by the controls. 2 Condenser airflow should be adjusted as required by the unit controls for head pressure control.

6.5.4 *Example Calculations.*

Example 1 **-** Unit with proportional capacity control and can be run at the 75%, 50%, and 25% rating points and has a fixed speed indoor fan.

Assume that the unit has the following measured capacity:

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W
4	95.0	100	114,730	8,707	650	1,050	100	10.92
3	81.5	75	86,047	5,928	650	1,050	100	11.13
2	68.0	50	57,365	3,740	650	1,050	100	10.35
1	65.0	25	28,682	2,080	650	1,050	100	7.39

Using the measured performance you can then calculate the IEER as follows:

$$IEER = (0.020 \cdot 10.92) + (0.617 \cdot 11.13) + (0.238 \cdot 10.35) + (0.125 \cdot 7.39) = 10.48$$

Example 2 – Unit has a single compressor with a fixed speed indoor fan.

Assume the unit has the following measured capacity:

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER
	(°F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W
1	95.0	100	114,730	8,707	650	1,050	100	10.92
1	81.5	104.8	120,264	7,623	650	1,050	100	12.76
1	68.0	108.6	124,614	6,653	650	1,050	100	14.74
1	65.0	109.1	125,214	6,450	650	1,050	100	15.18

The unit cannot unload to the 75%, 50% or 25% points so tests were run with the compressor on at the ambient temperatures specified for 75%, 50%, and 25%

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER	C_D	LF
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W		
1	95.0	100.0	114,730	8,707	650	1,050	100	10.92		
1	81.5	104.8	120,264	7,623	650	1,050	100	12.76		
		75.0			Adjusted for Cyclic Performance			11.81	1.037	0.715
1	68.0	108.6	124,614	6,653	650	1,050	100	14.74		
		50.0			Adjusted for Cyclic Performance			12.08	1.070	0.460
1	65.0	109.1	125,214	6,450	650	1,050	100	15.18		
		25.0						9.76	1.100	0.229

Calculate the Load Factor (LF) and the C_D factors and then calculate the adjusted performance for the 75%, 50%, and 25% points and then calculate the IEER.

The following is an example of the C_D calculation for the 50% point:

$$LF = \frac{\left(\frac{50}{100}\right) \cdot 114,730}{124,614} = .460$$

$$C_D = (-0.13 \cdot .460) + 1.13 = 1.070$$

$$EER_{50\%} = \frac{.460 \times 124,614}{.460 \cdot (1.070 \cdot (6,653 + 650)) + 1,050 + 100} = 12.08$$

$$IEER = (0.020 \cdot 10.92) + (0.617 \cdot 11.81) + (0.238 \cdot 12.08) + (0.125 \cdot 9.76) = 11.60$$

Example 3 – Unit has two refrigeration circuits with one compressor in each circuit and two stages of capacity with a fixed speed indoor fan.

Assume the unit has the following measured performance.

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W
2	95.0	100	114,730	8,707	650	1,050	100	10.92
1	71.0	55.5	63,700	3,450	325	1,050	100	12.93
1	68.0	55.9	64,100	3,425	325	1,050	100	13.08
1	65.0	56.1	64,400	3,250	325	1,050	100	13.63

The unit can unload to get to the 75% point, but cannot unload to get to the 50% and 25% points so additional tests are run at the 50% and 25% load ambients with the stage 1 loading.

Calculate the 50% and 25% load factors and C_D factors as shown below.

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER	C_D	LF
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W		
2	95.0	100.0	114,730	8,707	650	1,050	100	10.92		
1	71.0	55.5	63,700	3,450	325	1,050	100	12.93		
		75.0					interpolation	12.05		
1	68.0	55.9	64,100	3,425	325	1,050	100	13.08		
		50.0			Adjusted for Cyclic Performance			12.60	1.014	0.895
1	65.0	56.1	64,400	3,250	325	1,050	100	13.63		
		25.0						10.04	1.072	0.445

Calculate the Load Factor (LF) and the C_D factors and then calculate the adjusted performance for the 75%, 50%, and 25% points and then calculate the IEER:

$$IEER = (0.020 \cdot 10.92) + (0.617 \cdot 12.05) + (0.238 \cdot 12.60) + (0.125 \cdot 10.04) = 11.91$$

Example 4 – Unit has three refrigeration circuits with one compressor in each circuit and three stages of capacity with a fixed speed indoor fan.

Assume the unit has the following measured performance.

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W
3	95.0	100.0	114,730	8,707	650	1,050	100	10.92
2	79.5	71.3	81,841	5,125	433	1,050	100	12.20
1	65.0	38.3	43,980	2,250	217	1,050	100	12.16

The stage 1 operates at 38.3% capacity which is above the minimum 25% load point, but because the ambient condition was 65 °F, another test at the 25% load ambient condition is not required as it would be the same test point.

Calculate the IEER which requires interpolation for the 75% and 50% point and the use of the degradation factor for the 25% point.

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER	C_D	LF
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W	NA	NA
3	95.0	100.0	114,730	17,414	1,300	1,050	100	10.92	NA	NA
2	79.5	71.3	81,841	4,950	433	1,050	100	12.53	NA	NA
		75.0				interpolation		12.32	NA	NA
2	79.5	71.3	81,841	4,950	433	1,050	100	12.53	NA	NA
1	65.0	38.3	43,980	2,250	217	1,050	100	12.16	NA	NA
		50.0				interpolation		12.57	NA	NA
1	65.0	38.3	43,980	2,250	217	1,050	100	12.16	NA	NA
		25.0			Adjusted for Cyclic Performance			10.13	1.045	0.652

$$IEER = (0.02 \cdot 10.92) + (0.617 \cdot 12.32) + (0.238 \cdot 12.57) + (0.125 \cdot 10.13) = 12.08$$

Example 5 – Unit is a VAV unit and has 5 stages of capacity and a variable speed indoor.

Assume the unit has the following measured performance.

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W
5	95.0	100.0	229,459	17,414	1,300	2,100	200	10.92
4	85.1	81.7	187,459	11,444	1,300	1,229	150	13.27
3	74.0	61.0	140,064	6,350	1,300	575	150	16.72
2	69.6	52.9	121,366	6,762	650	374	150	15.29
1	65.0	30.6	70,214	2,139	650	85	150	23.2

This unit can unload down to 30.6% so a degradation calculation will be required but because the stage 1 was already run at the lowest ambient and the ambient for the 25% load point no additional tests are required.

Using this data you can then calculate the standard load points.

Stage	Ambient	Actual % Load	Net Cap	Cmpr (P_C)	Cond (P_{CF})	Indoor (P_{IF})	Control (P_{CT})	EER	C_D	LF
	(F)	(Net Cap)	Btu/h	W	W	W	W	Btu/W		
5	95.0	100.0	229,459	17,414	1,300	2,100	200	10.92		
4	85.1	81.7	187,459	11,444	1,300	1,229	150	13.27		
3	74.0	61.0	140,064	6,350	1,300	575	150	16.72		
		75.0					interpolation	14.39		
2	69.6	52.9	121,366	6,762	650	374	150	15.29		
1	65.0	30.6	70,214	2,139	650	85	150	23.22		
		50.0					interpolation	16.32		
		25.0			Adjusted for Cyclic Performance			22.34	1.024	0.817

Note: Blank space equals NA.

With this you can then calculate the IEER:

$$IEER = (0.02 \cdot 10.92) + (0.617 \cdot 14.39) + (0.238 \cdot 16.32) + (0.125 \cdot 22.34) = 15.78$$

~~**6.6** *Test Tolerances (Applies to all products covered by this standard).* To comply with this standard, measured test results shall not be less than 95% of Published Ratings for capacities, SEER, HSPF, EER values, and COP values and not less than 90%of Published Ratings for IEER and SCHE values.~~

6.6 *Verification Testing Uncertainty.* When verifying the ratings by testing a sample unit, there are uncertainties that must be considered. Verification tests, including tests conducted for the AHRI certification program shall be conducted in a laboratory that meets the requirements referenced in this standard and ASHRAE Standard 37 and must demonstrate performance with an allowance for uncertainty. The following make up the uncertainty for products covered by this standard.

6.6.1 *Uncertainty of Measurement*. When testing a unit, there are variations that result from instrumentation and measurements of temperatures, pressure, and flow rates.

6.6.2 *Uncertainty of Test Rooms*. A unit tested in multiple rooms will not yield the same performance due to setup variations.

6.6.3 *Variation due to Manufacturing*. During the manufacturing of units, there are variations due to manufacturing production tolerances that will impact the performance of a unit.

6.6.4 *Uncertainty of Performance Simulation Tools*. Due to the large complexity of options, use of performance prediction tools like an AEDM has some uncertainties.

6.7 To comply with this standard, verification tests shall meet the performance metrics shown in Table 13 with an uncertainty allowance not greater than the following:

Table 13. Uncertainty Allowances

Performance Metric	Uncertainty Allowance	Acceptance Criteria[1]
Cooling Capacity	5%	≥ 95%
SEER[2]	5%	≥ 95%
EER	5%	≥ 95%
IEER[3]	10%	≥ 90%
SCHE[4]	10%	≥ 90%
Heating Capacity[5]	5%	≥ 95%
COP[3,5]	5%	≥ 95%
HSPF[2]	5%	≥ 95%

Notes:
1) Must be ≥ (1 – uncertainty allowance).
2) Applies only to systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]
3) Applies only to systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]
4)Applies to heat recovery systems only
5) Includes the high temperature and low temperature conditions, and the temperature condition for water-source systems

Section 7. Minimum Data Requirements for Published Ratings

7.1 *Minimum Data Requirements for Published Ratings.* As a minimum, Published Ratings shall consist of the following information:

a. For VRF Multi-Split Air-Conditioners <65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]

1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity Btu/h [W]
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio, SEER Btu/(W·h)

b. For VRF Multi-Split Air-Conditioners ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]
   1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity Btu/h [W]
   2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER Btu/(W·h)
   3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER (Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)

c. For all VRF Multi-Split Heat Pumps <65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]
   1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity Btu/h [W]
   2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio, SEER Btu/(W·h)
   3. High Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity Btu/(W·h) [W]
   4. Region IV Heating Seasonal Performance Factor, HSPF, minimum design heating requirement (W·h)

d. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pumps ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]
   1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity Btu/h [W]
   2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER Btu/(W·h)
   3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER (Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)
   4. High Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity Btu/h [W]
   5. High Temperature Coefficient of Performance
   6. Low Temperature Heating Standard Rating Capacity Btu/h [W]
   7. Low Temperature Coefficient of Performance

e. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Recovery Heat Pumps
   1. Ratings Appropriate in 7 (c) (d) above
   2. Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE) (50% heating/50% cooling)

f. For VRF Multi-Split Heat Pumps Systems that Use a Water Source for Heat Rejection
   1. Standard Rating Cooling Capacity Btu/h [W]
   2. Energy Efficiency Ratio, EER Btu/(W·h)
   3. Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio, IEER (Integrated Part-Load Value, IPLV is Superseded by IEER January 1, 2010)
   4. Heating Standard Rating Capacity Btu/h [W]
   5. Heating Coefficient of Performance
   6. Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE) (50% heating/50% cooling)/ (Heat Recovery models only)

7.2 *Latent Cooling Capacity Designation*. The moisture removal designation shall be published in the manufacturer's specifications and literature. The value shall be expressed consistently in either gross or net in one or more of the following forms:

a. Sensible cooling capacity/total cooling capacity ratio (sensible heat ratio) and total capacity, Btu/h [W]
b. Latent cooling capacity and total cooling capacity, Btu/h [W]
c. Sensible cooling capacity and total cooling capacity, Btu/h [W]

7.3 *Rating Claims*. All claims to ratings within the scope of this standard shall include the statement "Rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 1230". All claims to ratings outside the scope of this standard shall include the statement: "Outside the scope of AHRI Standard 1230". Wherever Application Ratings are published or printed, they shall include a statement of the conditions at which the ratings apply.

Section 8. Operating Requirements

8.1 *Operating Requirements.* Unitary equipment shall comply with the provisions of this section such that any production unit will meet the requirements detailed herein.

8.2 *Operating Requirements for Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].*

8.2.1 *Maximum Operating Conditions Test for Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* Unitary equipment shall pass the following maximum operating conditions test with an indoor-coil airflow rate as determined under 6.1.5.1.

8.2.1.1 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 7.

8.2.2 *Voltages.* The test shall be run at the Range A minimum utilization voltage from AHRI Standard 110, Table 1, based upon the unit's nameplate rated voltage(s). This voltage shall be supplied at the unit's service connection and at rated frequency.

8.2.3 *Procedure.* The equipment shall be operated for one hour at the temperature conditions and voltage specified.

8.2.4 *Requirements.* The equipment shall operate continuously without interruption for any reason for one hour.

8.2.4.1 Units with water-cooled condensers shall be capable of operation under these maximum conditions at a water pressure drop not to exceed 413.5 in H_2O [103 kPa], measured across the unit.

8.3 *Voltage Tolerance Test for Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* Unitary equipment shall pass the following voltage tolerance test with a cooling coil airflow rate as determined under 6.1.5.1.

8.3.1 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature conditions shall be maintained at the standard cooling (and/or standard heating, as required) steady state conditions as shown in Table 7.

8.3.2 *Voltages.*

8.3.2.1 Tests shall be run at the Range B minimum and maximum utilization voltages from ARI Standard 110, Table 1, based upon the unit's nameplate rated voltage(s). These voltages shall be supplied at the unit's service connection and at rated frequency. A lower minimum or a higher maximum voltage shall be used, if listed on the nameplate.

8.3.2.2 The power supplied to single phase equipment shall be adjusted just prior to the shut-down period (8.3.3.2) so that the resulting voltage at the unit's service connection is 86% of nameplate rated voltage when the compressor motor is on locked-rotor. (For 200V or 208V nameplate rated equipment the restart voltage shall be set at 180V when the compressor motor is on locked rotor). Open circuit voltage for three-phase equipment shall not be greater than 90% of nameplate rated voltage.

8.3.2.3 Within one minute after the equipment has resumed continuous operation (8.3.4.3), the voltage shall be restored to the values specified in 8.3.2.1.

8.3.3 *Procedure*.

8.3.3.1 The equipment shall be operated for one hour at the temperature conditions and voltage(s) specified.

8.3.3.2 All power to the equipment shall be interrupted for a period sufficient to cause the compressor to stop (not to exceed five seconds) and then restored.

8.3.4 *Requirements.*

8.3.4.1 During both tests, the equipment shall operate without failure of any of its parts.

8.3.4.2 The equipment shall operate continuously without interruption for any reason for the one hour period preceding the power interruption.

8.3.4.3 The unit shall resume continuous operation within two hours of restoration of power and shall then operate continuously for one-half hour. Operation and resetting of safety devices prior to establishment of continuous operation is permitted.

8.4 *Low-Temperature Operation Test for Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W] (Cooling).* Unitary equipment shall pass the following low-temperature operation test when operating with initial airflow rates as determined in 6.1.5.1 and 6.1.6 and with controls and dampers set to produce the maximum tendency to frost or ice the evaporator, provided such settings are not contrary to the manufacturer's instructions to the user.

8.4.1 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature Conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 7.

8.4.2 *Procedure.* The test shall be continuous with the unit on the cooling cycle, for not less than four hours after establishment of the specified temperature conditions. The unit will be permitted to start and stop under control of an automatic limit device, if provided.

8.4.3 *Requirements.*

8.4.3.1 During the entire test, the equipment shall operate without damage or failure of any of its parts.

8.4.3.2 During the entire test, the air quantity shall not drop more than 25% from that determined under the Standard Rating test.

8.4.3.3 During the test and during the defrosting period after the completion of the test, all ice or meltage must be caught and removed by the drain provisions.

8.5 *Insulation Effectiveness Test (Cooling). Test for Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* Unitary equipment shall pass the following insulation effectiveness (aka insulation efficiency test) when operating with airflow rates as determined in 6.1.5.1 and 6.1.6 with controls, fans, dampers, and grilles set to produce the maximum tendency to sweat, provided such settings are not contrary to the manufacturer's instructions to the user.

8.5.1 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 7.

8.5.2 *Procedure.* After establishment of the specified temperature conditions, the unit shall be operated continuously for a period of four hours.

8.5.3 *Requirements.* During the test, no condensed water shall drop, run, or blow off from the unit casing.

8.6 *Condensate Disposal Test (Cooling). Test for Systems < 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* Unitary equipment which rejects condensate to the condenser air shall pass the following condensate disposal test when operating with airflow rates as determined in 6.1.5.1 and 6.1.6 and with controls and dampers set to produce condensate at the maximum rate, provided such settings are not contrary to the manufacturer's instructions to the user. (This test may be run concurrently with the Insulation Effectiveness Test (8.5)).

8.6.1 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 7.

8.6.2 *Procedure.* After establishment of the specified temperature conditions, the equipment shall be started with its condensate collection pan filled to the overflowing point and shall be operated continuously for four hours after the condensate level has reached equilibrium.

8.6.3 *Requirements.* During the test, there shall be no dripping, running-off, or blowing-off of moisture from the unit casing.

8.7 *Test Tolerance for Systems <65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* The conditions for the tests outlined in Section 8 are average values subject to tolerances of ± 1.0°F [± 0.6°C] for air wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures and ± 1.0% of the reading for voltages.

8.8 *Operating Requirements for Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].*

8.8.1 *Maximum Operating Conditions Test (Cooling and Heating) Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* Multi-Split Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps shall pass the following maximum cooling and heating operating conditions test with an indoor coil airflow rate as determined under 6.3.1 (refer to test for equipment with optional air cooling coils in Section 6.3.3).

8.8.2 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 9.

8.8.3 *Voltages*. Tests shall be run at the minimum and maximum utilization voltages of Voltage Range B as shown in Table 1 of AHRI Standard 110, at the unit's service connection and at rated frequency.

8.8.4 *Procedure.*

8.8.4.1 Multi-split Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps shall be operated continuously for one hour at the temperature conditions and voltage(s) specified.

8.8.4.2 All power to the unitary equipment shall be interrupted for a period sufficient to cause the compressor to stop (not to exceed five seconds) and then be restored.

8.8.5 *Requirements.*

8.8.5.1 During both tests, the unitary equipment shall operate without failure of any of its parts.

8.8.5.2 The unit shall resume continuous operation within one hour of restoration of power and shall then operate continuously for one hour. Operation and resetting of safety devices prior to establishment of continuous operation is permitted.

8.8.5.3 Units with water-cooled condensers shall be capable of operation under these maximum conditions at a water-pressure drop not to exceed 413.5 in H_2O [103 kPa] measured across the unit.

8.8.6 *Maximum Operating Conditions Test for Equipment with Optional Outdoor Cooling Coil.* Multi-split Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps which incorporate an outdoor air cooling coil shall use the conditions, voltages, and procedure (Sections 8.8.1 through 8.8.4) and meet the requirements of 8.8.5 except for the following changes.

a. Outdoor air set as in Section 6.3.1

b. Return air temperature conditions shall be 80.0ºF [26.7ºC] dry-bulb, 67.0ºF [19.4ºC] wet-bulb

c. Outdoor air entering outdoor air cooling coil shall be 115ºF [46.1ºC] dry-bulb and 75.0ºF [23.9ºC] wet-bulb

8.9 *Cooling Low Temperature Operation Test for Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* Multi-split Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps shall pass the following low-temperature operation test when operating with initial airflow rates as determined in Sections 6.3.1, 6.3.4, and with controls and dampers set to produce the maximum tendency to frost or ice the indoor coil, provided such settings are not contrary to the manufacturer's instructions to the user.

8.9.1 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 9.

8.9.2 *Voltage and Frequency*. The test shall be performed at nameplate rated voltage and frequency.

For air-conditioners and heat pumps with dual nameplate voltage ratings, tests shall be performed at the lower of the two voltages.

8.9.3 *Procedure.* The test shall be continuous with the unit in the cooling cycle for not less than four hours after establishment of the specified temperature conditions. The unit will be permitted to start and stop under control of an automatic limit device, if provided.

8.9.4 *Requirements.*

8.9.4.1 During the entire test, the unitary equipment shall operate without damage to the equipment.

8.9.4.2 During the entire test, the indoor airflow rate shall not drop more than 25% from that specified for the Standard Rating test.

8.9.4.3 During all phases of the test and during the defrosting period after the completion of the test, all ice or meltage must be caught and removed by the drain provisions.

8.10 *Insulation Efficiency Test (Cooling) for Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]*. Multi-Split Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps shall pass the following Insulation Efficiency Test when operating with airflow rates as determined in 6.3.1, 6.3.4, and with controls, fans, dampers, and grilles set to produce the maximum tendency to sweat, provided such settings are not contrary to the manufacturer's instructions to the user.

8.10.1 *Temperature Conditions*. Temperature conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 9.

8.10.2 *Procedure*. After establishment of the specified temperature conditions, the unit shall be operated continuously for a period of four hours.

8.10.3 *Requirements*. During the test, no condensed water shall drop, run, or blow off from the unit casing.

8.11 *Condensate Disposal Test (Cooling) for Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W]*. Multi-Split Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps which reject condensate to the condenser air shall pass the following condensate disposal test when operating with airflow rates as determined in Sections 6.3.1, 6.3.4, and with controls and dampers set to produce condensate at the maximum rate, provided such settings are not contrary to the manufacturer's instructions to the user (This test may be run concurrently with the insulation efficiency test (Section 8.10)).

8.11.1 *Temperature Conditions.* Temperature conditions shall be maintained as shown in Table 9.

8.11.2 *Procedure.* After establishment of the specified temperature conditions, the equipment shall be started with its condensate collection pan filled to the overflowing point and shall be operated continuously for four hours after the condensate level has reached equilibrium.

8.11.3 *Requirements*. During the test, there shall be no dripping, running-off, or blowing-off of moisture from the unit casing.

8.12 *Tolerances for Systems ≥ 65,000 Btu/h [19,000 W].* The conditions for the tests outlined in Sections 8.2 and 8.3 are average values subject to tolerances of ±1.0ºF [±0.6ºC] for air wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures, ±0.5ºF [±0.3ºC] for water temperatures, and ±1.0% of the readings for specified voltage.

8.13 *Performance Requirements for Systems using a Water Source for Heat Rejection.*

8.13.1 *Capacity Requirements*.

8.13.1.1 To be consistent with ISO 13256-1-2, water-to-air and brine-to-air heat pumps shall be designed and produced such that any production unit will meet the applicable requirements of this standard.

8.13.1.2 For heat pumps with capacity control, the performance requirements tests shall be conducted at maximum capacity.

8.13.2 *Maximum Operating Conditions Test*.

8.13.2.1 *Test conditions.* The maximum operating conditions tests shall be conducted for cooling and heating at the test conditions established for the specific applications specified in Tables 14 and 15. Heat pumps intended for use in two or more applications shall be tested at the most stringent set of conditions specified in Tables 14 and 15.

8.13.2.2 *Test Procedures*.

8.13.2.2.1 The equipment shall be operated continuously for one hour after the specified temperatures have been established at each specified voltage level.

8.13.2.2.2 The 110% voltage test shall be conducted prior to the 90% voltage test.

8.13.2.2.3 All power to the equipment shall be interrupted for three minutes at the conclusion of the one hour test at the 90% voltage level and then restored for one hour.

8.13.2.3 *Test Requirements.* Heat pumps shall meet the following requirements when operating at the conditions specified in Tables 14 and 15.

8.13.2.3.1 During the entire test, the equipment shall operate without any indication of damage.

8.13.2.3.2 During the test period specified in Section 8.13.2.2.1, the equipment shall operate continuously without tripping any motor overload or other protective devices.

8.13.2.3.3 During the test period specified in Section 8.13.2.2.3, the motor overload protective device may trip only during the first five minutes of operation after the shutdown period of three minutes. During the remainder of the test period, no motor overload protective device shall trip. For those models so designed that resumption of operation does not occur within the first five minutes after the initial trip, the equipment may remain out of operation for no longer than 30 minutes. It shall then operate continuously for the remainder of the test period.

8.13.3 *Minimum Operating Conditions Test.* Heat pumps shall be tested at the minimum operating test conditions for cooling and heating at the test conditions established for the specific applications specified in Tables 16 and 17. Heat pumps intended for use in two or more applications shall be tested at the most stringent set of conditions specified in Tables 16 and 17.

8.13.3.1 *Test Procedures.* For the minimum operating cooling test, the heat pump shall be operated continuously for a period of no less than 30 minutes after the specified temperature conditions have been established. For the minimum operating heating test, the heat pump shall soak for 10 minutes with liquid at the specified temperature circulating through the coil. The equipment shall then be started and operated continuously for 30 minutes.

8.13.3.2 *Test Requirements.* No protective device shall trip during these tests and no damage shall occur to the equipment.

Table 14. Maximum Cooling Test Conditions for Systems that use a Water Source for Heat Rejection

	Water-loop Heat Pumps		Ground-water Heat Pumps		Ground-loop Heat Pumps	
Air entering indoor side[1]	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C
— dry bulb	89.6	32.0	89.6	32.0	89.6	32.0
— wet bulb	73.4	23.0	73.4	23.0	73.4	23.0
Air surrounding unit — dry bulb	89.6	32.0	89.6	32.0	89.6	32.0
Liquid entering heat exchanger[1]	104	40.0	77.0	25.0	104	40.0
Frequency[2]	Rated		Rated		Rated	
Voltage	1) 90% and 110% of rated voltage for equipment with a single nameplate rating. 2) 90% of minimum voltage and 110% of maximum voltage for equipment with dual nameplate voltage.		1) 90% and 110% of rated voltage for equipment with a single nameplate rating. 2) 90% of minimum voltage and 110% of maximum voltage for equipment with dual nameplate voltage.		1) 90% and 110% of rated voltage for equipment with a single nameplate rating. 2) 90% of minimum voltage and 110% of maximum voltage for equipment with dual nameplate voltage.	

Notes:
1) Air and liquid flow rates shall be as established in Sections 6.1.5 and 6.4.3.
2) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.

Table 15. Maximum Heating Test Conditions for Systems that use a Water Source for Heat Rejection						
	Water-loop Heat Pumps		Ground-water Heat Pumps		Ground-loop Heat Pumps	
Air entering indoor side[1]	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C
— dry bulb	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0
Air surrounding unit — dry bulb	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0
Liquid entering heat exchanger[1]	86.0	30.0	77.0	25.0	77.0	25.0
Frequency[2]	Rated		Rated		Rated	
Voltage	1) 90% and 110% of rated voltage for equipment with a single nameplate rating. 2) 90% of minimum voltage and 110% of maximum voltage for equipment with dual nameplate voltage.		1) 90% and 110% of rated voltage for equipment with a single nameplate rating. 2) 90% of minimum voltage and 110% of maximum voltage for equipment with dual nameplate voltage.		1) 90% and 110% of rated voltage for equipment with a single nameplate rating. 2) 90% of minimum voltage and 110% of maximum voltage for equipment with dual nameplate voltage.	

Notes:
1) Air and liquid flow rates shall be as established in 6.1.5 and 6.4.3.
2) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.

8.13.4 *Enclosure Sweat and Condensate Disposal Test.*

8.13.4.1 *Test Conditions.* The enclosure sweat and condensate disposal test shall be conducted in the cooling mode at the test conditions established for the applications specified in Table 18.

All controls, fans, dampers and grilles shall be set to produce the maximum tendency to sweat, provided such settings are not contrary to the manufacturer's instructions to the user. Heat pumps intended for two or more applications shall be tested at the most stringent set of conditions.

Table 16. Minimum Cooling Test Conditions for Systems that use a Water Source for Heat Rejection						
	Water-loop Heat Pumps		Ground-water Heat Pumps		Ground-loop Heat Pumps	
Air entering indoor side[1]	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C
— dry bulb — maximum wet bulb	69.8 59.0	21.0 15.0	69.8 59.0	21.0 15.0	69.8 59.0	21.0 15.0
Air surrounding unit — dry bulb	69.8	21.0	69.8	21.0	69.8	21.0
Liquid entering heat exchanger[1]	68.0	20.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0
Frequency[2]	Rated		Rated		Rated	
Voltage[3]	Rated		Rated		Rated	

Notes:
1) Air and liquid flow rates shall be as established in Sections 6.1.5 and 6.4.3.
2) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.
3) Equipment with dual-rated voltages shall be tested at the lower of the two voltages.

Table 17. Minimum Heating Test Conditions For Systems That Use A Water Source For Heat Rejection

	Water-loop Heat Pumps		Ground-water Heat Pumps		Ground-loop Heat Pumps	
Air entering indoor side[1]	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C
— dry bulb	59.0	15.0	59.0	15.0	59.0	15.0
Air surrounding unit — dry bulb	59.0	15.0	59.0	15.0	59.0	15.0
Liquid entering heat exchanger[1]	59.0	15.0	41.0	5.0	-23.0	5.0
Frequency[2]	Rated		Rated		Rated	
Voltage[3]	Rated		Rated		Rated	

Notes:
1) Air and liquid flow rates shall be as established in Sections 6.1.5 and 6.4.3.
2) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.
3) Equipment with dual-rated voltages shall be tested at the lower of the two voltages.

Table 18. Enclosure Sweat and Condensate Test Conditions for Systems that use a Water Source for Heat Rejection

	Water-loop Heat Pumps		Ground-water Heat Pumps		Ground-loop Heat Pumps	
Air entering indoor side[1]	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C
— dry bulb	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0
— wet bulb	75.2	24.0	75.2	24.0	75.2	24.0
Air surrounding unit — dry bulb	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0	80.6	27.0
Liquid entering heat exchanger[1]	68.0	20.0	50.0	10.0	50.0	10.0
Frequency[2]	Rated		Rated		Rated	
Voltage[3]	Rated		Rated		Rated	

Notes:
1) Air and liquid flow rates shall be as established in Sections 6.1.5 and 6.4.3.
2) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.
3) Equipment with dual-rated voltages shall be tested at the lower of the two voltages.

8.13.4.4.2 *Test Procedures.* After establishment of the specified temperature conditions, the heat pump shall be operated continuously for a period of four hours.

8.13.4.4.3 *Test Requirements.* No condensed water shall drip, run or blow off the equipment's casing during the test.

8.13.5 *General Test Methods*.

8.13.5.1 *General.* The standard capacity ratings shall be determined by the test methods and procedures established in this clause and Appendix D. The total cooling and heating capacities shall be the average of the results obtained using the liquid enthalpy test method (Appendix D) and the indoor air enthalpy test method (Appendix F), or optionally, for non-ducted equipment, the calorimeter room test method (Appendix F). The results obtained by these two methods must agree within 5% in order for a particular test to be valid. Measurements shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Appendices D and F.

8.13.5.2 *Uncertainties of Measurement.* The uncertainties of measurement shall not exceed the values specified in Table 11.

8.13.5.3 *Test Tolerances*.

8.13.5.3.1 The maximum permissible variation of any observation during the capacity test is listed in the first column of Table 19. The maximum permissible variation of any observation during the performance tests is listed in Table 20.

Table 19. Uncertainties of Measurement for Indicated Values[2]

Measured Quantity	Uncertainty of Measurement[1] °F [°C]
Water	
— Temperature	±0.18 [±0.1]
— Temperature difference	±0.18 [±0.1]
— Volume flow	±1% l/s
— Static pressure difference	±5 Pa /0.001 in H_2O ($p \leq$ 100 Pa / 0.03 in H_2O) ±5% ($p >$ 100 Pa / 0.03 in H_2O)
Air	
— Dry bulb temperature	0.36 [±0.2]
— Wet bulb temperature	0.36 [±0.2]
— Volume flow	±5% l/s
— Static pressure difference	±5 Pa /0.001 in H_2O ($p \leq$ / 0.03 in H_2O / 100 Pa) ±5% ($p >$ 0.03 in H_2O / 100 Pa /)
Electrical inputs 0.5%	
Time 0.2%	
Mass 1.0%	
Speed 1.0%	

Notes:

1) Uncertainty of measurement: an estimate characterizing the range of values within which the true value of a measurand lies (measurand: a quantity subject to measurement).

2) Uncertainty of measurement comprises, in general, many components. Some of these components may be estimated on the basis of the statistical distribution of the results of a series of measurements and can be categorized by experimental standard deviations. Estimates of other components can be based on experience or other information.

8.13.5.3.2 The maximum permissible variations of the average of the test observations from the standard or desired test conditions are shown in the second column of Table 21.

8.13.5.6 *Test Results.* The results of a capacity test shall express quantitatively the effects produced upon the air by the equipment tested. For given test conditions, the capacity test results shall include such of the following quantities as are applicable:

A. Total Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
B. Heating Capacity, Btu/h [W]
C. Measured power input to equipment, W[W]
D. Fan power adjustment, W[W]
E. Liquid pump power adjustment, W[W]
F. Effective power input to equipment or power inputs to all equipment, in watts
G. Net Total Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]
H. Net heating capacity, Btu/h [W]
I. Energy Efficiency Ratio, Btu/(W·h)[W/W]
J. Coefficient of Performance
K. Sensible and Latent Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]

Table 20. Variations Allowed in Capacity Test Readings				
Readings	Maximum Variation of Individual Reading from Rating Conditions		Variations of Arithmetical Average Values from Specified Test Conditions	
Indoor air inlet temperature	°F	°C	°F	°C
— Dry bulb	± 1.8	1.0	± 0.54	0.3
— Wet bulb	± 0.9	0.5	± 0.36	0.2
Air volume flow rate	± 10%		± 5%	
Voltage	± 2%		± 1%	
Liquid temperature — Inlet	± 0.9	0.5	± 0.36	0.2
Liquid volume flow rate	± 2%		± 1%	
External resistance to airflow, in H_2O Pa	± 10%		± 5%	

Table 21. Variations Allowed in Performance Test Readings		
Quantity Measured	Maximum Variation of Individual Readings from Stated Performance Test Conditions	
	°F	°C
For minimum operating conditions test:		
— Air temperatures	+1.8	+1
— Liquid temperatures	+1.1	+0.6
For maximum operating conditions test:		
— Air temperatures	-1.8	-1
— Liquid temperatures	-1.1	-0.6
For other tests:		
— Air temperatures	± 1.8	± 1.0
— Liquid temperatures	± 1.1	± 0.6

8.13.6 *Liquid Enthalpy Test Method.* In the liquid enthalpy test method, capacities are determined from measurements of the liquid temperature change and associated flow rate.

8.13.6.1 *Application.* This method shall be used for liquid side tests of all equipment, subject to the additional requirements of Appendix D.

8.13.6.1.1 *Calculations.*

8.13.6.1.1.1 *Cooling Capacity.* Measured total cooling capacity based on liquid side data is calculated as follows (Appendix I) for identification of the symbols):

$$\varphi_{tco} = w_f\, c_{pf}\, (t_{f4} - t_{f3}) - \varphi_t \tag{18}$$

8.13.6.1.1.2 *Heating Capacity.* Measured total heating capacity based on liquid side data is calculated as follows:

$$\varphi_{tco} = w_f\, c_{pf}\, (t_{f3} - t_{f4}) + \varphi_t \tag{19}$$

8.13.6.1.1.3 If line loss corrections are to be made, they shall be included in the capacity calculations.

8.14 *Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency (SCHE) Test.*

8.14.1 *Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiency Capacity Ratings.*

8.14.1.1 *General Conditions*.

8.14.1.1.1 All modular heat recovery systems shall have Simultaneous Cooling and Heating Efficiencies determined in accordance with the provisions of this standard. All tests shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of Appendix E and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 37.

8.14.1.1.2 All indoor units shall be functioning during this test. For the purposes of simultaneous operation testing, one-half of indoor units shall operate in cooling and one-half of indoor units in heating with a tolerance not to exceed a ratio of 45% to 55%, based upon the cooling capacity of the indoor units.

8.14.1.1.3 The manufacturer shall state the inverter frequency of the compressor needed to operate 50% or more of the connected indoor units at their nominal heating capacity and the equipment shall be maintained at that frequency.

8.14.1.2 *Temperature Conditions.* The temperature conditions shall be as stated in Table 22.

Table 22. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Test Conditions

	Three Room Calorimeter or Air Enthalpy SCHE3		Two Room Air Enthalpy SCHE2	
	Dry bulb °F [°C]	Wet bulb °F [°C]	Dry bulb °F [°C]	Wet bulb °F [°C]
Outdoor-side				
- Air	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]
- Water	86.0 [30.0]		86.0 [30.0]	
Indoor-side:				
- Heating	70.0 [21.1]	59.0 [15] (max)	75.0 [23.2]	70.0 [21.1]
- Cooling	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	75.0 [23.2]	70.0 [21.1]

8.14.1.3 *Air-flow Conditions*. The test shall be conducted at the same indoor fan speed setting as for the other capacity tests.

8.14.1.4 *Test Conditions*.

8.14.1.4.1 *Preconditions*. The test room reconditioning apparatus and the equipment under test shall be operated until equilibrium conditions are attained, but for not less than one hour, before capacity data is recorded.

8.14.1.4.2 *Duration of Test*. The data shall be recorded for 30 minutes at least every five minutes at least seven consecutive readings within the tolerance presented in ASHRAE Standard 37, Table 2A have been attained.

NOTE: During the test, the automatic recovery of the oil in this equipment shall not adversely affect the capacity ratings.

8.14.1.5 *SCHE Calculations*.

SCHE = (Heating Capacity (Btu/h) + Cooling Capacity (Btu/h)) / Total System Power Input (watts)

Section 9. Marking and Nameplate Data

9.1 *Marking and Nameplate Data.* As a minimum, the nameplate shall display the manufacturer's name, model designation, and electrical characteristics.

Nameplate voltages for 60 Hz systems shall include one or more of the equipment nameplate voltage ratings shown in Tables 1 and 2 of AHRI Standard 110. Nameplate voltages for 50 Hz systems shall include one or more of the utilization voltages shown in Table 1 of IEC Standard 60038.

Section 10. Conformance Conditions

10.1 *Conformance.* While conformance with this standard is voluntary, conformance shall not be claimed or implied for products or equipment within the standard's *Purpose* (Section 1) and *Scope* (Section 2) unless such product claims meet all of the requirements of the standard and all of the testing and rating requirements are measured and reported in complete compliance with the standard. Any product that has not met all the requirements of the standard shall not reference, state, or acknowledge the standard in any written, oral, or electronic communication.

APPENDIX A. REFERENCES – NORMATIVE

A1 Listed here are all standards, handbooks and other publications essential to the formation and implementation of the standard. All references in this appendix are considered as part of this standard.

A1.1 AHRI Standard 110-2002 (formerly ARI Standard 110), *Air-Conditioning and Refrigerating Equipment Nameplate Voltages*, Air-Conditioning Heating and Refrigeration Institute, 2002, 2111 Wilson Blvd., Suite 500, Arlington, VA 22201, U.S.A.

A1.2 AHRI Standard 210/240-2008 (formerly ARI Standard 210/240), *Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment*, 2006, Air-Conditioning Heating and Refrigeration Institute, 2111 Wilson Blvd., Suite 500, Arlington, VA 22201, U.S.A.

A1.3 AHRI Standard 340/360-2007 (formerly ARI Standard 340/360), *Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment*, 2004, Air-Conditioning Heating and Refrigeration Institute, 2111 Wilson Blvd., Suite 500, Arlington, VA 22201, U.S.A.

A1.4 AHRI Standard 365 (I-P)-2009, *Commerical and Industrial Unitary, Air Conditioning Condensing Units*, 2002, Air-Conditioning Heating and Refrigeration Institute, 2111 Wilson Blvd., Suite 500, Arlington, VA 22201, U.S.A.

A1.5 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 37-2005, *Methods of Testing for Rating Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment*, 2005, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 1791 Tullie Circle N.E., Atlanta, GA 30329, U.S.A.

A1.7 ASHRAE *Terminology of Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration*, Second Edition, 1991, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30329, U.S.A.

A1.8 IEC Standard 60038, *IEC Standard Voltages,* 2002, International Electrotechnical Commission, 3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

A1.9 ISO Standard 5151, Non-Ducted Air Conditioners And Heat Pumps — Testing And Rating For Performance

A1.10 ISO Standard 15042, 13256, 13253, Multiple Split-System Air-Conditioners And Air-To-Air Heat Pumps — Testing And Rating For Performance

A1.11 ISO Standard 3966, Measurement of Fluid Flow In Closed Conduits — Velocity Area Method Using Pitot Static Tubes,

A1.12 ISO Standard 5167, Air Distribution and Air Diffusion — Rules for Methods of Measuring Air Flow Rate In an air handling duct

A1.13 ISO Standard 5221, Measurement Of Fluid Flow By Means Of Pressure Differential Devices — Part 1: Orifice Plates, Nozzles And Venturi Tubes Inserted In Circular Cross-Section Conduits Running Full).

A1.14 Title 10, *Code of Federal Regulations (CFR),* Part 430, Subparts 430.2 and 430.32 (c), U.S. National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001.

APPENDIX B. REFERENCES – INFORMATIVE

None.

APPENDIX C. UNIFORM TEST METHOD FOR MEASURING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF CENTRAL AIR CONDITIONERS AND HEAT PUMPS – NORMATIVE

Foreword: This appendix to ARI Standard 1230-2008 is the "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps" Appendix M to Subpart B of Part 430, pages 59135 through 59180, Federal Register, Vol. 70, No. 195, Tuesday, October 11, 2005 as amended by the Federal Register, Vol. 72, No. 203, Monday, October 22, 2007 pages 59906 through 59934.

APPENDIX M to Subpart B of Part 430 – Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps

Electronic Code of Federal Regulations (e-CFR)

Amendment from October 11, 2005

10 CFR--PART 430

View Printed Federal Register page 70 FR 59135 in PDF format.

Amendment(s) published October 11, 2005, in 70 FR 59135

Effective Date(s): April 10, 2006

5. Appendix M to Subpart B is revised to read as follows:

Appendix M to Subpart B of Part 430—Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Central Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps

1. DEFINITIONS

2. TESTING CONDITIONS

2.1 Test room requirements.

2.2 Test unit installation requirements.

2.2.1 Defrost control settings.

2.2.2 Special requirements for units having a multiple-speed outdoor fan.

2.2.3 Special requirements for multi-split air conditioners and heat pumps, and systems composed of multiple mini-split units (outdoor units located side-by-side) that would normally operate using two or more indoor thermostats.

2.2.4 Wet-bulb temperature requirements for the air entering the indoor and outdoor coils.

2.2.4.1 Cooling mode tests.

2.2.4.2 Heating mode tests.

2.2.5 Additional refrigerant charging requirements.

2.3 Indoor air volume rates.

2.3.1 Cooling tests.

2.3.2 Heating tests.

2.4 Indoor coil inlet and outlet duct connections.

2.4.1 Outlet plenum for the indoor unit.

2.4.2 Inlet plenum for the indoor unit.

2.5 Indoor coil air property measurements and air damper box applications.

2.5.1 Test set-up on the inlet side of the indoor coil: For cases where the inlet damper box is installed.

2.5.1.1 If the section 2.4.2 inlet plenum is installed.

2.5.1.2 If the section 2.4.2 inlet plenum is not installed.

2.5.2 Test set-up on the inlet side of the indoor unit: For cases where no inlet damper box is installed.

2.5.3 Indoor coil static pressure difference measurement.

2.5.4 Test set-up on the outlet side of the indoor coil.

2.5.4.1 Outlet air damper box placement and requirements.

2.5.4.2 Procedures to minimize temperature maldistribution.

2.5.4.3 Minimizing air leakage.

2.5.5 Dry bulb temperature measurement.

2.5.6 Water vapor content measurement.

2.5.7 Air damper box performance requirements.

2.6 Airflow measuring apparatus.

2.7 Electrical voltage supply.

2.8 Electrical power and energy measurements.

2.9 Time measurements.

2.10 Test apparatus for the secondary space conditioning capacity measurement.

2.10.1 Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method.

2.10.2 Compressor Calibration Method.

2.10.3 Refrigerant Enthalpy Method.

2.11 Measurement of test room ambient conditions.

2.12 Measurement of indoor fan speed.

2.13 Measurement of barometric pressure.

3. TESTING PROCEDURES

3.1 General Requirements.

3.1.1 Primary and secondary test methods.

3.1.2 Manufacturer-provided equipment overrides.

3.1.3 Airflow through the outdoor coil.

3.1.4 Airflow through the indoor coil.

3.1.4.1 Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.1.1 Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rate for Ducted Units.

3.1.4.1.2 Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rate for Non-ducted Units.

3.1.4.2 Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.3 Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.4 Heating Full-Load Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.4.1 Ducted heat pumps where the Heating and Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rates are the same.

3.1.4.4.2 Ducted heat pumps where the Heating and Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rates are different due to indoor fan operation.

3.1.4.4.3 Ducted heating-only heat pumps.

3.1.4.4.4 Non-ducted heat pumps, including non-ducted heating-only heat pumps.

3.1.4.5 Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.6 Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.7 Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate.

3.1.5 Indoor test room requirement when the air surrounding the indoor unit is not supplied from the same source as the air entering the indoor unit.

3.1.6 Air volume rate calculations.

3.1.7 Test sequence.

3.1.8 Requirement for the air temperature distribution leaving the indoor coil.

3.1.9 Control of auxiliary resistive heating elements.

3.2 Cooling mode tests for different types of air conditioners and heat pumps.

3.2.1 Tests for a unit having a single-speed compressor that is tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, with a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed.

3.2.2 Tests for a unit having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed.

3.2.2.1 Indoor fan capacity modulation that correlates with the outdoor dry bulb temperature.

3.2.2.2 Indoor fan capacity modulation based on adjusting the sensible to total (S/T) cooling capacity ratio.

3.2.3 Tests for a unit having a two-capacity compressor.

3.2.4 Tests for a unit having a variable-speed compressor.

3.3 Test procedures for steady-state wet coil cooling mode tests (the A, A_2, A_1, B, B_2, B_1, E_V, and F_1 Tests).

3.4 Test procedures for the optional steady-state dry coil cooling mode tests (the C, C_1, and G_1 Tests).

3.5 Test procedures for the optional cyclic dry coil cooling mode tests (the D, D_1, and I_1 Tests).

3.5.1 Procedures when testing ducted systems.

3.5.2 Procedures when testing non-ducted systems.

3.5.3 Cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient calculation.

3.6 Heating mode tests for different types of heat pumps, including heating-only heat pumps.

3.6.1 Tests for a heat pump having a single-speed compressor that is tested with a fixed speed indoor fan installed, with a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed.

3.6.2 Tests for a heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan: capacity modulation correlates with outdoor dry bulb temperature.

3.6.3 Tests for a heat pump having a two-capacity compressor (see Definition 1.45), including two-capacity, northern heat pumps (see Definition 1.46).

3.6.4 Tests for a heat pump having a variable-speed compressor.

3.6.5 Additional test for a heat pump having a heat comfort controller.

3.7 Test procedures for steady-state Maximum Temperature and High Temperature heating mode tests (the $H0_1$, H1, $H1_2$, $H1_1$, and $H1_N$ Tests).

3.8 Test procedures for the optional cyclic heating mode tests (the $H0C_1$, H1C, and $H1C_1$ Tests).

3.8.1 Heating mode cyclic degradation coefficient calculation.

3.9 Test procedures for Frost Accumulation heating mode tests (the H_2, $H2_2$, $H2_V$, and $H2_1$ Tests).

3.9.1 Average space heating capacity and electrical power calculations.

3.9.2 Demand defrost credit.

3.10 Test procedures for steady-state Low Temperature heating mode tests (the H_3, $H3_2$, and $H3_1$ Tests).

3.11 Additional requirements for the secondary test methods.

3.11.1 If using the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method as the secondary test method.

3.11.1.1 If a preliminary test precedes the official test

3.11.1.2 If a preliminary test does not precede the official test.

3.11.1.3 Official test.

3.11.2 If using the Compressor Calibration Method as the secondary test method.

3.11.3 If using the Refrigerant Enthalpy Method as the secondary test method.

3.12 Rounding of space conditioning capacities for reporting purposes.

4. CALCULATIONS OF SEASONAL PERFORMANCE DESCRIPTORS

4.1 Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER) Calculations.

4.1.1 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a single-speed compressor that was tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed.

4.1.2 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan.

4.1.2.1 Units covered by section 3.2.2.1 where indoor fan capacity modulation correlates with the outdoor dry bulb temperature.

4.1.2.2 Units covered by section 3.2.2.2 where indoor fan capacity modulation is used to adjust the sensible to total cooling capacity ratio.

4.1.3 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a two-capacity compressor.

4.1.3.1 Steady-state space cooling capacity at low compressor capacity is greater than or equal to the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) \geq BL(T_j)$.

4.1.3.2 Unit alternates between high (k=2) and low (k=1) compressor capacity to satisfy the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.1.3.3 Unit only operates at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j and its capacity is greater than the building cooling load, $BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.1.3.4 Unit must operate continuously at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j, $BL(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.1.4 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a variable-speed compressor.

4.1.4.1 Steady-state space cooling capacity when operating at minimum compressor speed is greater than or equal to the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) \geq BL(T_j)$.

4.1.4.2 Unit operates at an intermediate compressor speed (k=i) in order to match the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.1.4.3 Unit must operate continuously at maximum (k=2) compressor speed at temperature T_j, $BL(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.2 Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF) Calculations.

4.2.1 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor that was tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed.

4.2.2 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan.

4.2.3 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a two-capacity compressor.

4.2.3.1 Steady-state space heating capacity when operating at low compressor capacity is greater than or equal to the building heating load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) \geq BL(T_j)$.

4.2.3.2 Heat pump alternates between high (k=2) and low (k=1) compressor capacity to satisfy the building heating load at a temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)\ BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.2.3.3 Heat pump only operates at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j and its capacity is greater than the building heating load, $BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.2.3.4 Heat pump must operate continuously at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j, $BL(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.2.4 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a variable-speed compressor.

4.2.4.1 Steady-state space heating capacity when operating at minimum compressor speed is greater than or equal to the building heating load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) \geq BL(T_j)$.

4.2.4.2 Heat pump operates at an intermediate compressor speed (k=i) in order to match the building heating load at a temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.2.4.3 Heat pump must operate continuously at maximum (k=2) compressor speed at temperature T_j, $BL(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.2.5 Heat pumps having a heat comfort controller.

4.2.5.1 Heat pump having a heat comfort controller: Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor that was tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed.

4.2.5.2 Heat pump having a heat comfort controller: Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan.

4.2.5.3 Heat pumps having a heat comfort controller: Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a two-capacity compressor.

4.2.5.4 Heat pumps having a heat comfort controller: Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a variable-speed compressor. [Reserved]

4.3 Calculations of the Actual and Representative Regional Annual Performance Factors for Heat Pumps.

4.3.1 Calculation of actual regional annual performance factors (APF_A) for a particular location and for each standardized design heating requirement.

4.3.2 Calculation of representative regional annual performance factors (APF_R) for each generalized climatic region and for each standardized design heating requirement.

4.4 Rounding of SEER, HSPF, and APF for reporting purposes.

1. Definitions

1.1 Annual performance factor means the total heating and cooling done by a heat pump in a particular region in one year divided by the total electric energy used in one year. Paragraph (m)(3)(iii) of §430.23 of the Code of Federal Regulations states the calculation requirements for this rating descriptor.

1.2 ARI means Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.

1.3 ARI Standard 210/240–2006 means the test standard "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment" published in 2006 by ARI.

1.4 ASHRAE means the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

1.5 ASHRAE Standard 23–2005 means the test standard "Methods of Testing for Rating Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units" published in 2005 by ASHRAE.

1.6 ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 means the test standard "Methods of Testing for Rating Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment" published in 2005 by ASHRAE.

1.7 ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) means the test standard "Standard Method for Temperature Measurement" published in 1986 and reaffirmed in 2001 by ASHRAE.

1.8 ASHRAE Standard 41.2–87 (RA 92) means the test standard “Standard Methods for Laboratory Airflow Measurement” published in 1987 and reaffirmed in 1992 by ASHRAE.

1.9 ASHRAE Standard 41.6–94 (RA 01) means the test standard “Method for Measurement of Moist Air Properties” published in 1994 and reaffirmed in 2001 by ASHRAE.

1.10 ASHRAE Standard 41.9–00 means the test standard “Calorimeter Test Methods for Mass Flow Measurements of Volatile Refrigerants” published in 2000 by ASHRAE.

1.11 ASHRAE Standard 51–99/AMCA Standard 210–1999 means the test standard “Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating” published in 1999 by ASHRAE and the Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.

1.12 ASHRAE Standard 116–95 RA(05) means the test standard “Methods of Testing for Rating for Seasonal Efficiency of Unitary Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps” published in 1995 and reaffirmed in 2005 by ASHRAE.

1.13 CFR means Code of Federal Regulations.

1.14 Constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan means a fan that varies its operating speed to provide a fixed air-volume-rate from a ducted system.

1.15 Continuously recorded, when referring to a dry bulb measurement, means that the specified temperature must be sampled at regular intervals that are equal to or less than the maximum intervals specified in section 4.3 part “a” of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01). If such dry bulb temperatures are used only for test room control, it means that one samples at regular intervals equal to or less than the maximum intervals specified in section 4.3 part “b” of the same ASHRAE Standard. Regarding wet bulb temperature, dew point temperature, or relative humidity measurements, continuously recorded means that the measurements must be made at regular intervals that are equal to or less than 1 minute.

1.16 Cooling load factor (CLF) means the ratio having as its numerator the total cooling delivered during a cyclic operating interval consisting of one ON period and one OFF period. The denominator is the total cooling that would be delivered, given the same ambient conditions, had the unit operated continuously at its steady-state space cooling capacity for the same total time (ON + OFF) interval.

1.17 Coefficient of Performance (COP) means the ratio of the average rate of space heating delivered to the average rate of electrical energy consumed by the heat pump. These rate quantities must be determined from a single test or, if derived via interpolation, must be tied to a single set of operating conditions. COP is a dimensionless quantity. When determined for a ducted unit tested without an indoor fan installed, COP must include the section 3.7, 3.8, and 3.9.1 default values for the heat output and power input of a fan motor.

1.18 Cyclic Test means a test where the unit's compressor is cycled on and off for specific time intervals. A cyclic test provides half the information needed to calculate a degradation coefficient.

1.19 Damper box means a short section of duct having an air damper that meets the performance requirements of section 2.5.7.

1.20 Degradation coefficient (C_D) means a parameter used in calculating the part load factor. The degradation coefficient for cooling is denoted by $C_D{}^c$. The degradation coefficient for heating is denoted by $C_D{}^h$.

1.21 Demand-defrost control system means a system that defrosts the heat pump outdoor coil only when measuring a predetermined degradation of performance. The heat pump's controls monitor one or more parameters that always vary with the amount of frost accumulated on the outdoor coil (*e.g.*, coil to air differential temperature, coil differential air pressure, outdoor fan power or current, optical sensors, etc.) at least once for every ten minutes of compressor ON-time when space heating. One acceptable alternative to the criterion given in the prior sentence is a feedback system that measures the length of the defrost period and adjusts defrost frequency accordingly. [1] In all cases, when the frost parameter(s) reaches a predetermined value, the system initiates a defrost. In a demand-defrost control system, defrosts are terminated based on monitoring a parameter(s) that indicates that frost has been eliminated from the coil.

[1] Systems that vary defrost intervals according to outdoor dry-bulb temperature are not demand defrost systems.

A demand-defrost control system, which otherwise meets the above requirements, may allow time-initiated defrosts if, and only if, such defrosts occur after 6 hours of compressor operating time.

1.22 Design heating requirement (DHR) predicts the space heating load of a residence when subjected to outdoor design conditions. Estimates for the minimum and maximum DHR are provided for six generalized U.S. climatic regions in section 4.2.

1.23 Dry-coil tests are cooling mode tests where the wet-bulb temperature of the air supplied to the indoor coil is maintained low enough that no condensate forms on this coil.

1.24 Ducted system means an air conditioner or heat pump that is designed to be permanently installed equipment and delivers conditioned air to the indoor space through a duct(s). The air conditioner or heat pump may be either a split system or a single-packaged unit.

1.25 Energy efficiency ratio (EER) means the ratio of the average rate of space cooling delivered to the average rate of electrical energy consumed by the air conditioner or heat pump. These rate quantities must be determined from a single test or, if derived via interpolation, must be tied to a single set of operating conditions. EER is expressed in units of

$$\frac{\text{Btu/h}}{\text{W}}$$

When determined for a ducted unit tested without an indoor fan installed, EER must include the section 3.3 and 3.5.1 default values for the heat output and power input of a fan motor.

1.26 Heating load factor (HLF) means the ratio having as its numerator the total heating delivered during a cyclic operating interval consisting of one ON period and one OFF period. The denominator is the total heating that would be delivered, given the same ambient conditions, if the unit operated continuously at its steady-state space heating capacity for the same total time (ON plus OFF) interval.

1.27 Heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF) means the total space heating required during the space heating season, expressed in Btu's, divided by the total electrical energy consumed by the heat pump system during the same season, expressed in watt-hours. The HSPF used to evaluate compliance with the Energy Conservation Standards (see 10 CFR 430.32(c), Subpart C) is based on Region IV, the minimum standardized design heating requirement, and the sampling plan stated in 10 CFR 430.24(m), Subpart B.

1.28 Heat pump having a heat comfort controller means equipment that regulates the operation of the electric resistance elements to assure that the air temperature leaving the indoor section does not fall below a specified temperature. This specified temperature is usually field adjustable. Heat pumps that actively regulate the rate of electric resistance heating when operating below the balance point (as the result of a second stage call from the thermostat) but do not operate to maintain a minimum delivery temperature are not considered as having a heat comfort controller.

1.29 Mini-split air conditioners and heat pumps means systems that have a single outdoor section and one or more indoor sections. The indoor sections cycle on and off in unison in response to a single indoor thermostat{Per DoE definition}.

1.30 Multiple-split air conditioners and heat pumps means systems that have two or more indoor sections. The indoor sections operate independently and can be used to condition multiple zones in response to multiple indoor thermostats {Per DoE definition}.

1.31 Non-ducted system means an air conditioner or heat pump that is designed to be permanently installed equipment and directly heats or cools air within the conditioned space using one or more indoor coils that are mounted on room walls and/or ceilings. The unit may be of a modular design that allows for combining multiple outdoor coils and compressors to create one overall system. Non-ducted systems covered by this test procedure are all split systems.

1.32 Part-load factor (PLF) means the ratio of the cyclic energy efficiency ratio (coefficient of performance) to the steady-state energy efficiency ratio (coefficient of performance). Evaluate both energy efficiency ratios (coefficients of performance) based on operation at the same ambient conditions.

1.33 Seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) means the total heat removed from the conditioned space during the annual cooling season, expressed in Btu's, divided by the total electrical energy consumed by the air conditioner or heat pump during the same season, expressed in watt-hours. The SEER calculation in section 4.1 of this Appendix and the sampling plan stated in 10 CFR Subpart B, 430.24(m) are used to evaluate compliance with the Energy Conservation Standards. (See 10 CFR 430.32(c), Subpart C.)

1.34 Single-packaged unit means any central air conditioner or heat pump that has all major assemblies enclosed in one cabinet.

1.35 Small-duct, high-velocity system means a system that contains a blower and indoor coil combination that is designed for, and produces, at least 1.2 inches (of water) of external static pressure when operated at the full-load air volume rate of 220–350 cfm per rated ton of cooling. When applied in the field, small-duct products use high-velocity room outlets (*i.e.*, generally greater than 1000 fpm) having less than 6.0 square inches of free area.

1.36 Split system means any air conditioner or heat pump that has one or more of the major assemblies separated from the others.

1.37 Standard air means dry air having a mass density of 0.075 lb/ft^3.

1.38 Steady-state test means a test where the test conditions are regulated to remain as constant as possible while the unit operates continuously in the same mode.

1.39 Temperature bin means the 5 °F increments that are used to partition the outdoor dry-bulb temperature ranges of the cooling (≥ 65 °F) and heating (<65 °F) seasons.

1.40 Test condition tolerance means the maximum permissible difference between the average value of the measured test parameter and the specified test condition.

1.41 Test operating tolerance means the maximum permissible range that a measurement may vary over the specified test interval. The difference between the maximum and minimum sampled values must be less than or equal to the specified test operating tolerance.

1.42 Time adaptive defrost control system is a demand-defrost control system (see definition 1.21) that measures the length of the prior defrost period(s) and uses that information to automatically determine when to initiate the next defrost cycle.

1.43 Time-temperature defrost control systems initiate or evaluate initiating a defrost cycle only when a predetermined cumulative compressor ON-time is obtained. This predetermined ON-time is generally a fixed value (*e.g.*, 30, 45, 90 minutes) although it may vary based on the measured outdoor dry-bulb temperature. The ON-time counter accumulates if controller measurements (*e.g.*, outdoor temperature, evaporator temperature) indicate that frost formation conditions are present, and it is reset/remains at zero at all other times. In one application of the control scheme, a defrost is initiated whenever the counter time equals the predetermined ON-time. The counter is reset when the defrost cycle is completed.

In a second application of the control scheme, one or more parameters are measured (*e.g.*, air and/or refrigerant temperatures) at the predetermined, cumulative, compressor ON-time. A defrost is initiated only if the measured parameter(s) falls within a predetermined range. The ON-time counter is reset regardless of whether a defrost is initiated. If systems of this second type use cumulative ON-time intervals of 10 minutes or less, then the heat pump may qualify as having a demand defrost control system (see definition 1.21).

1.44 Triple-split system means an air conditioner or heat pump that is composed of three separate components: An outdoor fan coil section, an indoor fan coil section, and an indoor compressor section.

1.45 Two-capacity (or two-stage) compressor means an air conditioner or heat pump that has one of the following:

(1) A two-speed compressor,

(2) Two compressors where only one compressor ever operates at a time,

(3) Two compressors where one compressor (Compressor #1) operates at low loads and both compressors (Compressors #1 and #2) operate at high loads but Compressor #2 never operates alone, or

(4) A compressor that is capable of cylinder or scroll unloading.

For such systems, low capacity means:

(1) Operating at low compressor speed,

(2) Operating the lower capacity compressor,

(3) Operating Compressor #1, or

(4) Operating with the compressor unloaded (*e.g.*, operating one piston of a two-piston reciprocating compressor, using a fixed fractional volume of the full scroll, etc.).

For such systems, high capacity means:

(1) Operating at high compressor speed,

(2) Operating the higher capacity compressor,

(3) Operating Compressors #1 and #2, or

(4) Operating with the compressor loaded (*e.g.*, operating both pistons of a two-piston reciprocating compressor, using the full volume of the scroll).

1.46 Two-capacity, northern heat pump means a heat pump that has a factory or field-selectable lock-out feature to prevent space cooling at high-capacity. Two-capacity heat pumps having this feature will typically have two sets of ratings, one with the feature disabled and one with the feature enabled. The indoor coil model number should reflect whether the ratings pertain to the lockout enabled option via the inclusion of an extra identifier, such as "+LO." When testing as a two-capacity, northern heat pump, the lockout feature must remain enabled for all tests.

1.47 Wet-coil test means a test conducted at test conditions that typically cause water vapor to condense on the test unit evaporator coil.

2. Testing Conditions

This test procedure covers split-type and single-packaged ducted units and split-type non-ducted units. Except for units having a variable-speed compressor, ducted units tested without an indoor fan installed are covered.

a. Only a subset of the sections listed in this test procedure apply when testing and rating a particular unit. Tables 1-A through 1-C show which sections of the test procedure apply to each type of equipment. In each table, look at all four of the Roman numeral categories to see what test sections apply to the equipment being tested.

1. The first category, Rows I-1 through I-4 of the Tables, pertains to the compressor and indoor fan features of the equipment. After identifying the correct "I" row, find the table cells in the same row that list the type of equipment being tested: Air conditioner (AC), heat pump (HP), or heating-only heat pump (HH). Use the test section(s) listed above each noted table cell for testing and rating the unit.

2. The second category, Rows II-1 and II-2, pertains to the presence or absence of ducts. Row II-1 shows the test procedure sections that apply to ducted systems, and Row II-2 shows those that apply to non-ducted systems.

3. The third category is for special features that may be present in the equipment. When testing units that have one or more of the three (special) equipment features described by the Table legend for Category III, use Row III to find test sections that apply.

4. The fourth category is for the secondary test method to be used. If the secondary method for determining the unit's cooling and/or heating capacity is known, use Row IV to find the appropriate test sections. Otherwise, include all of the test sections referenced by Row IV cell entries—*i.e.*, sections 2.10 to 2.10.3 and 3.11 to 3.11.3—among those sections consulted for testing and rating information.

b. Obtain a complete listing of all pertinent test sections by recording those sections identified from the four categories above.

c. The user should note that, for many sections, only part of a section applies to the unit being tested. In a few cases, the entire section may not apply. For example, sections 3.4 to 3.5.3 (which describe optional dry coil tests), are not relevant if the allowed default value for the cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient is used rather than determining it by testing.

Example for Using Tables 1-A to 1-C

Equipment Description: A ducted air conditioner having a single-speed compressor, a fixed-speed indoor fan, and a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Secondary Test Method: Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

Step 1. Determine which of four listed Row “I” options applies ==> Row I-2

Table 1-A: “AC” in Row I-2 is found in the columns for sections 1.1 to 1.47, 2.1 to 2.2, 2.2.4 to 2.2.4.1, 2.2.5, 2.3 to 2.3.1, 2.4 to 2.4.1, 2.5, 2.5.2 to 2.10, and 2.11 to 2.13.

Table 1-B: “AC” is listed in Row I-2 for sections 3 to 3.1.4, 3.1.5 to 3.1.8, 3.2.1, 3.3 to 3.5, 3.5.3, 3.11 and 3.12.

Table 1-C: “AC” is listed in Row I-2 for sections 4.1.1 and 4.4.

Step 2. Equipment is ducted ==> Row II-1

Table 1-A: “AC” is listed in Row II-1 for sections 2.4.2 and 2.5.1 to 2.5.1.2.

Table 1-B: “AC” is listed in Row II-1 for sections 3.1.4.1 to 3.1.4.1.1 and 3.5.1.

Table 1-C: no “AC” listings in Row II-1.

Step 3. Equipment Special Features include multi-speed outdoor fan ==> Row III, M

Table 1-A: “M” is listed in Row III for section 2.2.2

Tables 1-B and 1-C: no “M” listings in Row III.

Step 4. Secondary Test Method is Refrigerant Enthalpy Method ==> Row IV, R

Table 1-A: “R” is listed in Row IV for section 2.10.3

Table 1-B: “R” is listed in Row IV for section 3.11.3

Table 1-C: no “R” listings in Row IV.

Step 5. Cumulative listing of applicable test procedure sections 1.1 to 1.47, 2.1 to 2.2, 2.2.2, 2.2.4 to 2.4.1, 2.2.5, 2.3 to 2.3.1, 2.4 to 2.4.1, 2.4.2, 2.5, 2.5.1 to 2.5.1.2, 2.5.2 to 2.10, 2.10.3, 2.11 to 2.13, 3. to 3.1.4, 3.1.4.1 to 3.1.4.1.1, 3.1.5 to 3.1.8, 3.2.1, 3.3 to 3.5, 3.5.1, 3.5.3, 3.11, 3.11.3, 3.12, 4.1.1, and 4.4.

View or download PDF

Table 1A. Selection of Test Procedure Sections: Section 1 (Definitions) and Section 2 (Testing Conditions)

Key Equipment Features and Secondary Test Method / Sections From the Test Procedure	1.1 to 1.47	2.1 to 2.2	2.2.1	2.2.2	2.2.3	2.2.4 to 2.2.4.1	2.2.4.2	2.2.5	2.3 to 2.3.1	2.3.2	2.4 to 2.4.1	2.4.2	2.5	2.5.1 to 2.5.1.2	2.5.2 to 2.10	2.10.1	2.10.2	2.10.3	2.11 to 2.13
I-1. Single-speed Compressor; Variable-Speed Variable Air Volume Indoor Fan	AC HP HH	AC HP HH	HP HH			AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH	AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH		AC HP HH		AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-2. Single-speed Compressor Except as Covered by "I-1"	AC HP HH	AC HP HH	HP HH			AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH	AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH		AC HP HH		AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-3. Two-capacity Compressor	AC HP HH	AC HP HH	HP HH			AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH	AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH		AC HP HH		AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-4. Variable-speed Compressor	AC HP HH	AC HP HH	HP HH			AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH	AC HP	HP HH	AC HP HH		AC HP HH		AC HP HH				AC HP HH
II-1. Ducted												AC HP HH		AC HP HH					
II-2. Non-Ducted																			
III. Special Features				M	G														
IV. Secondary Test Method																O	C	R	

Legend for Table Entries:

Categories I and II: AC = applies for an Air Conditioner that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
HP = applies for a Heat Pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
HH = applies for a Heating-only Heat pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

Category III: G = ganged mini-splits or multi-splits;
H = heat pump with a heat comfort controller;
M = units with a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Category IV: O = Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method; C = Compressor Calibration Method; R = Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

Table 1B. Selection of Test Procedure Sections: Section 3 (Testing Procedures)

Key Equipment Features and Secondary Test Method / Sections From the Test Procedure	3. to 3.1.4	3.1.4.1 to 3.1.4.1.1	3.1.4.1.2	3.1.4.2	3.1.4.3	3.1.4.4 to 3.1.4.4.2	3.1.4.4.3	3.1.4.4.4	3.1.4.5	3.1.4.6 to 3.1.4.7	3.1.5 to 3.1.8	3.1.9	3.2.1	3.2.2 to 3.2.2.2	3.2.3	3.2.4	3.3 to 3.5	3.5.1	3.5.2	3.5.3
I-1. Single-speed Compressor; Variable-speed, Variable Air Volume Indoor Fan	AC HP HH			AC HP					HP HH		AC HP HH	HP HH		AC HP			AC HP			AC HP
I-2. Single-speed Compressor Except as Covered by "I-1"	AC HP HH										AC HP HH	HP HH	AC HP				AC HP			AC HP
I-3. Two-capacity Compressor	AC HP HH			AC HP					HP HH		AC HP HH	HP HH			AC HP		AC HP			AC HP
I-4. Variable-speed Compressor	AC HP HH			AC HP	AC HP				HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH	HP HH				AC HP	AC HP			AC HP
II-1. Ducted		AC HP				HP	HH											AC HP		
II-2. Non-Ducted			AC HP					HP HH											AC HP	
III. Special Features												H								
IV. Secondary Test Method																				

Legend for Table Entries:

Categories I and II:
- AC = applies for an Air Conditioner that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
- HP = applies for a Heat Pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
- HH = applies for a Heating-only Heat pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

Category III:
- G = ganged mini-splits or multi-splits;
- H = heat pump with a heat comfort controller;
- M = units with a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Category IV:
- O = Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method; C = Compressor Calibration Method; R = Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

View or download PDF

Table 1B. Selection of Test Procedure Sections: Section 3 (Testing Procedures) (continued)

Key Equipment Features and Secondary Test Method / Sections From the Test Procedure	3.6.1	3.6.2	3.6.3	3.6.4	3.6.5	3.7 to 3.8.1	3.9 to 3.10	3.11	3.11.1 to 3.11.3	3.11.2	3.11.3	3.12
I-1. Single-speed Compressor; Variable-speed, Variable Air Volume Indoor Fan		HP HH				HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-2. Single-speed Compressor Except as Covered by "I-1"	HP HH					HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-3. Two-capacity Compressor			HP HH			HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-4. Variable-speed Compressor				HP HH		HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
II-1. Ducted												
II-2. Non-Ducted												
III. Special Features					H							
IV. Secondary Test Method									O	C	R	

Legend for Table Entries:

Categories I and II: AC = applies for an Air Conditioner that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
HP = applies for a Heat Pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
HH = applies for a Heating-only Heat pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

Category III: G = ganged mini-splits or multi-splits;
H = heat pump with a heat comfort controller;
M = units with a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Category IV: O = Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method; C = Compressor Calibration Method; R = Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

View or download PDF

Table 1C. Selection of Test Procedure Sections: Section 4 (Calculations of Seasonal Performance Descriptors)

Key Equipment Features and Secondary Test Method / Sections From the Test Procedure	4 to 4.1	4.1.1	4.1.2 to 4.1.2.2	4.1.3 to 4.1.3.4	4.1.4 to 4.1.4.3	4.2	4.2.1	4.2.2	4.2.3 to 4.2.3.4	4.2.4 to 4.2.4.3	4.2.5 to 4.2.5.4	4.3 to 4.3.2	4.4
I-1. Single-speed Compressor; Variable-speed Variable Air Volume Indoor Fan	AC HP		AC HP			HP HH		HP HH				HP	AC HP HH
I-2. Single-speed Compressor Except as Covered by "I-1"		AC HP				HP HH	HP HH					HP	AC HP HH
I-3. Two-capacity Compressor	AC HP			AC HP		HP HH			HP HH			HP	AC HP HH
I-4. Variable-speed Compressor	AC HP				AC HP	HP HH				HP HH		HP	AC HP HH
II-1. Ducted													
II-2. Non-Ducted													
III. Special Features						H					H		
IV. Secondary Test Method													

Legend for Table Entries:

Categories I and II: AC = applies for an Air Conditioner that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

HP = applies for a Heat Pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

HH = applies for a Heating-only Heat pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

Category III: G = ganged mini-splits or multi-splits;

H = heat pump with a heat comfort controller;

M = units with a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Category IV: O = Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method; C = Compressor Calibration Method; R = Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

View or download PDF

Table 1B. Selection of Test Procedure Sections: Section 3 (Testing Procedures)

Key Equipment Features and Secondary Test Method / Sections From the Test Procedure	3. to 3.1.4	3.1.4.1 to 3.1.4.1.1	3.1.4.1.2	3.1.4.2	3.1.4.3	3.1.4.4 to 3.1.4.4.2	3.1.4.4.3	3.1.4.4.4	3.1.4.5	3.1.4.6 to 3.1.4.7	3.1.5 to 3.1.8	3.1.9	3.2.1	3.2.2 to 3.2.2.2	3.2.3	3.2.4	3.3 to 3.5	3.5.1	3.5.2	3.5.3
I-1. Single-speed Compressor; Variable-speed, Variable Air Volume Indoor Fan	AC HP HH			AC HP					HP HH		AC HP HH	HP HH		AC HP			AC HP			AC HP
I-2. Single-speed Compressor Except as Covered by "I-1"	AC HP HH										AC HP HH	HP HH	AC HP				AC HP			AC HP
I-3. Two-capacity Compressor	AC HP HH			AC HP					HP HH		AC HP HH	HP HH			AC HP		AC HP			AC HP
I-4. Variable-speed Compressor	AC HP HH			AC HP	AC HP				HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH	HP HH				AC HP	AC HP			AC HP
II-1. Ducted		AC HP				HP	HH											AC HP		
II-2. Non-Ducted			AC HP					HP HH											AC HP	
III. Special Features												H								
IV. Secondary Test Method																				

Legend for Table Entries:

Categories I and II:
- AC = applies for an Air Conditioner that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
- HP = applies for a Heat Pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
- HH = applies for a Heating-only Heat pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

Category III:
- G = ganged mini-splits or multi-splits;
- H = heat pump with a heat comfort controller;
- M = units with a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Category IV:
- O = Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method; C = Compressor Calibration Method; R = Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

View or download PDF

Table 1B. Selection of Test Procedure Sections: Section 3 (Testing Procedures) (continued)

Key Equipment Features and Secondary Test Method / Sections From the Test Procedure	3.6.1	3.6.2	3.6.3	3.6.4	3.6.5	3.7 to 3.8.1	3.9 to 3.10	3.11	3.11.1 to 3.11.1.3	3.11.2	3.11.3	3.12
I-1. Single-speed Compressor; Variable-speed, Variable Air Volume Indoor Fan		HP HH				HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-2. Single-speed Compressor Except as Covered by "I-1"	HP HH					HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-3. Two-capacity Compressor			HP HH			HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
I-4. Variable-speed Compressor				HP HH		HP HH	HP HH	AC HP HH				AC HP HH
II-1. Ducted												
II-2. Non-Ducted												
III. Special Features					H							
IV. Secondary Test Method									O	C	R	

Legend for Table Entries:

Categories I and II:
- AC = applies for an Air Conditioner that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
- HP = applies for a Heat Pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion
- HH = applies for a Heating-only Heat pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

Category III:
- G = ganged mini-splits or multi-splits;
- H = heat pump with a heat comfort controller;
- M = units with a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Category IV:
- O = Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method; C = Compressor Calibration Method; R = Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

View or download PDF

Table 1C. Selection of Test Procedure Sections: Section 4 (Calculations of Seasonal Performance Descriptors)

Key Equipment Features and Secondary Test Method / Sections From the Test Procedure	4 to 4.1	4.1.1	4.1.2 to 4.1.2.2	4.1.3 to 4.1.3.4	4.1.4 to 4.1.4.3	4.2	4.2.1	4.2.2	4.2.3 to 4.2.3.4	4.2.4 to 4.2.4.3	4.2.5 to 4.2.5.4	4.3 to 4.3.2	4.4
I-1. Single-speed Compressor; Variable-speed Variable Air Volume Indoor Fan	AC HP		AC HP			HP HH		HP HH				HP	AC HP HH
I-2. Single-speed Compressor Except as Covered by "I-1"		AC HP				HP HH	HP HH					HP	AC HP HH
I-3. Two-capacity Compressor	AC HP			AC HP		HP HH			HP HH			HP	AC HP HH
I-4. Variable-speed Compressor	AC HP				AC HP	HP HH				HP HH		HP	AC HP HH
II-1. Ducted													
II-2. Non-Ducted													
III. Special Features						H					H		
IV. Secondary Test Method													

Legend for Table Entries:

Categories I and II: AC = applies for an Air Conditioner that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

HP = applies for a Heat Pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

HH = applies for a Heating-only Heat pump that meets the corresponding Column 1 "Key Equipment . . ." criterion

Category III: G = ganged mini-splits or multi-splits;

H = heat pump with a heat comfort controller;

M = units with a multi-speed outdoor fan.

Category IV: O = Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method; C = Compressor Calibration Method; R = Refrigerant Enthalpy Method

View or download PDF

2.1 Test room requirements. a. Test using two side-by-side rooms, an indoor test room and an outdoor test room. For multiple-split air conditioners and heat pumps (see Definition 1.30), however, use as many available indoor test rooms as needed to accommodate the total number of indoor units. These rooms must comply with the requirements specified in sections 8.1.2 and 8.1.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

b. Inside these test rooms, use artificial loads during cyclic tests and frost accumulation tests, if needed, to produce stabilized room air temperatures. For one room, select an electric resistance heater(s) having a heating capacity that is approximately equal to the heating capacity of the test unit's condenser. For the second room, select a heater(s) having a capacity that is close to the sensible cooling capacity of the test unit's evaporator. When applied, cycle the heater located in the same room as the test unit evaporator coil ON and OFF when the test unit cycles ON and OFF. Cycle the heater located in the same room as the test unit condensing coil ON and OFF when the test unit cycles OFF and ON.

2.2 Test unit installation requirements. a. Install the unit according to section 8.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). With respect to interconnecting tubing used when testing split-systems, however, follow the requirements given in section 6.1.3.5 of ARI Standard 210/240-2006 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). When testing triple-split systems (see Definition 1.44), use the tubing length specified in section 6.1.3.5 of ARI Standard 210/240-2006 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) to connect the outdoor coil, indoor compressor section, and indoor coil while still meeting the requirement of exposing 10 feet of the tubing to outside conditions. When testing split systems having multiple indoor coils, connect each indoor fan-coil to the outdoor unit using: (a) 25 feet of tubing, or (b) tubing furnished by the manufacturer, whichever is longer. If they are needed to make a secondary measurement of capacity, install refrigerant pressure measuring instruments as described in section 8.2.5 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Refer to section 2.10 of this Appendix to learn which secondary methods require refrigerant pressure measurements. At a minimum, insulate the low-pressure line(s) of a split-system with insulation having an inside diameter that matches the refrigerant tubing and a nominal thickness of 0.5 inch.

b. For units designed for both horizontal and vertical installation or for both up-flow and down-flow vertical installations, the manufacturer must specify the orientation used for testing. Conduct testing with the following installed:

(1) the most restrictive filter(s);

(2) supplementary heating coils; and

(3) other equipment specified as part of the unit, including all hardware used by a heat comfort controller if so equipped (see Definition 1.28). For small-duct, high-velocity systems, configure all balance dampers or restrictor devices on or inside the unit to fully open or lowest restriction.

c. Testing a ducted unit without having an indoor air filter installed is permissible as long as the minimum external static pressure requirement is adjusted as stated in Table 2, note 3 (see section 3.1.4). Except as noted in section 3.1.9, prevent the indoor air supplementary heating coils from operating during all tests. For coil-only indoor units that are supplied without an enclosure, create an enclosure using 1 inch fiberglass ductboard having a nominal density of 6 pounds per cubic foot. Or alternatively, use some other insulating material having a thermal resistance ("R" value) between 4 and 6 $hr \cdot ft^2 \cdot °F/Btu$. For units where the coil is housed within an enclosure or cabinet, no extra insulating or sealing is allowed.

2.2.1 Defrost control settings. Set heat pump defrost controls at the normal settings which most typify those encountered in generalized climatic region IV. (Refer to Figure 2 and Table 17 of section 4.2 for information on region IV.) For heat pumps that use a time-adaptive defrost control system (see Definition 1.42), the manufacturer must specify the frosting interval to be used during Frost Accumulation tests and provide the procedure for manually initiating the defrost at the specified time. To ease testing of any unit, the manufacturer should provide information and any necessary hardware to manually initiate a defrost cycle.

2.2.2 Special requirements for units having a multiple-speed outdoor fan. Configure the multiple-speed outdoor fan according to the manufacturer's specifications, and thereafter, leave it unchanged for all tests. The controls of the unit must regulate the operation of the outdoor fan during all lab tests except dry coil cooling mode tests. For dry coil cooling mode tests, the outdoor fan must operate at the same speed used during the required wet coil test conducted at the same outdoor test conditions.

2.2.3 Special requirements for multi-split air conditioners and heat pumps, and systems composed of multiple mini-split units (outdoor units located side-by-side) that would normally operate using two or more indoor thermostats. For any test where the system is operated at part load (i.e., one or more compressors "off", operating at the intermediate or minimum compressor speed, or at low compressor capacity), the manufacturer shall designate the particular indoor coils that are turned off during the test. For variable-speed systems, the manufacturer must designate at least one indoor unit that is turned off for all tests conducted at minimum compressor speed. For all other part-load tests, the manufacturer shall choose to turn off zero, one, two, or more indoor units. The chosen configuration shall remain unchanged for all tests conducted at the same compressor speed/capacity. For any indoor coil that is turned off during a test, take steps to cease forced airflow through this indoor coil and block its outlet duct. Because these types of systems will have more than one indoor fan and possibly multiple outdoor fans and compressor systems, references in this test procedure to a single indoor fan, outdoor fan, and compressor means all indoor fans, all outdoor fans, and all compressor systems that are turned on during the test.

2.2.4 Wet-bulb temperature requirements for the air entering the indoor and outdoor coils.

2.2.4.1 Cooling mode tests. For wet-coil cooling mode tests, regulate the water vapor content of the air entering the indoor unit to the applicable wet-bulb temperature listed in Tables 3 to 6. As noted in these same tables, achieve a wet-bulb temperature during dry-coil cooling mode tests that results in no condensate forming on the indoor coil. Controlling the water vapor content of the air entering the outdoor side of the unit is not required for cooling mode tests except when testing:

(1) Units that reject condensate to the outdoor coil during wet coil tests. Tables 3-6 list the applicable wet-bulb temperatures.

(2) Single-packaged units where all or part of the indoor section is located in the outdoor test room. The average dew point temperature of the air entering the outdoor coil during wet coil tests must be within ±3.0 °F of the average dew point temperature of the air entering the indoor coil over the 30-minute data collection interval described in section 3.3. For dry coil tests on such units, it may be necessary to limit the moisture content of the air entering the outdoor side of the unit to meet the requirements of section 3.4.

2.2.4.2 Heating mode tests. For heating mode tests, regulate the water vapor content of the air entering the outdoor unit to the applicable wet-bulb temperature listed in Tables 9 to 12. The wet-bulb temperature entering the indoor side of the heat pump must not exceed 60 °F. Additionally, if the Outdoor Air Enthalpy test method is used while testing a single-packaged heat pump where all or part of the outdoor section is located in the indoor test room, adjust the wet-bulb temperature for the air entering the indoor side to yield an indoor-side dew point temperature that is as close as reasonably possible to the dew point temperature of the outdoor-side entering air.

2.2.5 Additional refrigerant charging requirements. Charging according to the "manufacturer's published instructions," as stated in section 8.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22), means the manufacturer's installation instructions that come packaged with the unit.

2.3 Indoor air volume rates. If a unit's controls allow for overspeeding the indoor fan (usually on a temporary basis), take the necessary steps to prevent overspeeding during all tests.

2.3.1 Cooling tests. a. Set indoor fan control options (*e.g.*, fan motor pin settings, fan motor speed) according to the published installation instructions that are provided with the equipment while meeting the airflow requirements that are specified in sections 3.1.4.1 to 3.1.4.3.

b. Express the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate, the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate, and the Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate in terms of standard air.

2.3.2 Heating tests. a. If needed, set the indoor fan control options (*e.g.*, fan motor pin settings, fan motor speed) according to the published installation instructions that are provided with the equipment. Do this set-up while meeting all applicable airflow requirements specified in sections 3.1.4.4 to 3.1.4.7.

b. Express the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate, the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate, the Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate, and the Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate in terms of standard air.

2.4 Indoor coil inlet and outlet duct connections. Insulate and/or construct the outlet plenum described in section 2.4.1 and, if installed, the inlet plenum described in section 2.4.2 with thermal insulation having a nominal overall resistance (R-value) of at least 19 hr·ft^2 °F/Btu.2.4.1 Outlet plenum for the indoor unit. a. Attach a plenum to the outlet of the indoor coil. (Note: for some packaged systems, the indoor coil may be located in the outdoor test room.)

b. For systems having multiple indoor coils, attach a plenum to each indoor coil outlet. Connect two or more outlet plenums to a single common duct so that each indoor coil ultimately connects to an airflow measuring apparatus (section 2.6). If using more than one indoor test room, do likewise, creating one or more common ducts within each test room that contains multiple indoor coils. At the plane where each plenum enters a common duct, install an adjustable airflow damper and use it to equalize the static pressure in each plenum. Each outlet air temperature grid (section 2.5.4) and airflow measuring apparatus are located downstream of the inlet(s) to the common duct.

c. For small-duct, high-velocity systems, install an outlet plenum that has a diameter that is equal to or less than the value listed below. The limit depends only on the cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate (see section 3.1.4.1.1) and is effective regardless of the flange dimensions on the outlet of the unit (or an air supply plenum adapter accessory, if installed in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions).

d. Add a static pressure tap to each face of the (each) outlet plenum, if rectangular, or at four evenly distributed locations along the circumference of an oval or round plenum. Create a manifold that connects the four static pressure taps. Figure 1 shows two of the three options allowed for the manifold configuration; the third option is the broken-ring, four-to-one manifold configuration that is shown in Figure 7a of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). See Figures 7a, 7b, 7c, and 8 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for the cross-sectional dimensions and minimum length of the (each) plenum and the locations for adding the static pressure taps for units tested with and without an indoor fan installed.

Cooling Full-Load Air Volume Rate (scfm)	Maximum Diameter* of Outlet Plenum (inches)
≤ 500	6
501to 700	7
701 to 900	8
901 to 1100	9
1101 to 1400	10
1401 to 1750	11

*If the outlet plenum is rectangular, calculate its equivalent diameter using (*4A*)/*P*, where *A* is the area and *P* is the perimeter of the rectangular plenum, and compare it to the listed maximum diameter.

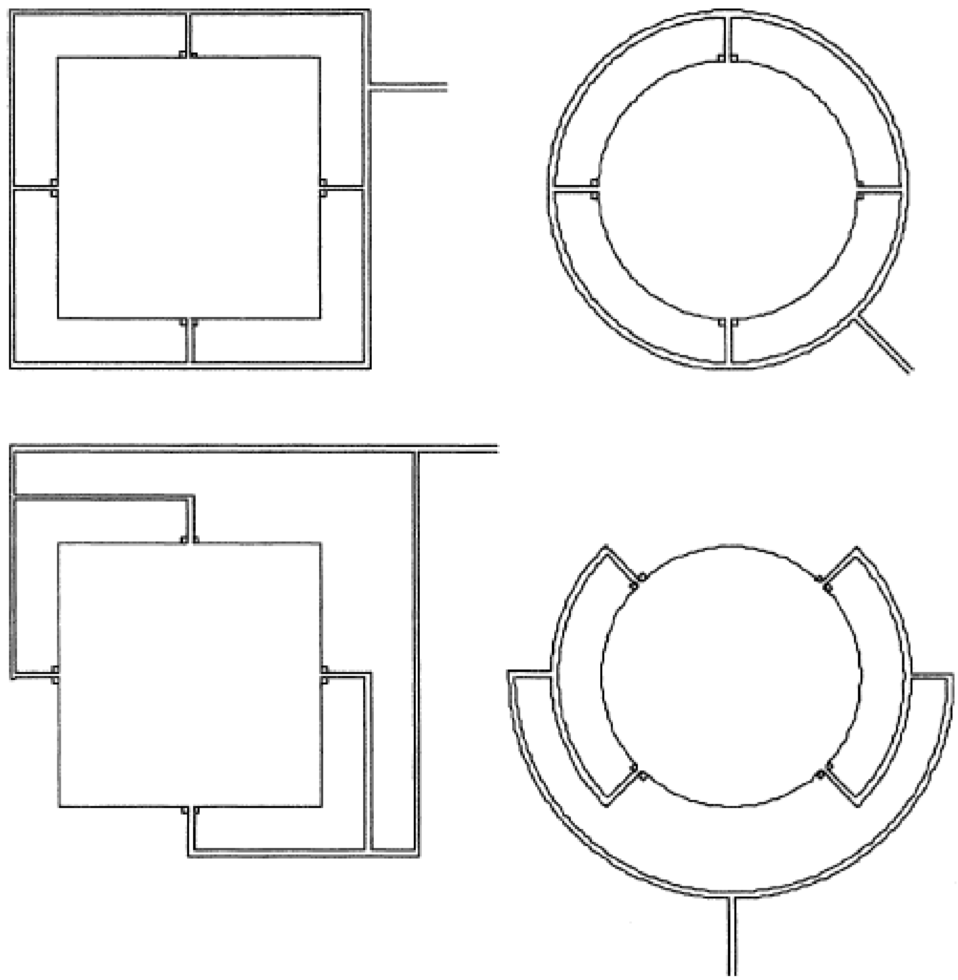


Figure 1. Configurations for manifolding the static pressure taps. The top two diagrams show the complete ring, four-to-one configuration. The lower two diagrams show the trip-T configuration.

2.4.2 Inlet plenum for the indoor unit. Install an inlet plenum when testing a coil-only indoor unit or a packaged system where the indoor coil is located in the outdoor test room. Add static pressure taps at the center of each face of this plenum, if rectangular, or at four evenly distributed locations along the circumference of an oval or round plenum. Make a manifold that connects the four static-pressure taps using one of the three configurations specified in section 2.4.1. See Figures 7b, 7c, and Figure 8 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for cross-sectional dimensions, the minimum length of the inlet plenum, and the locations of the static-pressure taps. When testing a ducted unit having an indoor fan (and the indoor coil is in the indoor test room), the manufacturer has the option to test with or without an inlet plenum installed. Space limitations within the test room may dictate that the manufacturer choose the latter option. If used, construct the inlet plenum and add the four static-pressure taps as shown in Figure 8 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Manifold the four static-pressure taps using one of the three configurations specified in section 2.4.1. Never use an inlet plenum when testing a non-ducted system.

2.5 Indoor coil air property measurements and air damper box applications. a. Measure the dry-bulb temperature and water vapor content of the air entering and leaving the indoor coil. If needed, use an air sampling device to divert air to a sensor(s) that measures the water vapor content of the air. See Figure 2 of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for guidance on constructing an air sampling device. The sampling device may also divert air to a remotely located sensor(s) that measures dry bulb temperature. The air sampling device and the remotely located temperature sensor(s) may be used to determine the entering air dry bulb temperature during any test. The air sampling device and the remotely located leaving air dry bulb temperature sensor(s) may be used for all tests except:

(1) Cyclic tests; and

(2) Frost accumulation tests.

b. An acceptable alternative in all cases, including the two special cases noted above, is to install a grid of dry bulb temperature sensors within the outlet and inlet ducts. Use a temperature grid to get the average dry bulb temperature at one location, leaving or entering, or when two grids are applied as a thermopile, to directly obtain the temperature difference. A grid of temperature sensors (which may also be used for determining average leaving air dry bulb temperature) is required to measure the temperature distribution within a cross-section of the leaving airstream.

c. Use an inlet and outlet air damper box when testing ducted systems if conducting one or both of the cyclic tests listed in sections 3.2 and 3.6. Otherwise, install an outlet air damper box when testing heat pumps, both ducted and non-ducted, that cycle off the indoor fan during defrost cycles if no other means is available for preventing natural or forced convection through the indoor unit when the indoor fan is off. Never use an inlet damper box when testing a non-ducted system.

2.5.1 Test set-up on the inlet side of the indoor coil: for cases where the inlet damper box is installed. a. Install the inlet side damper box as specified in section 2.5.1.1 or 2.5.1.2, whichever applies. Insulate or construct the ductwork between the point where the air damper is installed and where the connection is made to either the inlet plenum (section 2.5.1.1 units) or the indoor unit (section 2.5.1.2 units) with thermal insulation that has a nominal overall resistance (R-value) of at least 19 $hr \cdot ft^2 \cdot °F/Btu$.

b. Locate the grid of entering air dry-bulb temperature sensors, if used, at the inlet of the damper box. Locate the air sampling device, or the sensor used to measure the water vapor content of the inlet air, at a location immediately upstream of the damper box inlet.

2.5.1.1 If the section 2.4.2 inlet plenum is installed. Install the inlet damper box upstream of the inlet plenum. The cross-sectional flow area of the damper box must be equal to or greater than the flow area of the inlet plenum. If needed, use an adaptor plate or a transition duct section to connect the damper box with the inlet plenum.

2.5.1.2 If the section 2.4.2 inlet plenum is not installed. Install the damper box immediately upstream of the air inlet of the indoor unit. The cross-sectional dimensions of the damper box must be equal to or greater than the dimensions of the indoor unit inlet. If needed, use an adaptor plate or a short transition duct section to connect the damper box with the unit's air inlet. Add static pressure taps at the center of each face of the damper box, if rectangular, or at four evenly distributed locations along the circumference, if oval or round. Locate the pressure taps between the inlet damper and the inlet of the indoor unit. Make a manifold that connects the four static pressure taps.

2.5.2 Test set-up on the inlet side of the indoor unit: for cases where no inlet damper box is installed. If using the section 2.4.2 inlet plenum and a grid of dry bulb temperature sensors, mount the grid at a location upstream of the static pressure taps described in section 2.4.2, preferably at the entrance plane of the inlet plenum. If the section 2.4.2 inlet plenum is not used, but a grid of dry bulb temperature sensors is used, locate the grid approximately 6 inches upstream from the inlet of the indoor coil. Or, in the case of non-ducted units having multiple indoor coils, locate a grid approximately 6 inches upstream from the inlet of each indoor coil. Position an air sampling device, or the sensor used to measure the water vapor content of the inlet air, immediately upstream of the (each) entering air dry-bulb temperature sensor grid. If a grid of sensors is not used, position the entering air sampling device (or the sensor used to measure the water vapor content of the inlet air) as if the grid were present.

2.5.3 Indoor coil static pressure difference measurement. Section 6.5.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) describes the method for fabricating static pressure taps. Also refer to Figure 2A of ASHRAE Standard 51–99/AMCA Standard 210–99 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Use a differential pressure measuring instrument that is accurate to within ±0.01 inches of water and has a resolution of at least 0.01 inches of water to measure the static pressure difference between the indoor coil air inlet and outlet. Connect one side of the differential pressure instrument to the manifolded pressure taps installed in the outlet plenum. Connect the other side of the instrument to the manifolded pressure taps located in either the inlet plenum or incorporated within the air damper box. If an inlet plenum or inlet damper box are not used, leave the inlet side of the differential pressure instrument open to the surrounding atmosphere. For non-ducted systems that are tested with multiple outlet plenums, measure the static pressure within each outlet plenum relative to the surrounding atmosphere.

2.5.4 Test set-up on the outlet side of the indoor coil. a. Install an interconnecting duct between the outlet plenum described in section 2.4.1 and the airflow measuring apparatus described below in section 2.6. The cross-sectional flow area of the interconnecting duct must be equal to or greater than the flow area of the outlet plenum or the common duct used when testing non-ducted units having multiple indoor coils. If needed, use adaptor plates or transition duct sections to allow the connections. To minimize leakage, tape joints within the interconnecting duct (and the outlet plenum). Construct or insulate the entire flow section with thermal insulation having a nominal overall resistance (R-value) of at least 19 $hr \cdot ft^2 \cdot °F/Btu$.

b. Install a grid(s) of dry-bulb temperature sensors inside the interconnecting duct. Also, install an air sampling device, or the sensor(s) used to measure the water vapor content of the outlet air, inside the interconnecting duct. Locate the dry-bulb temperature grid(s) upstream of the air sampling device (or the in-duct sensor(s) used to measure the water vapor content of the outlet air). Air that circulates through an air sampling device and past a remote water-vapor-content sensor(s) must be returned to the interconnecting duct at a point:

(1) Downstream of the air sampling device;

(2) Upstream of the outlet air damper box, if installed; and

(3) Upstream of the section 2.6 airflow measuring apparatus.

2.5.4.1 Outlet air damper box placement and requirements. If using an outlet air damper box (see section 2.5), install it within the interconnecting duct at a location downstream of the location where air from the sampling device is reintroduced or downstream of the in-duct sensor that measures water vapor content of the outlet air. The leakage rate from the combination of the outlet plenum, the closed damper, and the duct section that connects these two components must not exceed 20 cubic feet per minute when a negative pressure of 1 inch of water column is maintained at the plenum's inlet.

2.5.4.2 Procedures to minimize temperature maldistribution. Use these procedures if necessary to correct temperature maldistributions. Install a mixing device(s) upstream of the outlet air, dry-bulb temperature grid (but downstream of the outlet plenum static pressure taps). Use a perforated screen located between the mixing device and the dry-bulb temperature grid, with a maximum open area of 40 percent. One or both items should help to meet the maximum outlet air temperature distribution specified in section 3.1.8. Mixing devices are described in sections 6.3—6.5 of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) and section 5.2.2 of ASHRAE Standard 41.2–87 (RA 92) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

2.5.4.3 Minimizing air leakage. For small-duct, high-velocity systems, install an air damper near the end of the interconnecting duct, just prior to the transition to the airflow measuring apparatus of section 2.6. To minimize air leakage, adjust this damper such that the pressure in the receiving chamber of the airflow measuring apparatus is no more than 0.5 inch of water higher than the surrounding test room ambient. In lieu of installing a separate damper, use the outlet air damper box of sections 2.5 and 2.5.4.1 if it allows variable positioning. Also apply these steps to any conventional indoor blower unit that creates a static pressure within the receiving chamber of the airflow measuring apparatus that exceeds the test room ambient pressure by more than 0.5 inches of water column.

2.5.5 Dry bulb temperature measurement. a. Measure dry bulb temperatures as specified in sections 4, 5, 6.1–6.10, 9, 10, and 11 of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). The transient testing requirements cited in section 4.3 of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) apply if conducting a cyclic or frost accumulation test.

b. Distribute the sensors of a dry-bulb temperature grid over the entire flow area. The required minimum is 9 sensors per grid.

2.5.6 Water vapor content measurement. Determine water vapor content by measuring dry-bulb temperature combined with the air wet-bulb temperature, dew point temperature, or relative humidity. If used, construct and apply wet-bulb temperature sensors as specified in sections 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, and 11 of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). As specified in ASHRAE 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22), the temperature sensor (wick removed) must be accurate to within ±0.2 °F. If used, apply dew point hygrometers as specified in sections 5 and 8 of ASHRAE Standard 41.6–94 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). The dew point hygrometers must be accurate to within ±0.4 °F when operated at conditions that result in the evaluation of dew points above 35 °F. If used, a relative humidity (RH) meter must be accurate to within ±0.7% RH. Other means to determine the psychrometric state of air may be used as long as the measurement accuracy is equivalent to or better than the accuracy achieved from using a wet-bulb temperature sensor that meets the above specifications.

2.5.7 Air damper box performance requirements. If used (see section 2.5), the air damper box(es) must be capable of being completely opened or completely closed within 10 seconds for each action.

2.6 Airflow measuring apparatus. a. Fabricate and operate an Air Flow Measuring Apparatus as specified in section 6.6 of ASHRAE Standard 116–95 (RA05) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Refer to Figure 12 of ASHRAE Standard 51–99/AMCA Standard 210–99 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) or Figure 14 of ASHRAE Standard 41.2–87 (RA 92) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for guidance on placing the static pressure taps and positioning the diffusion baffle (settling means) relative to the chamber inlet.

b. Connect the airflow measuring apparatus to the interconnecting duct section described in section 2.5.4. See sections 6.1.1, 6.1.2, and 6.1.4, and Figures 1, 2, and 4 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22), and Figures D1, D2, and D4 of ARI Standard 210/240–2006 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for illustrative examples of how the test apparatus may be applied within a complete laboratory set-up. Instead of following one of these examples, an alternative set-up may be used to handle the air leaving the airflow measuring apparatus and to supply properly conditioned air to the test unit's inlet. The alternative set-up, however, must not interfere with the prescribed means for measuring airflow rate, inlet and outlet air temperatures, inlet and outlet water vapor contents, and external static pressures, nor create abnormal conditions surrounding the test unit. (Note: Do not use an enclosure as described in section 6.1.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) when testing triple-split units.)

2.7 Electrical voltage supply. Perform all tests at the voltage specified in section 6.1.3.2 of ARI Standard 210/240–2006 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for “Standard Rating Tests.” Measure the supply voltage at the terminals on the test unit using a volt meter that provides a reading that is accurate to within ±1.0 percent of the measured quantity.

2.8 Electrical power and energy measurements. a. Use an integrating power (watt-hour) measuring system to determine the electrical energy or average electrical power supplied to all components of the air conditioner or heat pump (including auxiliary components such as controls, transformers, crankcase heater, integral condensate pump on non-ducted indoor units, etc.). The watt-hour measuring system must give readings that are accurate to within ±0.5 percent. For cyclic tests, this accuracy is required during both the ON and OFF cycles. Use either two different scales on the same watt-hour meter or two separate watt-hour meters. Activate the scale or meter having the lower power rating within 15 seconds after beginning an OFF cycle. Activate the scale or meter having the higher power rating active within 15 seconds prior to beginning an ON cycle. For ducted units tested with a fan installed, the ON cycle lasts from compressor ON to indoor fan OFF. For ducted units tested without an indoor fan installed, the ON cycle lasts from compressor ON to compressor OFF. For non-ducted units, the ON cycle lasts from indoor fan ON to indoor fan OFF. When testing air conditioners and heat pumps having a variable-speed compressor, avoid using an induction watt/watt-hour meter.

b. When performing section 3.5 and/or 3.8 cyclic tests on non-ducted units, provide instrumentation to determine the average electrical power consumption of the indoor fan motor to within ±1.0 percent. If required according to sections 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 3.9.1, and/or 3.10, this same instrumentation requirement applies when testing air conditioners and heat pumps having a variable-speed constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan or a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan.

2.9 Time measurements. Make elapsed time measurements using an instrument that yields readings accurate to within ±0.2 percent.

2.10 Test apparatus for the secondary space conditioning capacity measurement. For all tests, use the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method to measure the unit's capacity. This method uses the test set-up specified in sections 2.4 to 2.6. In addition, for all steady-state tests, conduct a second, independent measurement of capacity as described in section 3.1.1. For split systems, use one of the following secondary measurement methods: Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method, Compressor Calibration Method, or Refrigerant Enthalpy Method. For single packaged units, use either the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method or the Compressor Calibration Method as the secondary measurement.

2.10.1 Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method. a. To make a secondary measurement of indoor space conditioning capacity using the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method, do the following:

(1) Measure the electrical power consumption of the test unit;

(2) Measure the air-side capacity at the outdoor coil; and

(3) Apply a heat balance on the refrigerant cycle.

b. The test apparatus required for the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method is a subset of the apparatus used for the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method. Required apparatus includes the following:

(1) An outlet plenum containing static pressure taps (sections 2.4, 2.4.1, and 2.5.3),

(2) An airflow measuring apparatus (section 2.6),

(3) A duct section that connects these two components and itself contains the instrumentation for measuring the dry-bulb temperature and water vapor content of the air leaving the outdoor coil (sections 2.5.4, 2.5.5, and 2.5.6), and

(4) On the inlet side, a sampling device and optional temperature grid (sections 2.5 and 2.5.2).

c. During the preliminary tests described in sections 3.11.1 and 3.11.1.1, measure the evaporator and condenser temperatures or pressures. On both the outdoor coil and the indoor coil, solder a thermocouple onto a return bend located at or near the midpoint of each coil or at points not affected by vapor superheat or liquid subcooling. Alternatively, if the test unit is not sensitive to the refrigerant charge, connect pressure gages to the access valves or to ports created from tapping into the suction and discharge lines. Use this alternative approach when testing a unit charged with a zeotropic refrigerant having a temperature glide in excess of 1 °F at the specified test conditions.

2.10.2 Compressor Calibration Method. Measure refrigerant pressures and temperatures to determine the evaporator superheat and the enthalpy of the refrigerant that enters and exits the indoor coil. Determine refrigerant flow rate or, when the superheat of the refrigerant leaving the evaporator is less than 5 °F, total capacity from separate calibration tests conducted under identical operating conditions. When using this method, install instrumentation, measure refrigerant properties, and adjust the refrigerant charge according to section 7.4.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Use refrigerant temperature and pressure measuring instruments that meet the specifications given in sections 5.1.1 and 5.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

2.10.3 Refrigerant Enthalpy Method. For this method, calculate space conditioning capacity by determining the refrigerant enthalpy change for the indoor coil and directly measuring the refrigerant flow rate. Use section 7.5.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for the requirements for this method, including the additional instrumentation requirements, and information on placing the flow meter and a sight glass. Use refrigerant temperature, pressure, and flow measuring instruments that meet the specifications given in sections 5.1.1, 5.2, and 5.5.1 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

2.11 Measurement of test room ambient conditions. a. If using a test set-up where air is ducted directly from the conditioning apparatus to the indoor coil inlet (see Figure 2, Loop Air-Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement, of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22)), add instrumentation to permit measurement of the indoor test room dry-bulb temperature.

b. If the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method is not used, add instrumentation to measure the dry-bulb temperature and the water vapor content of the air entering the outdoor coil. If an air sampling device is used, construct and apply the device as per section 6 of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Take steps (*e.g.*, add or re-position a lab circulating fan), as needed, to minimize the magnitude of the temperature distribution non-uniformity. Position any fan in the outdoor test room while trying to keep air velocities in the vicinity of the test unit below 500 feet per minute.

c. Measure dry bulb temperatures as specified in sections 4, 5, 6.1–6.10, 9, 10, and 11 of ASHRAE Standard 41.1–86 (RA 01) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Measure water vapor content as stated above in section 2.5.6.

2.12 Measurement of indoor fan speed. When required, measure fan speed using a revolution counter, tachometer, or stroboscope that gives readings accurate to within ±1.0 percent.

2.13 Measurement of barometric pressure. Determine the average barometric pressure during each test. Use an instrument that meets the requirements specified in section 5.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

3. Testing Procedures

3.1 General Requirements. If, during the testing process, an equipment set-up adjustment is made that would alter the performance of the unit when conducting an already completed test, then repeat all tests affected by the adjustment. For cyclic tests, instead of maintaining an air volume rate, for each airflow nozzle, maintain the static pressure difference or velocity pressure during an ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the steady-state test conducted at the same test conditions.

3.1.1 Primary and secondary test methods. For all tests, use the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method test apparatus to determine the unit's space conditioning capacity. The procedure and data collected, however, differ slightly depending upon whether the test is a steady-state test, a cyclic test, or a frost accumulation test. The following sections described these differences. For all steady-state tests (*i.e.*, the A, A_2, A_1, B, B_2, B_1, C, C_1, EV, F_1, G_1, $H0_1$, H_1, $H1_2$, $H1_1$, HI_N, H_3, $H3_2$, and $H3_1$ Tests), in addition, use one of the acceptable secondary methods specified in section 2.10 to determine indoor space conditioning capacity. Calculate this secondary check of capacity according to section 3.11. The two capacity measurements must agree to within 6 percent to constitute a valid test. For this capacity comparison, use the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method capacity that is calculated in section 7.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) (and, if testing a coil-only unit, do not make the after-test fan heat adjustments described in section 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, and 3.10 of this Appendix). However, include the appropriate section 3.3 to 3.5 and 3.7 to 3.10 fan heat adjustments within the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method capacities used for the section 4 seasonal calculations.

3.1.2 Manufacturer-provided equipment overrides. Where needed, the manufacturer must provide a means for overriding the controls of the test unit so that the compressor(s) operates at the specified speed or capacity and the indoor fan operates at the specified speed or delivers the specified air volume rate.

3.1.3 Airflow through the outdoor coil. For all tests, meet the requirements given in section 6.1.3.4 of ARI Standard 210/240–2006 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) when obtaining the airflow through the outdoor coil.

3.1.4 Airflow through the indoor coil.

3.1.4.1 Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.1.1 Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate for Ducted Units. The manufacturer must specify the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate. Use this value as long as the following two requirements are satisfied. First, when conducting the A or A_2 Test (exclusively), the measured air volume rate, when divided by the measured indoor air-side total cooling capacity must not exceed 37.5 cubic feet per minute of standard air (scfm) per 1000 Btu/h. If this ratio is exceeded, reduce the air volume rate until this ratio is equaled. Use this reduced air volume rate for all tests that call for using the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate. The second requirement is as follows:

a. For all ducted units tested with an indoor fan installed, except those having a variable-speed, constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan. The second requirement applies exclusively to the A or A_2 Test and is met as follows.

(1) Achieve the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate, determined in accordance with the previous paragraph;

(2) Measure the external static pressure;

(3) If this pressure is equal to or greater than the applicable minimum external static pressure cited in Table 2, this second requirement is satisfied. Use the current air volume rate for all tests that require the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate.

(4) If the Table 2 minimum is not equaled or exceeded,

(4a) reduce the air volume rate until the applicable Table 2 minimum is equaled or

(4b) until the measured air volume rate equals 95 percent of the air volume rate from step 1, whichever occurs first.

(5) If the conditions of step 4a occur first, this second requirement is satisfied. Use the step 4a reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate.

(6) If the conditions of step 4b occur first, make an incremental change to the set-up of the indoor fan (e.g., next highest fan motor pin setting, next highest fan motor speed) and repeat the evaluation process beginning at above step 1. If the indoor fan set-up cannot be further changed, reduce the air volume rate until the applicable Table 2 minimum is equaled. Use this reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate.

Table 2. Minimum External Static Pressure for Ducted Systems Tested with an Indoor Fan Installed

Rated Cooling[(1)] or Heating[(2)] Capacity (Btu/h)	Minimum External Resistance[(3)] (Inches of Water)	
	All Other Systems	Small-Duct, High-Velocity Systems[(4,5)]
Up Thru 28,800	0.10	1.10
29,000 to 42,500	0.15	1.15
43,000 and Above	0.20	1.20

[(1)] For air conditioners and heat pumps, the value cited by the manufacturer in published literature for the unit's capacity when operated at the *A* or A_2 Test conditions.

[(2)] For heating-only heat pumps, the value the manufacturer cites in published literature for the unit's capacity when operated at the *H1* or $H1_2$ Test conditions.

[(3)] For ducted units tested without an air filter installed, increase the applicable tabular value by 0.08 inch of water.

[(4)] See Definition 1.35 to determine if the equipment qualifies as a small-duct, high-velocity system.

[(5)] If a closed-loop, air-enthalpy test apparatus is used on the indoor side, limit the resistance to airflow on the inlet side of the indoor blower coil to a maximum value of 0.1 inch of water. Impose the balance of the airflow resistance on the outlet side of the indoor blower.

b. For ducted units that are tested with a variable-speed, constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed. For all tests that specify the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate, obtain an external static pressure as close to (but not less than) the applicable Table 2 value that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower.

c. For ducted units that are tested without an indoor fan installed. For the A or A_2 Test, (exclusively), the pressure drop across the indoor coil assembly must not exceed 0.30 inches of water. If this pressure drop is exceeded, reduce the air volume rate until the measured pressure drop equals the specified maximum. Use this reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.1.2 Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate for Non-ducted Units. For non-ducted units, the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit is operated at an external static pressure of zero inches of water.

3.1.4.2 Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate. a. For ducted units that regulate the speed (as opposed to the cfm) of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Cooling Minimum Air Vol. Rate} = \text{Cooling Full-load Air Vol. Rate} \times \frac{\text{Cooling Minimum Fan Speed}}{\text{A}_2\ \text{Test Fan Speed}},$$

where "Cooling Minimum Fan Speed" corresponds to the fan speed used when operating at low compressor capacity (two-capacity system), the fan speed used when operating at the minimum compressor speed (variable-speed system), or the lowest fan speed used when cooling (single-speed compressor and a variable-speed variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan). For such systems, obtain the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate regardless of the external static pressure.

b. For ducted units that regulate the air volume rate provided by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate. For such systems, conduct all tests that specify the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate—(*i.e.*, the A_1, B_1, C_1, F_1, and G_1 Tests)—at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$\text{A}_1, \text{B}_1, \text{C}_1, \text{F}_1, \&\ \text{G}_1\ \text{Test}\ \Delta P_{st} = \Delta P_{st,A_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2,$$

where $\Delta P_{st,A_2}$ is the applicable Table 2 minimum external static pressure that was targeted during the A_2 (and B_2) Test.

c. For ducted two-capacity units that are tested without an indoor fan installed, the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate is the higher of (1) the rate specified by the manufacturer or (2) 75 percent of the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate. During the laboratory tests on a coil-only (fanless) unit, obtain this Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate regardless of the pressure drop across the indoor coil assembly.

d. For non-ducted units, the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero inches of water and at the indoor fan setting used at low compressor capacity (two-capacity system) or minimum compressor speed (variable-speed system). For units having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan, use the lowest fan setting allowed for cooling.

3.1.4.3 Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate. a. For ducted units that regulate the speed of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Cooling Intermediate Air Vol. Rate} = \text{Cooling Full-load Air Vol. Rate} \times \frac{E_V \text{ Test Fan Speed}}{A_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}},$$

For such units, obtain the Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate regardless of the external static pressure.

b. For ducted units that regulate the air volume rate provided by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate. For such systems, conduct the E_V Test at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$E_V \text{ Test } \Delta P_{st} = \Delta P_{st,A_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2,$$

where $\Delta P_{st,A_2}$ is the applicable Table 2 minimum external static pressure that was targeted during the A_2 (and B_2) Test.

c. For non-ducted units, the Cooling Intermediate Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero inches of water and at the fan speed selected by the controls of the unit for the E_V Test conditions.

3.1.4.4 Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.4.1 Ducted heat pumps where the Heating and Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rates are the same. a. Use the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate as the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate for:

1. Ducted heat pumps that operate at the same indoor fan speed during both the A (or A_2) and the H1 (or $H1_2$) Tests;

2. Ducted heat pumps that regulate fan speed to deliver the same constant air volume rate during both the A (or A_2) and the H1 (or $H1_2$) Tests; and

3. Ducted heat pumps that are tested without an indoor fan installed (except two-capacity northern heat pumps that are tested only at low capacity cooling—see 3.1.4.4.2).

b. For heat pumps that meet the above criteria "1" and "3," no minimum requirements apply to the measured external or internal, respectively, static pressure. For heat pumps that meet the above criterion "2," test at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than, the same Table 2 minimum external static pressure as was specified for the A (or A_2) cooling mode test.

3.1.4.4.2 Ducted heat pumps where the Heating and Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rates are different due to indoor fan operation. a. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the speed (as opposed to the cfm) of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate} = \text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate} \times \frac{\text{H1 or H1}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}}{\text{A or A}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}},$$

For such heat pumps, obtain the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate without regard to the external static pressure.

b. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the air volume rate delivered by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate. For such heat pumps, conduct all tests that specify the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$\text{Heating Full-load } \Delta P_{st} = \text{Cooling Full-load } \Delta P_{st} \times \left[\frac{\text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2,$$

where the Cooling Full-load ΔP_{st} is the applicable Table 2 minimum external static pressure that was specified for the A or A_2 Test.

c. When testing ducted, two-capacity northern heat pumps (see Definition 1.46), use the appropriate approach of the above two cases for units that are tested with an indoor fan installed. For coil-only (fanless) northern heat pumps, the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate is the lesser of the rate specified by the manufacturer or 133 percent of the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate. For this latter case, obtain the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate regardless of the pressure drop across the indoor coil assembly.

3.1.4.4.3 Ducted heating-only heat pumps. The manufacturer must specify the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.

a. For all ducted heating-only heat pumps tested with an indoor fan installed, except those having a variable-speed, constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan. Conduct the following steps only during the first test, the H1 or $H1_2$ Test.

(1) Achieve the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.

(2) Measure the external static pressure.

(3) If this pressure is equal to or greater than the Table 2 minimum external static pressure that applies given the heating-only heat pump's rated heating capacity, use the current air volume rate for all tests that require the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.

(4) If the Table 2 minimum is not equaled or exceeded,

(4a) reduce the air volume rate until the applicable Table 2 minimum is equaled or

(4b) until the measured air volume rate equals 95 percent of the manufacturer-specified Full-load Air Volume Rate, whichever occurs first.

(5) If the conditions of step 4a occurs first, use the step 4a reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.

(6) If the conditions of step 4b occur first, make an incremental change to the set-up of the indoor fan (e.g., next highest fan motor pin setting, next highest fan motor speed) and repeat the evaluation process beginning at above step 1. If the indoor fan set-up cannot be further changed, reduce the air volume rate until the applicable Table 2 minimum is equaled. Use this reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.

b. For ducted heating-only heat pumps that are tested with a variable-speed, constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed. For all tests that specify the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate, obtain an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than, the applicable Table 2 minimum.

c. For ducted heating-only heat pumps that are tested without an indoor fan installed. For the H1 or $H1_2$ Test, (exclusively), the pressure drop across the indoor coil assembly must not exceed 0.30 inches of water. If this pressure drop is exceeded, reduce the air volume rate until the measured pressure drop equals the specified maximum. Use this reduced air volume rate for all tests that require the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate.

3.1.4.4.4 Non-ducted heat pumps, including non-ducted heating-only heat pumps. For non-ducted heat pumps, the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero inches of water.

3.1.4.5 Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate. a. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the speed (as opposed to the cfm) of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Heating Minimum Air Vol. Rate} = \text{Heating Full-load Air Vol. Rate} \times \frac{\text{Heating Minimum Fan Speed}}{\text{H1}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}},$$

where "Heating Minimum Fan Speed" corresponds to the fan speed used when operating at low compressor capacity (two-capacity system), the lowest fan speed used at any time when operating at the minimum compressor speed (variable-speed system), or the lowest fan speed used when heating (single-speed compressor and a variable-speed variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan). For such heat pumps, obtain the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate without regard to the external static pressure.

b. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the air volume rate delivered by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate. For such heat pumps, conduct all tests that specify the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate—(*i.e.*, the $H0_1$, $H1_1$, $H2_1$, and $H3_1$ Tests)—at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$\text{H0}_1,\ \text{H1}_1,\ \text{H2}_1, \text{H3}_1,\ \text{Test } \Delta P_{st} = \Delta P_{st,H1_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Htg Minimum Air Vol. Rate}}{\text{Htg Full-load Air Vol. Rate}}\right]^2,$$

where $\Delta P_{st,H1_2}$

is the minimum external static pressure that was targeted during the $H1_2$ Test.

c. For ducted two-capacity northern heat pumps that are tested with an indoor fan installed, use the appropriate approach of the above two cases.

d. For ducted two-capacity heat pumps that are tested without an indoor fan installed, use the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate as the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate. For ducted two-capacity northern heat pumps that are tested without an indoor fan installed, use the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate as the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate. For ducted two-capacity heating-only heat pumps that are tested without an indoor fan installed, the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate is the higher of the rate specified by the manufacturer or 75 percent of the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate. During the laboratory tests on a coil-only (fanless) unit, obtain the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate without regard to the pressure drop across the indoor coil assembly.

e. For non-ducted heat pumps, the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results during each test when the unit operates at an external static pressure of zero inches of water and at the indoor fan setting used at low compressor capacity (two-capacity system) or minimum compressor speed (variable-speed system). For units having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan, use the lowest fan setting allowed for heating.

3.1.4.6 Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate. a. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the speed of the indoor fan,

$$\text{Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate} = \text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate} \times \frac{\text{H2}_V \text{ Test Fan Speed}}{\text{H1}_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}},$$

For such heat pumps, obtain the Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate without regard to the external static pressure.

b. For ducted heat pumps that regulate the air volume rate delivered by the indoor fan, the manufacturer must specify the Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate. For such heat pumps, conduct the $H2_V$ Test at an external static pressure that does not cause instability or an automatic shutdown of the indoor blower while being as close to, but not less than,

$$\text{H2}_V \text{ Test } \Delta P_{st} = \Delta P_{st,H1_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2,$$

where $\Delta P_{st,H1_2}$

is the minimum external static pressure that was specified for the $H1_2$ Test.

c. For non-ducted heat pumps, the Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate is the air volume rate that results when the heat pump operates at an external static pressure of zero inches of water and at the fan speed selected by the controls of the unit for the $H2_V$ Test conditions.

3.1.4.7 Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate. Except for the noted changes, determine the Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate using the approach described in section 3.1.4.6. Required changes include substituting "$H1_N$ Test" for $H2_V$ Test" within the first section 3.1.4.6 equation, substituting "$H1_N$ Test ΔP_{st}" for "$H2_V$ Test ΔP_{st}" in the second section 3.1.4.6 equation, substituting "$H1_N$ Test" for each "$H2_V$ Test", and substituting "Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate" for each "Heating Intermediate Air Volume Rate."

$$\text{Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate} = \text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate} \times \frac{H1_N \text{Test Fan Speed}}{H1_2 \text{ Test Fan Speed}},$$

$$H1_N \text{ Test } \Delta P_{st} = \Delta P_{st,H1_2} \times \left[\frac{\text{Heating Nominal Air Volume Rate}}{\text{Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate}}\right]^2,$$

3.1.5 Indoor test room requirement when the air surrounding the indoor unit is not supplied from the same source as the air entering the indoor unit. If using a test set-up where air is ducted directly from the air reconditioning apparatus to the indoor coil inlet (see Figure 2, Loop Air-Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement, of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005) (incorporated by reference, see §430.22), maintain the dry bulb temperature within the test room within ±5.0 °F of the applicable sections 3.2 and 3.6 dry bulb temperature test condition for the air entering the indoor unit.

3.1.6 Air volume rate calculations. For all steady-state tests and for frost accumulation (H2, $H2_1$, $H2_2$, $H2_V$) tests, calculate the air volume rate through the indoor coil as specified in sections 7.7.2.1 and 7.7.2.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). (Note: In the first printing of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005, the second IP equation for Q_{mi} should read, $1097CA_n\sqrt{P_V v'_n}$.) When using the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method, follow sections 7.7.2.1 and 7.7.2.2 to calculate the air volume rate through the outdoor coil. To express air volume rates in terms of standard air, use:

$$\bar{\dot{V}}_s = \frac{\bar{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{0.075 \frac{lbm_{da}}{ft^3} \cdot v'_n \cdot [1 + W_n]} = \frac{\bar{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{0.075 \frac{lbm_{da}}{ft^3} \cdot v_n} \qquad (3\text{-}1)$$

where,

$\bar{\dot{V}}_s$ = air volume rate of standard (dry) air, $(ft^3/min)_{da}$

$\bar{\dot{V}}_{mx}$ = air volume rate of the air-water vapor mixture, $(ft^3/min)_{mx}$

v_n' = specific volume of air-water vapor mixture at the nozzle, ft^3 per lbm of the air-water vapor mixture

W_n = humidity ratio at the nozzle, lbm of water vapor per lbm of dry air

0.075 = the density associated with standard (dry) air, (lbm/ft^3)

v_n = specific volume of the dry air portion of the mixture evaluated at the dry-bulb temperature, vapor content, and barometric pressure existing at the nozzle, ft^3 per lbm of dry air.

3.1.7 Test sequence. When testing a ducted unit (except if a heating-only heat pump), conduct the A or A_2 Test first to establish the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate. For ducted heat pumps where the Heating and Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rates are different, make the first heating mode test one that requires the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate. For ducted heating-only heat pumps, conduct the H1 or $H1_2$ Test first to establish the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate. When conducting an optional cyclic test, always conduct it immediately after the steady-state test that requires the same test conditions. For variable-speed systems, the first test using the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate should precede the E_V Test if one expects to adjust the indoor fan control options when preparing for the first Minimum Air Volume Rate test. Under the same circumstances, the first test using the Heating Minimum Air Volume Rate should precede the $H2_V$ Test. The test laboratory makes all other decisions on the test sequence.

3.1.8 Requirement for the air temperature distribution leaving the indoor coil. For at least the first cooling mode test and the first heating mode test, monitor the temperature distribution of the air leaving the indoor coil using the grid of individual sensors described in sections 2.5 and 2.5.4. For the 30-minute data collection interval used to determine capacity, the maximum spread among the outlet dry bulb temperatures from any data sampling must not exceed 1.5 °F. Install the mixing devices described in section 2.5.4.2 to minimize the temperature spread.

3.1.9 Control of auxiliary resistive heating elements. Except as noted, disable heat pump resistance elements used for heating indoor air at all times, including during defrost cycles and if they are normally regulated by a heat comfort controller. For heat pumps equipped with a heat comfort controller, enable the heat pump resistance elements only during the below-described, short test. For single-speed heat pumps covered under section 3.6.1, the short test follows the H1 or, if conducted, the H1C Test. For two-capacity heat pumps and heat pumps covered under section 3.6.2, the short test follows the $H1_2$ Test. Set the heat comfort controller to provide the maximum supply air temperature. With the heat pump operating and while maintaining the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate, measure the temperature of the air leaving the indoor-side beginning 5 minutes after activating the heat comfort controller. Sample the outlet dry-bulb temperature at regular intervals that span 5 minutes or less. Collect data for 10 minutes, obtaining at least 3 samples. Calculate the average outlet temperature over the 10-minute interval, T_{CC}.

3.2 Cooling mode tests for different types of air conditioners and heat pumps.

3.2.1 Tests for a unit having a single-speed compressor that is tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, with a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed. Conduct two steady-state wet coil tests, the A and B Tests. Use the two optional dry-coil tests, the steady-state C Test and the cyclic D Test, to determine the cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^c. If the two optional tests are conducted but yield a tested C_D^c that exceeds the default C_D^c of if the two optional tests are not conducted, assign C_D^c the default value of 0.25. Table 3 specifies test conditions for these four tests.

3.2.2 Tests for a unit having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed.

3.2.2.1 Indoor fan capacity modulation that correlates with the outdoor dry bulb temperature. Conduct four steady-state wet coil tests: The A_2, A_1 , B_2, and B_1 Tests. Use the two optional dry-coil tests, the steady-state C_1 Test and the cyclic D_1 Test, to determine the cooling mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^c. If the two optional tests are conducted but yield a tested C_D^c that exceeds the default C_D^c or if the two optional tests are not conducted, assign C_D^c the default value of 0.25. Table 4 specifies test conditions for these six tests

3.2.2.2 Indoor fan capacity modulation based on adjusting the sensible to total (S/T) cooling capacity ratio. The testing requirements are the same as specified in section 3.2.1 and Table 3. Use a Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate that represents a normal residential installation. If performed, conduct the steady-state C Test and the cyclic D Test with the unit operating in the same S/T capacity control mode as used for the B Test.

Table 3. Cooling Mode Test Conditions for Units Having a Single-Speed Compressor and a Fixed-Speed Indoor Fan, a Constant Air Volume Rate Indoor Fan, or No Indoor Fan

Test description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Cooling Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	
A Test—required (steady, wet coil)...	80	67	95	75 [1]	Cooling Full-load [2]
B Test—required (steady, wet coil)...	80	67	82	65 [1]	Cooling Full-load [2]
C Test—optional (steady, dry coil)....	80	(3)	82	....	Cooling Full-load [2]
D Test—optional (cyclic, dry coil)....	80	(3)	82	....	(4)

Notes:

(1) The specified test condition only applies if the unit rejects condensate to the outdoor coil.
(2) Defined in section 3.1.4.1.
(3) The entering air must have a low enough moisture content so no condensate forms on the indoor coil. (It is recommended that an indoor wet-bulb temperature of 57 °F or less be used.)
(4) Maintain the airflow nozzles static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the C_1 Test.

Table 4. Cooling Mode Test Conditions for Units Having a Single-Speed Compressor and a Variable Air Volume Rate Indoor Fan That correlates With the Outdoor Dry Bulb Temperature (Sec. 3.2.2.1)

Test description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Cooling Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	
A_2 Test—required (steady, wet coil)........	80	67	95	75 (1)	Cooling Full-load (2)
A_1 Test—required (steady, wet coil)........	80	67	95	75 (1)	Cooling minimum (3)
B_2 Test—required (steady, wet coil)........	80	67	82	65 (1)	Cooling Full-load (2)
B_1 Test—required (steady, wet coil)........	80	67	82	65 (1)	Cooling minimum (3)
C_1 Test (4)—optional (steady, dry coil).....	80	(4)	82	....	Cooling minimum (3)
D_1 Test (4)—optional (cyclic, dry coil).....	80	(4)	82	....	(5)

Notes:

(1) The specified test condition only applies if the unit rejects condensate to the outdoor coil.
(2) Defined in section 3.1.4.1.
(3) Defined in section 3.1.4.2.
(4) The entering air must have a low enough moisture content so no condensate forms on the indoor coil. (It is recommended that an indoor wet-bulb temperature of 57 °F or less be used.)
(5) Maintain the airflow nozzles static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the C_1 Test.

3.2.3 Tests for a unit having a two-capacity compressor. (See Definition 1.45.) a. Conduct four steady-state wet coil tests: the A_2, B_2, B_1, and F_1 Tests. Use the two optional dry-coil tests, the steady-state C_1 Test and the cyclic D_1 Test, to determine the cooling-mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^c. If the two optional tests are conducted but yield a tested C_D^c that exceeds the default C_D^c or if the two optional tests are not conducted, assign C_D^c the default value of 0.25. Table 5 specifies test conditions for these six tests.

b. For units having a variable speed indoor fan that is modulated to adjust the sensible to total (S/T) cooling capacity ratio, use Cooling Full-load and Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rates that represent a normal residential installation. Additionally, if conducting the optional dry-coil tests, operate the unit in the same S/T capacity control mode as used for the B_1 Test.

c. Test two-capacity, northern heat pumps (see Definition 1.46) in the same way as a single speed heat pump with the unit operating exclusively at low compressor capacity (see section 3.2.1 and Table 3).

d. If a two-capacity air conditioner or heat pump locks out low-capacity operation at higher outdoor temperatures, then use the two optional dry-coil tests, the steady-state C_2 Test and the cyclic D_2 Test, to determine the cooling-mode cyclic-degradation coefficient that only applies to on/off cycling from high capacity, $C_D^c(k=2)$. If the two optional tests are conducted but yield a tested $C_D^c(k=2)$ that exceeds the default $C_D^c(k=2)$ or if the two optional tests are not conducted, assign $C_D^c(k=2)$ the default value. The default $C_D^c(k=2)$ is the same value as determined or assigned for the low-capacity cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^c [or equivalently, $C_D^c(k=1)$].

Table 5. Cooling Mode Test Conditions for Units Having a Two-Capacity Compressor

Test Description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Compressor Capacity	Cooling Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb		
A_2 Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	95	75(1)	High	Cooling Full-Load2)
B_2 Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	82	65(1)	High	Cooling Full-Load2)
B_1 Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	82	65(1)	Low	Cooling Minimum(3)
C_2 Test – optional (steady, dry-coil)	80	(4)	82	–	High	Cooling Full-Load(2)
D_2 Test – optional (cyclic, dry-coil)	80	(4)	82	–	High	(5)
C_1 Test – optional (steady, dry-coil)	80	(4)	82	–	Low	Cooling Minimum(3)
D_1 Test – optional (cyclic, dry-coil)	80	(4)	82	–	Low	(6)
F_1 Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	67	53.5(1)	Low	Cooling Minimum(3)

(1) The specified test condition only applies if the unit rejects condensate to the outdoor coil.

(2) Defined in section 3.1.4.1.

(3) Defined in section 3.1.4.2.

(4) The entering air must have a low enough moisture content so no condensate forms on the indoor coil. DOE recommends using an indoor air wet-bulb temperature of 57°F or less.

(5) Maintain the airflow nozzle(s) static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure or velocity as measured during the C_2 Test.

(6) Maintain the airflow nozzle(s) static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure or velocity as measured during the C_1 Test.

3.2.4 Tests for a unit having a variable-speed compressor. a. Conduct five steady-state wet coil tests: The A_2, E_V, B_2, B_1, and F_1 tests. Use the two optional dry-coil tests, the steady-state G_1 Test and the cyclic I_1 Test, to determine the cooling mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^c. If the two optional tests are conducted but yield a tested C_D^c that exceeds the default C_D^c or if the two optional tests are not conducted, assign C_D^c the default value of 0.25. Table 6 specifies test conditions for these seven tests. Determine the intermediate compressor speed cited in Table 6 using:

$$\text{Intermediate speed} = \text{Minimum speed} + \frac{\text{Maximum speed} - \text{Minimum speed}}{3}$$

where a tolerance of plus 5 percent or the next higher inverter frequency step from that calculated is allowed.

b. For units that modulate the indoor fan speed to adjust the sensible to total (S/T) cooling capacity ratio, use Cooling Full-load, Cooling Intermediate, and Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rates that represent a normal residential installation. Additionally, if conducting the optional dry-coil tests, operate the unit in the same S/T capacity control mode as used for the F_1 Test.

c. For multiple-split air conditioners and heat pumps (except where noted), the following procedures supersede the above requirements: For all Table 6 tests specified for a minimum compressor speed, at least one indoor unit must be turned off. The manufacturer shall designate the particular indoor unit(s) that is turned off. The manufacturer must also specify the compressor speed used for the Table 6 E_V Test, a cooling-mode intermediate compressor speed that falls within ¼ and ¾ of the difference between the maximum and minimum cooling-mode speeds. The manufacturer should prescribe an intermediate speed that is expected to yield the highest EER for the given E_V Test conditions and bracketed compressor speed range. The manufacturer can designate that one or more indoor units are turned off for the E_V Test.

Table 6. Cooling Mode Test Condition for Units Having a Variable-Speed Compressor

Test Description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Compressor Speed	Cooling Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb		
A_2 Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	95	75[(1)]	Maximum	Cooling Full-Load[(2)]
B_2 Test – required (steady – wet coil)	80	67	82	65[(1)]	Maximum	Cooling Full-Load[(2)]
E_V Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	87	69[(1)]	Intermediate	Cooling Intermediate[(3)]
B_1 Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	82	65[(1)]	Minimum	Cooling Minimum[(4)]
F_1 Test – required (steady, wet coil)	80	67	67	53.5[(1)]	Minimum	Cooling Minimum[(4)]
G_1 Test[(5)] – optional (steady, dry-coil)	80	[(6)]	67	—	Minimum	Cooling Minimum[(4)]
I_1 Test[(5)] – optional (cyclic, dry-coil)	80	[(6)]	67	—	Minimum	[(6)]

[(1)] The specified test condition only applies if the unit rejects condensate to the outdoor coil.

[(2)] Defined in section 3.1.4.1.

[(3)] Defined in section 3.1.4.3.

[(4)] Defined in section 3.1.4.2.

[(5)] The entering air must have a low enough moisture content so no condensate forms on the indoor coil. DOE recommends using an indoor air wet bulb temperature of 57°F or less.

[(6)] Maintain the airflow nozzle(s) static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the G_1 Test.

3.3 Test procedures for steady-state wet coil cooling mode tests (the A, A_2, A_1, B, B_2, B_1, E_V, and F_1 Tests). a. For the pretest interval, operate the test room reconditioning apparatus and the unit to be tested until maintaining equilibrium conditions for at least 30 minutes at the specified section 3.2 test conditions. Use the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus and, if installed, the indoor fan of the test unit to obtain and then maintain the indoor air volume rate and/or external static pressure specified for the particular test. Continuously record (see Definition 1.15):

(1) The dry-bulb temperature of the air entering the indoor coil,

(2) The water vapor content of the air entering the indoor coil,

(3) The dry-bulb temperature of the air entering the outdoor coil, and

(4) For the section 2.2.4 cases where its control is required, the water vapor content of the air entering the outdoor coil.

Refer to section 3.11 for additional requirements that depend on the selected secondary test method.

b. After satisfying the pretest equilibrium requirements, make the measurements specified in Table 3 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for the Indoor Air Enthalpy method and the user-selected secondary method. Except for external static pressure, make the Table 3 measurements at equal intervals that span 10 minutes or less. Measure external static pressure every 5 minutes or less. Continue data sampling until reaching a 30-minute period (*e.g.*, four consecutive 10-minute samples) where the test tolerances specified in Table 7 are satisfied. For those continuously recorded parameters, use the entire data set from the 30-minute interval to evaluate Table 7 compliance. Determine the average electrical power consumption of the air conditioner or heat pump over the same 30-minute interval.

c. Calculate indoor-side total cooling capacity as specified in sections 7.3.3.1 and 7.3.3.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Do not adjust the parameters used in calculating capacity for the permitted variations in test conditions. Evaluate air enthalpies based on the measured barometric pressure. Assign the average total space cooling capacity and electrical power consumption over the 30-minute data collection interval to the variables $\dot{Q}_c^k(T)$ and $\dot{E}_c^k(T)$, respectively. For these two variables, replace the "T" with the nominal outdoor temperature at which the test was conducted. The superscript k is used only when testing multi-capacity units. Use the superscript k=2 to denote a test with the unit operating at high capacity or maximum speed, k=1 to denote low capacity or minimum speed, and k=v to denote the intermediate speed.

d. For units tested without an indoor fan installed, decrease $\dot{Q}_c^k(T)$ by

$$\frac{1250\ \text{Btu/h}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \bar{\dot{V}}_s,$$

and increase $\dot{E}_c^k(T)$ by,

$$\frac{365\ \text{W}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \bar{\dot{V}}_s,$$

where $\bar{\dot{V}}_s$ is the average measured indoor air volume rate expressed in units of cubic feet per minute of standard air (scfm).

Table 7. Test Operating and Test Condition Tolerances for Section 3.3 Steady-State Wet Coil Cooling Mode Tests and Section 3.4 Dry Coil Cooling Mode Tests

	Test Operating Tolerance (1)	Test Condition Tolerance (2)
Indoor dry-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	2.0	0.5
Leaving temperature	2.0	
Indoor wet-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	1.0	0.3 (3)
Leaving temperature	1.0 (3)	
Outdoor dry-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	2.0	0.5
Leaving temperature	2.0 (4)	
Outdoor wet-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	1.0	0.3 (5)
Leaving temperature	1.0	
External resistance to airflow, inches of water	0.05 (4)	0.02 (6)
Electrical voltage, % of rdg.	2.0	1.5
Nozzle pressure drop, % of rdg.	2.0	

Table 7. Test Operating and Test Condition Tolerances for Section 3.3 Steady-State Wet Coil Cooling Mode Tests and Section 3.4 Dry Coil Cooling Mode Tests

Notes:

(1) See Definition 1.41.
(2) See Definition 1.40.
(3) Only applies during wet coil tests; does not apply during steady-state, dry coil cooling mode tests.
(4) Only applies when using the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method.
(5) Only applies during wet coil cooling mode tests where the unit rejects condensate to the outdoor coil.
(6) Only applies when testing non-ducted units.

d. For air conditioners and heat pumps having a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan, the five additional steps listed below are required if the average of the measured external static pressures exceeds the applicable sections 3.1.4 minimum (or target) external static pressure (ΔP_{min}) by 0.03 inches of water or more.

1. Measure the average power consumption of the indoor fan motor ($\dot{E}_{fan,1}$) and record the corresponding external static pressure (ΔP_1) during or immediately following the 30-minute interval used for determining capacity.

2. After completing the 30-minute interval and while maintaining the same test conditions, adjust the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus until the external static pressure increases to approximately $\Delta P_1 + (\Delta P_1 - \Delta P_{min})$.

3. After re-establishing steady readings of the fan motor power and external static pressure, determine average values for the indoor fan power ($\dot{E}_{fan,2}$) and the external static pressure (ΔP_2) by making measurements over a 5-minute interval.

4. Approximate the average power consumption of the indoor fan motor at ΔP_{min} using linear extrapolation:

$$\dot{E}_{fan,min} = \frac{\dot{E}_{fan,2} - \dot{E}_{fan,1}}{\Delta P_2 - \Delta P_1}\left(\Delta P_{min} - \Delta P_1\right) + \dot{E}_{fan,1}.$$

5. Increase the total space cooling capacity, $\dot{Q}_c^k(T)$, by the quantity ($\dot{E}_{fan,1} - \dot{E}_{fan,min}$), when expressed on a Btu/h basis. Decrease the total electrical power, $\dot{E}_c^k(T)$, by the same fan power difference, now expressed in watts.

3.4 Test procedures for the optional steady-state dry-coil cooling-mode tests (the C, C_1, C_2, and G_1 Tests). a. Except for the modifications noted in this section, conduct the steady-state dry coil cooling mode tests as specified in section 3.3 for wet coil tests. Prior to recording data during the steady-state dry coil test, operate the unit at least one hour after achieving dry coil conditions. Drain the drain pan and plug the drain opening. Thereafter, the drain pan should remain completely dry.

b. Denote the resulting total space cooling capacity and electrical power derived from the test as $\dot{Q}_{ss,dry}$ and $\dot{E}_{ss,dry}$. With regard to a section 3.3 deviation, do not adjust $\dot{Q}_{ss,dry}$ for duct losses (i.e., do not apply section 7.3.3.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22)). In preparing for the section 3.5 cyclic tests, record the average indoor-side air volume rate, $\overline{\dot{V}}$, specific heat of the air, Cp,a (expressed on dry air basis), specific volume of the air at the nozzles, v'_n, humidity ratio at the nozzles, W_n, and either pressure difference or velocity pressure for the flow nozzles. For units having a variable-speed indoor fan (that provides either a constant or variable air volume rate) that will or may be tested during the cyclic dry coil cooling mode test with the indoor fan turned off (see section 3.5), include the electrical power used by the indoor fan motor among the recorded parameters from the 30-minute test.

3.5 Test procedures for the optional cyclic dry-coil cooling-mode tests (the D, D_1, D_2, and I_1 Tests). a. After completing the steady-state dry-coil test, remove the Outdoor Air Enthalpy method test apparatus, if connected, and begin manual OFF/ON cycling of the unit's compressor. The test set-up should otherwise be identical to the set-up used during the steady-state dry coil test. When testing heat pumps, leave the reversing valve during the compressor OFF cycles in the same position as used for the compressor ON cycles, unless automatically changed by the controls of the unit. For units having a variable-speed indoor fan, the manufacturer has the option of electing at the outset whether to conduct the cyclic test with the indoor fan enabled or disabled. Always revert to testing with the indoor fan disabled if cyclic testing with the fan enabled is unsuccessful.

b. For units having a single-speed or two-capacity compressor, cycle the compressor OFF for 24 minutes and then ON for 6 minutes ($\Delta\tau_{cyc,dry}$ = 0.5 hours). For units having a variable-speed compressor, cycle the compressor OFF for 48 minutes and then ON for 12 minutes ($\Delta\tau_{cyc,\ dry}$ = 1.0 hours). Repeat the OFF/ON compressor cycling pattern until the test is completed. Allow the controls of the unit to regulate cycling of the outdoor fan.

c. Sections 3.5.1 and 3.5.2 specify airflow requirements through the indoor coil of ducted and non-ducted systems, respectively. In all cases, use the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus (covered under section 2.6) along with the indoor fan of the unit, if installed and operating, to approximate a step response in the indoor coil airflow. Regulate the exhaust fan to quickly obtain and then maintain the flow nozzle static pressure difference or velocity pressure at the same value as was measured during the steady-state dry coil test. The pressure difference or velocity pressure should be within 2 percent of the value from the steady-state dry coil test within 15 seconds after airflow initiation. For units having a variable-speed indoor fan that ramps when cycling on and/or off, use the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus to impose a step response that begins at the initiation of ramp up and ends at the termination of ramp down.

d. For units having a variable-speed indoor fan, conduct the cyclic dry coil test using the pull-thru approach described below if any of the following occur when testing with the fan operating:

(1) The test unit automatically cycles off;

(2) Its blower motor reverses; or

(3) The unit operates for more than 30 seconds at an external static pressure that is 0.1 inches of water or more higher than the value measured during the prior steady-state test.

For the pull-thru approach, disable the indoor fan and use the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus to generate the specified flow nozzles static pressure difference or velocity pressure. If the exhaust fan cannot deliver the required pressure difference because of resistance created by the unpowered blower, temporarily remove the blower.

e. After completing a minimum of two complete compressor OFF/ON cycles, determine the overall cooling delivered and total electrical energy consumption during any subsequent data collection interval where the test tolerances given in Table 8 are satisfied. If available, use electric resistance heaters (see section 2.1) to minimize the variation in the inlet air temperature.

f. With regard to the Table 8 parameters, continuously record the dry-bulb temperature of the air entering the indoor and outdoor coils during periods when air flows through the respective coils. Sample the water vapor content of the indoor coil inlet air at least every 2 minutes during periods when air flows through the coil. Record external static pressure and the air volume rate indicator (either nozzle pressure difference or velocity pressure) at least every minute during the interval that air flows through the indoor coil. (These regular measurements of the airflow rate indicator are in addition to the required measurement at 15 seconds after flow initiation.) Sample the electrical voltage at least every 2 minutes beginning 30 seconds after compressor start-up. Continue until the compressor, the outdoor fan, and the indoor fan (if it is installed and operating) cycle off.

g. For ducted units, continuously record the dry-bulb temperature of the air entering (as noted above) and leaving the indoor coil. Or if using a thermopile, continuously record the difference between these two temperatures during the interval that air flows through the indoor coil. For non-ducted units, make the same dry-bulb temperature measurements beginning when the compressor cycles on and ending when indoor coil airflow ceases.

h. Integrate the electrical power over complete cycles of length $\Delta\tau_{cyc,\ dry}$. For ducted units tested with an indoor fan installed and operating, integrate electrical power from indoor fan OFF to indoor fan OFF. For all other ducted units and for non-ducted units, integrate electrical power from compressor OFF to compressor OFF. (Some cyclic tests will use the same data collection intervals to determine the electrical energy and the total space cooling. For other units, terminate data collection used to determine the electrical energy before terminating data collection used to determine total space cooling.)

Table 8. Test Operating and Test Condition Tolerances for Cyclic Dry Coil Cooling Mode Tests

	Test Operating Tolerance (1)	Test Condition Tolerance (2)
Indoor entering dry-bulb temperature (3), °F	2.0	0.5
Indoor entering wet-bulb temperature, °F	.....	(4)
Outdoor entering dry-bulb temperature (3), °F	2.0	0.5
External resistance to airflow (3), inches of water	0.05	.....
Airflow nozzle pressure difference or velocity pressure (3), % of reading	2.0	2.0 (5)
Electrical voltage (6), % of rdg.	2.0	1.5

Notes:

(1) See Definition 1.41.
(2) See Definition 1.40.
(3) Applies during the interval that air flows through the indoor (outdoor) coil except for the first 30 seconds after flow initiation. For units having a variable-speed indoor fan that ramps, the tolerances listed for the external resistance to airflow apply from 30 seconds after achieving full speed until ramp down begins.
(4) Shall at no time exceed a wet-bulb temperature that results in condensate forming on the indoor coil.
(5) The test condition shall be the average nozzle pressure difference or velocity pressure measured during the steady-state dry coil test.
(6) Applies during the interval when at least one of the following—the compressor, the outdoor fan, or, if applicable, the indoor fan—are operating except for the first 30 seconds after compressor start-up.

i. If the Table 8 tolerances are satisfied over the complete cycle, record the measured electrical energy consumption as $e_{cyc,\,dry}$ and express it in units of watt-hours. Calculate the total space cooling delivered, $q_{cyc,dry}$, in units of Btu using,

$$q_{cyc,dry} = \frac{60 \cdot \overline{\dot{V}} \cdot C_{p,a} \cdot \Gamma}{\left[v'_n \cdot \left(1 + W_n\right)\right]} = \frac{60 \cdot \overline{\dot{V}} \cdot C_{p,a} \cdot \Gamma}{v_n} \qquad (3.5\text{-}1)$$

where $\overline{\dot{V}}$, $C_{p,a}$, v_n' (or v_n), and W_n are the values recorded during the section 3.4 dry coil steady-state test and,

$$\Gamma = \int_{\tau_1}^{\tau_2} \left[T_{a1}(\tau) - T_{a2}(\tau)\right] d\tau\,,\ \ \text{hr} \cdot {}^\circ\text{F}.$$

$T_{a1}(\tau)$ = dry bulb temperature of the air entering the indoor coil at time τ, °F.

$T_{a2}(\tau)$ = dry bulb temperature of the air leaving the indoor coil at time τ, °F.

τ_1 = for ducted units, the elapsed time when airflow is initiated through the indoor coil; for non-ducted units, the elapsed time when the compressor is cycled on, hr.

τ_2 = the elapsed time when indoor coil airflow ceases, hr.

3.5.1 Procedures when testing ducted systems. The automatic controls that are normally installed with the test unit must govern the OFF/ON cycling of the air moving equipment on the indoor side (exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus and, if installed, the indoor fan of the test unit). For example, for ducted units tested without an indoor fan installed but rated based on using a fan time delay relay, control the indoor coil airflow according to the rated ON and/or OFF delays provided by the relay. For ducted units having a variable-speed indoor fan that has been disabled (and possibly removed), start and stop the indoor airflow at the same instances as if the fan were enabled. For all other ducted units tested without an indoor fan installed, cycle the indoor coil airflow in unison with the cycling of the compressor. Close air dampers on the inlet (section 2.5.1) and outlet side (sections 2.5 and 2.5.4) during the OFF period. Airflow through the indoor coil should stop within 3 seconds after the automatic controls of the test unit (act to) de-energize the indoor fan. For ducted units tested without an indoor fan installed (excluding the special case where a variable-speed fan is temporarily removed), increase $e_{cyc,dry}$ by the quantity,

$$\frac{365\ \text{W}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \bar{\dot{V}}_s \cdot [\tau_2 - \tau_1], \qquad (3.5\text{-}2)$$

and decrease $q_{cyc,dry}$ by,

$$\frac{1250\ \text{Btu/h}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \bar{\dot{V}}_s \cdot [\tau_2 - \tau_1], \qquad (3.5\text{-}3)$$

Where $\bar{\dot{V}}_s$ is the average indoor air volume rate from the section 3.4 dry coil steady-state test and is expressed in units of cubic feet per minute of standard air (scfm). For units having a variable-speed indoor fan that is disabled during the cyclic test, increase $e_{cyc,dry}$ and decrease $q_{cyc,dry}$ based on:

a. The product of $[\tau_2 - \tau_1]$ and the indoor fan power measured during or following the dry coil steady-state test; or,

b. The following algorithm if the indoor fan ramps its speed when cycling.

1. Measure the electrical power consumed by the variable-speed indoor fan at a minimum of three operating conditions: at the speed/air volume rate/external static pressure that was measured during the steady-state test, at operating conditions associated with the midpoint of the ramp-up interval, and at conditions associated with the midpoint of the ramp-down interval. For these measurements, the tolerances on the airflow volume or the external static pressure are the same as required for the section 3.4 steady-state test.

2. For each case, determine the fan power from measurements made over a minimum of 5 minutes.

3. Approximate the electrical energy consumption of the indoor fan if it had operated during the cyclic test using all three power measurements. Assume a linear profile during the ramp intervals. The manufacturer must provide the durations of the ramp-up and ramp-down intervals. If a manufacturer-supplied ramp interval exceeds 45 seconds, use a 45-second ramp interval nonetheless when estimating the fan energy.

The manufacturer is allowed to choose option a, and forego the extra testing burden of option b, even if the unit ramps indoor fan speed when cycling.

3.5.2 Procedures when testing non-ducted systems. Do not use air dampers when conducting cyclic tests on non-ducted units. Until the last OFF/ON compressor cycle, airflow through the indoor coil must cycle off and on in unison with the compressor. For the last OFF/ON compressor cycle—the one used to determine $e_{cyc,dry}$ and $q_{cyc,dry}$—use the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus and the indoor fan of the test unit to have indoor airflow start 3 minutes prior to compressor cut-on and end three minutes after compressor cutoff. Subtract the electrical energy used by the indoor fan during the 3 minutes prior to compressor cut-on from the integrated electrical energy, $e_{cyc,\,dry}$. Add the electrical energy used by the indoor fan during the 3 minutes after compressor cutoff to the integrated cooling capacity, $q_{cyc,\,dry}$. For the case where the non-ducted unit uses a variable-speed indoor fan which is disabled during the cyclic test, correct $e_{cyc,dry}$ and $q_{cyc,dry}$ using the same approach as prescribed in section 3.5.1 for ducted units having a disabled variable-speed indoor fan.

3.5.3 Cooling-mode cyclic-degradation coefficient calculation. Use the two optional dry-coil tests to determine the cooling-mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^c. Append "*(k=2)*" to the coefficient if it corresponds to a two-capacity unit cycling at high capacity. If the two optional tests are conducted but yield a tested C_D^c that exceeds the default C_D^c or if the two optional tests are not conducted, assign C_D^c the default value of 0.25. The default value for two-capacity units cycling at high capacity, however, is the low-capacity coefficient, i.e., $C_D^c(k=2) = C_D^c$. Evaluate C_D^c using the above results and those from the section 3.4 dry-coil steady-state test.

$$C_D^c = \frac{1 - \frac{EER_{cyc,dry}}{EER_{ss,dry}}}{1 - CLF}$$

where,

$$EER_{cyc,dry} = \frac{q_{cyc,dry}}{e_{cyc,dry}},$$

the average energy efficiency ratio during the cyclic dry coil cooling mode test, Btu/W·h

$$EER_{ss,dry} = \frac{\dot{Q}_{ss,dry}}{\dot{E}_{ss,dry}},$$

the average energy efficiency ratio during the steady-state dry coil cooling mode test, Btu/W·h

$$CLF = \frac{q_{cyc,dry}}{Q_{ss,dry} \cdot \Delta\tau_{cyc,dry}},$$

the cooling load factor dimensionless.

Round the calculated value for C_D^c to the nearest 0.01. If C_D^c is negative, then set it equal to zero.

3.6 Heating mode tests for different types of heat pumps, including heating-only heat pumps.

3.6.1 Tests for a heat pump having a single-speed compressor that is tested with a fixed speed indoor fan installed, with a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed. Conduct the optional High Temperature Cyclic (H1C) Test to determine the heating mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^h. If this optional test is conducted but yields a tested C_D^h that exceeds the default C_D^h or if the optional test is not conducted, assign C_D^h the default value of 0.25. Test conditions for the four tests are specified in Table 9.

3.6.2 Tests for a heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan: capacity modulation correlates with outdoor dry bulb temperature. Conduct five tests: two High Temperature Tests ($H1_2$ and $H1_1$), one Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_2$), and two Low Temperature Tests ($H3_2$ and $H3_1$). Conducting an additional Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_1$) is optional. Conduct the optional High Temperature Cyclic ($H1C_1$) Test to determine the heating mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^h. If this optional test is conducted but yields a tested C_D^h that exceeds the default C_D^h or if the optional test is not conducted, assign C_D^h the default value of 0.25. Test conditions for the seven tests are specified in Table 10. If the optional $H2_1$ Test is not performed, use the following equations to approximate the capacity and electrical power of the heat pump at the $H2_1$ test conditions:

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35) = QR_h^{k=2}(35) \cdot \left\{\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\right\}$$

$$\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35) = PR_h^{k=2}(35) \cdot \left\{\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\right\}$$

Table 9. Heating Mode Test Conditions for Units Having a Single-Speed Compressor and

a Fixed-Speed Indoor Fan, a Constant Air Volume Rate Indoor Fan, or No Indoor Fan					
Test description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Heating Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	
H1 Test (required, steady)	70	60 (max)	47	43	Heating Full-load (1)
H1C Test (optional, cyclic)	70	60 (max)	47	43	(2)
H2 Test (required)	70	60 (max)	35	33	Heating Full-load (1)
H3 Test (required, steady)	70	60 (max)	17	15	Heating Full-load (1)

Notes:

(1) Defined in section 3.1.4.4.
(2) Maintain the airflow nozzles static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the H1 Test.

Table 10. Heating Mode Test Conditions for Units Having a Single-Speed Compressor and a Variable Air Volume Rate Indoor Fan					
Test description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Heating Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	
$H1_2$ Test (required, steady)................	70	60 (max)......	47	43	Heating Full-load (1)
$H1_1$ Test (required, steady)................	70	60 (max)	47	43	Heating Minimum (2)
$H1C_1$ Test (optional, cyclic).............	70	60 (max)	47	43	(3)
$H2_2$ Test (required)............................	70	60 (max)......	35	33	Heating Full-load (1)
$H2_1$ Test (optional)............................	70	60 (max)	35	33	Heating Minimum (2)
$H3_2$ Test (required, steady)................	70	60 (max)	17	15	Heating Full-load (1)
$H3_1$ Test (required, steady)................	70	60 (max)	17	15	Heating Minimum (2)

Notes:

(1) Defined in section 3.1.4.4.
(2) Defined in section 3.1.4.5.
(3) Maintain the airflow nozzles static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure difference or velocity pressure as measured during the $H1_1$ Test.

where,

$$\dot{Q}R_h^{k=2}(35) = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35)}{\dot{Q}^{k=2}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(47) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)\right]}$$

$$PR_h^{k=2}(35) = \frac{\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35)}{\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(47) - \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)\right]}.$$

The quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(47)$, $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(47)$, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)$, and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)$ are determined from the $H1_2$ and $H1_1$ Tests and evaluated as specified in section 3.7; the quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35)$ are determined from the $H2_2$ Test and evaluated as specified in section 3.9; and the quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)$, $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)$, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)$, and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)$, are determined from the $H3_2$ and $H3_1$ Tests and evaluated as specified in section 3.10.3.6.3 Tests for a heat pump having a two-capacity compressor (see Definition 1.45), including two-capacity, northern heat pumps (see Definition 1.46). a. Conduct one Maximum Temperature Test ($H0_1$), two High Temperature Tests ($H1_2$ and $H1_1$), one Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_2$), and one Low Temperature Test ($H3_2$). Conduct an additional Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_1$) and Low Temperature Test ($H3_1$) if both of the following conditions exist:

1. Knowledge of the heat pump's capacity and electrical power at low compressor capacity for outdoor temperatures of 37 °F and less is needed to complete the section 4.2.3 seasonal performance calculations, and

2. The heat pump's controls allow low capacity operation at outdoor temperatures of 37 °F and less.

b. Conduct the optional Maximum Temperature Cyclic Test ($H0C_1$) to determine the heating mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^h. If this optional test is not conducted, assign C_D^h the default value of 0.25. Table 10 specifies test conditions for these eight tests.

Table 11. Heating Mode Test Conditions for Units Having a Two-Capacity Compressor

Test Description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Compressor Capacity	Heating Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb		
$H0_1$ Test (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	62	56.5	Low	Heating Minimum(1)
$H1_2$ Test (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	47	43	High	Heating Full-Load(2)
$H1C_2$ Test (optional, cyclic)	70	$60^{(max)}$	47	43	High	(3)
$H1_1$ Test (required)	70	$60^{(max)}$	47	43	Low	Heating Minimum(1)
$H1C_1$ Test (optional, cyclic)	70	$60^{(max)}$	47	43	Low	(4)
$H2_2$ Test (required)	70	$60^{(max)}$	35	33	High	Heating Full-Load(2)
$H2_1$ Test(5,6) (required)	70	$60^{(max)}$	35	33	Low	Heating Minimum(1)
$H3_2$ Test (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	17	15	High	Heating Full-Load(2)
$H3_1$ Test(5) (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	17	15	Low	Heating Minimum(1)

(1) Defined in section 3.1.4.5.

(2) Defined in section 3.1.4.4.

(3) Maintain the airflow nozzle(s) static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure or velocity as measured during the $H1_2$ Test.

(4) Maintain the airflow nozzle(s) static pressure difference or velocity pressure during the ON period at the same pressure or velocity as measured during the $H1_1$ Test.

(5) Required only if the heat pump's performance when operating at low compressor capacity and outdoor temperatures less than 37°F is needed to complete the section 4.2.3 *HSPF* calculations.

(6) If table note #5 applies, the section 3.6.3 equations for $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)$ may be used in lieu of conducting the $H2_1$ Test.

3.6.3 Tests for a heat pump having a two-capacity compressor (see Definition 1.45), including two-capacity, northern heat pumps (see Definition 1.46). a. Conduct one Maximum Temperature Test ($H0_1$), two High Temperature Tests ($H1_2$ and $H1_1$), one Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_2$), and one Low Temperature Test ($H3_2$). Conduct an additional Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_1$) and Low Temperature Test ($H3_1$) if both of the following conditions exist:

1. Knowledge of the heat pump's capacity and electrical power at low compressor capacity for outdoor temperatures of 37°F and less is needed to complete the section 4.2.3 seasonal performance calculations; and

2. The heat pump's controls allow low-capacity operation at outdoor temperatures of 37°F and less.

If the above two conditions are met, an alternative to conducting the $H2_1$ Frost Accumulation is to use the following equations to approximate the capacity and electrical power:

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35) = 0.90 \cdot \left\{\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\right\}$$
$$\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35) = 0.985 \cdot \left\{\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\right\}$$

Determine the quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)$ from the $H1_1$ Test and evaluate them according to Section 3.7. Determine the quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)$ from the $H3_1$ Test and evaluate them according to Section 3.10.

b. Conduct the optional High Temperature Cyclic Test ($H1C_1$) to determine the heating-mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^h. If this optional test is conducted but yields a tested C_D^h that exceeds the default C_D^h or if the optional test is not conducted, assign C_D^h the default value of 0.25. If a two-capacity heat pump locks out low capacity operation at lower outdoor temperatures, conduct the optional High Temperature Cyclic Test ($H1C_2$) to determine the high-capacity heating-mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, $C_D^h(k=2)$. If this optional test at high capacity is conducted but yields a tested $C_D^h(k=2)$ that exceeds the default $C_D^h(k=2)$ or if the optional test is not conducted, assign $C_D^h(k=2)$ the default value. The default $C_D^h(k=2)$ is the same value as determined or assigned for the low-capacity cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^h [or equivalently, $C_D^h(k=1)$]. Table 11 specifies test conditions for these nine tests.

3.6.4 Tests for a heat pump having a variable-speed compressor. a. Conduct one Maximum Temperature Test ($H0_1$), two High Temperature Tests ($H1_2$ and $H1_1$), one Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_V$), and one Low Temperature Test ($H3_2$). Conducting one or both of the following tests is optional: An additional High Temperature Test ($H1_N$) and an additional Frost Accumulation Test ($H2_2$). Conduct the optional Maximum Temperature Cyclic ($H0C_1$) Test to determine the heating mode cyclic-degradation coefficient, C_D^h. If this optional test is conducted but yields a tested C_D^h that exceeds the default C_D^h or if the optional test is not conducted, assign C_D^h the default value of 0.25. Test conditions for the eight tests are specified in Table 12. Determine the intermediate compressor speed cited in Table 12 using the heating mode maximum and minimum compressors speeds and:

$$\text{Intermediate speed} = \text{Minimum speed} + \frac{\text{Maximum speed} - \text{Minimum speed}}{3}$$

where a tolerance of plus 5 percent or the next higher inverter frequency step from that calculated is allowed. If the $H2_2$ Test is not done, use the following equations to approximate the capacity and electrical power at the $H2_2$ test conditions:

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35) = 0.90 \cdot \left\{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(47) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)\right]\right\}$$
$$\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35) = 0.985 \cdot \left\{\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17) + 0.6 \cdot \left[\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(47) - \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)\right]\right\}.$$

b. Determine the quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(47)$ and from $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(47)$ from the $H1_2$ Test and evaluate them according to section 3.7. Determine the quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)$ from the $H3_2$ Test and evaluate them according to section 3.10. For heat pumps where the heating mode maximum compressor speed exceeds its cooling mode maximum compressor speed, conduct the $H1_N$ Test if the manufacturer requests it. If the $H1_N$ Test is done, operate the heat pump's compressor at the same speed as the speed used for the cooling mode A_2 Test. Refer to the last sentence of section 4.2 to see how the results of the $H1_N$ Test may be used in calculating the heating seasonal performance factor.

c. For multiple-split heat pumps (only), the following procedures supersede the above requirements. For all Table 12 tests specified for a minimum compressor speed, at least one indoor unit must be turned off. The manufacturer shall designate the particular indoor unit(s) that is turned off. The manufacturer must also specify the compressor speed used for the Table 12 $H2_V$ Test, a heating-mode intermediate compressor speed that falls within ¼ and ¾ of the difference between the maximum and minimum heating-mode speeds. The manufacturer should prescribe an intermediate speed that is expected to yield the highest COP for the given $H2_V$ Test conditions and bracketed compressor speed range. The manufacturer can designate that one or more specific indoor units are turned off for the $H2_V$ Test.

Table 12. Heating Mode Test Conditions for Units Having a Variable-Speed Compressor

Test Description	Air Entering Indoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Air Entering Outdoor Unit Temperature (°F)		Compressor Speed	Heating Air Volume Rate
	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb	Dry Bulb	Wet Bulb		
$H0_1$ Test (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	62	56.5	Minimum	Heating Minimum(1)
$H0C_1$ Test (optional, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	62	56.5	Minimum	(2)
$H1_2$ Test (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	47	43	Maximum	Heating Full-Load(3)
$H1_1$ Test (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	47	43	Minimum	Heating Minimum(1)
$H1_N$ Test (optional, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	47	43	Cooling Mode Maximum	Heating Nominal(4)
$H2_2$ Test (optional)	70	$60^{(max)}$	35	33	Maximum	Heating Full-Load(3)
$H2_V$ Test (required)	70	$60^{(max)}$	35	33	Intermediate	Heating Intermediate(5)
$H3_2$ Test (required, steady)	70	$60^{(max)}$	17	15	Maximum	Heating Full-Load(3)

(1) Defined in section 3.1.4.5.

(2) Maintain the airflow nozzle(s) static pressure difference or velocity pressure during an ON period at the same pressure or velocity as measured during the *$H0_1$* Test.

(3) Defined in section 3.1.4.4.

(4) Defined in section 3.1.4.7.

(5) Defined in section 3.1.4.6.

3.6.5 Additional test for a heat pump having a heat comfort controller. Test any heat pump that has a heat comfort controller (see Definition 1.28) according to section 3.6.1, 3.6.2, or 3.6.3, whichever applies, with the heat comfort controller disabled. Additionally, conduct the abbreviated test described in section 3.1.9 with the heat comfort controller active to determine the system's maximum supply air temperature. (Note: heat pumps having a variable speed compressor and a heat comfort controller are not covered in the test procedure at this time.)

3.7 Test procedures for steady-state Maximum Temperature and High Temperature heating mode tests (the $H0_1$, H1, $H1_2$, $H1_1$, and $H1_N$ Tests). a. For the pretest interval, operate the test room reconditioning apparatus and the heat pump until equilibrium conditions are maintained for at least 30 minutes at the specified section 3.6 test conditions. Use the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus and, if installed, the indoor fan of the heat pump to obtain and then maintain the indoor air volume rate and/or the external static pressure specified for the particular test. Continuously record the dry-bulb temperature of the air entering the indoor coil, and the dry-bulb temperature and water vapor content of the air entering the outdoor coil. Refer to section 3.11 for additional requirements that depend on the selected secondary test method. After satisfying the pretest equilibrium requirements, make the measurements specified in Table 3 of ASHRAE Standard 37–2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) for the Indoor Air Enthalpy method and the user-selected secondary method. Except for external static pressure, make the Table 3 measurements at equal intervals that span 10 minutes or less. Measure external static pressure every 5 minutes or less. Continue data sampling until a 30-minute period (*e.g.*, four consecutive 10-minute samples) is reached where the test tolerances specified in Table 13 are satisfied. For those continuously recorded parameters, use the entire data set for the 30-minute interval when evaluating Table 13 compliance. Determine the average electrical power consumption of the heat pump over the same 30-minute interval.

b. Calculate indoor-side total heating capacity as specified in sections 7.3.4.1 and 7.3.4.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Do not adjust the parameters used in calculating capacity for the permitted variations in test conditions. Assign the average space heating capacity and electrical power over the 30-minute data collection interval to the variables $\dot{Q}_h^k$ and $\dot{E}_h^k(T)$ respectively. The "T" and superscripted "k" are the same as described in section 3.3. Additionally, for the heating mode, use the superscript to denote results from the optional $H1_N$ Test, if conducted.

Table 13. Test Operating and Test Condition Tolerances for Section 3.7 and Section 3.10 Steady-State Heating Mode Tests

	Test Operating Tolerance (1)	Test Condition Tolerance (2)
Indoor dry-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	2.0	0.5
Leaving temperature	2.0	
Indoor wet-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	1.0	
Leaving temperature	1.0	
Outdoor dry-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	2.0	0.5
Leaving temperature	2.0 (2)	
Outdoor wet-bulb, °F		
Entering temperature	1.0	0.3
Leaving temperature	1.0 (3)	
External resistance to airflow, inches of water	0.05 (4)	0.02 (4)
Electrical voltage, % of rdg.	2.0	1.5
Nozzle pressure drop, % of rdg.	2.0	

Notes:

(1) See Definition 1.41.
(2) See Definition 1.40.
(3) Only applies when the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method is used.
(4) Only applies when testing non-ducted units.

c. For heat pumps tested without an indoor fan installed, increase $\dot{Q}_h^k(T)$ by

$$\frac{1250\ \text{Btu/h}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \overline{\dot{V}}_s,$$

and increase $\dot{E}_h^k(T)$ by,

$$\frac{365\ \text{W}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \overline{\dot{V}}_s,$$

where $\overline{\dot{V}}_s$ is the average measured indoor air volume rate expressed in units of cubic feet per minute of standard air (scfm). During the 30-minute data collection interval of a High Temperature Test, pay attention to preventing a defrost cycle. Prior to this time, allow the heat pump to perform a defrost cycle if automatically initiated by its own controls. As in all cases, wait for the heat pump's defrost controls to automatically terminate the defrost cycle. Heat pumps that undergo a defrost should operate in the heating mode for at least 10 minutes after defrost termination prior to beginning the 30-minute data collection interval. For some heat pumps, frost may accumulate on the outdoor coil during a High Temperature test. If the indoor coil leaving air temperature or the difference between the leaving and entering air temperatures decreases by more than 1.5 °F over the 30-minute data collection interval, then do not use the collected data to determine capacity. Instead, initiate a defrost cycle. Begin collecting data no sooner than 10 minutes after defrost termination. Collect 30 minutes of new data during which the Table 13 test tolerances are satisfied. In this case, use only the results from the second 30-minute data collection interval to evaluate $\dot{Q}_h^k(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^k(47)$.

d. If conducting the optional cyclic heating mode test, which is described in section 3.8, record the average indoor-side air volume rate, $\overline{\dot{V}}$, specific heat of the air, $C_{p,a}$ (expressed on dry air basis), specific volume of the air at the nozzles, v_n' (or v_n), humidity ratio at the nozzles, W_n, and either pressure difference or velocity pressure for the flow nozzles. If either or both of the below criteria apply, determine the average, steady-state, electrical power consumption of the indoor fan motor ($\dot{E}_{fan,1}$):

1. The section 3.8 cyclic test will be conducted and the heat pump has a variable-speed indoor fan that is expected to be disabled during the cyclic test; or

2. The heat pump has a (variable-speed) constant-air volume-rate indoor fan and during the steady-state test the average external static pressure (ΔP_1) exceeds the applicable section 3.1.4.4 minimum (or targeted) external static pressure (ΔP_{min}) by 0.03 inches of water or more.

Determine $\dot{E}_{fan,1}$ by making measurements during the 30-minute data collection interval, or immediately following the test and prior to changing the test conditions. When the above "2" criteria applies, conduct the following four steps after determining $\dot{E}_{fan,1}$ (which corresponds to ΔP_1):

i. While maintaining the same test conditions, adjust the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus until the external static pressure increases to approximately $\Delta P_1 + (\Delta P_1 - \Delta P_{min})$.

ii. After re-establishing steady readings for fan motor power and external static pressure, determine average values for the indoor fan power ($\dot{E}_{fan,2}$) and the external static pressure (ΔP_2) by making measurements over a 5-minute interval.

iii. Approximate the average power consumption of the indoor fan motor if the 30-minute test had been conducted at ΔP_{min} using linear extrapolation:

$$\dot{E}_{fan,min} = \frac{\dot{E}_{fan,2} - \dot{E}_{fan,1}}{\Delta P_2 - \Delta P_1}\left(\Delta P_{min} - \Delta P_1\right) + \dot{E}_{fan,1}.$$

iv. Decrease the total space heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_h^k(T)$, by the quantity ($\dot{E}_{fan,1} - \dot{E}_{fan,min}$), when expressed on a Btu/h basis. Decrease the total electrical power, $\dot{E}_h^k(T)$ by the same fan power difference, now expressed in watts.

3.8 Test procedures for the optional cyclic heating mode tests (the *H0C₁*, *H1C*, *H1C₁* and *H1C₂* Tests). a. Except as noted below, conduct the cyclic heating mode test as specified in section 3.5. As adapted to the heating mode, replace section 3.5 references to "the steady-state dry coil test" with "the heating mode steady-state test conducted at the same test conditions as the cyclic heating mode test." Use the test tolerances in Table 14 rather than Table 8. Record the outdoor coil entering wet-bulb temperature according to the requirements given in section 3.5 for the outdoor coil entering dry-bulb temperature. Drop the subscript "dry" used in variables cited in section 3.5 when referring to quantities from the cyclic heating mode test. Determine the total space heating delivered during the cyclic heating test, q_{cyc}, as specified in section 3.5 except for making the following changes:

(1) When evaluating Equation 3.5–1, use the values of $\overline{\dot{V}}$, $C_{p,a}$, v_n', (or v_n), and W_n that were recorded during the section 3.7 steady-state test conducted at the same test conditions.

(2) Calculate Γ using,

$$\Gamma = \int_{\tau_1}^{\tau_2} \left[T_{a2}(\tau) - T_{a1}(\tau)\right]\delta\tau, \ \text{hr} \cdot {}^\circ\text{F}.$$

b. For ducted heat pumps tested without an indoor fan installed (excluding the special case where a variable-speed fan is temporarily removed), increase q_{cyc} by the amount calculated using Equation 3.5–3. Additionally, increase e_{cyc} by the amount calculated using Equation 3.5–2. In making these calculations, use the average indoor air volume rate ($\overline{\dot{V}}_s$) determined from the section 3.7 steady-state heating mode test conducted at the same test conditions.

c. For non-ducted heat pumps, subtract the electrical energy used by the indoor fan during the 3 minutes after compressor cutoff from the non-ducted heat pump's integrated heating capacity, q_{cyc}.

d. If a heat pump defrost cycle is manually or automatically initiated immediately prior to or during the OFF/ON cycling, operate the heat pump continuously until 10 minutes after defrost termination. After that, begin cycling the heat pump immediately or delay until the specified test conditions have been re-established. Pay attention to preventing defrosts after beginning the cycling process. For heat pumps that cycle off the indoor fan during a defrost cycle, make no effort here to restrict the air movement through the indoor coil while the fan is off. Resume the OFF/ON cycling while conducting a minimum of two complete compressor OFF/ON cycles before determining q_{cyc} and e_{cyc}.

3.8.1 Heating mode cyclic-degradation coefficient calculation. Use the results from the optional cyclic test and the required steady-state test that were conducted at the same test conditions to determine the heating-mode cyclic-degradation coefficient C_D^h. Add "*(k=2)*" to the coefficient if it corresponds to a two-capacity unit cycling at high capacity. For the below calculation of the heating mode cyclic degradation coefficient, do not include the duct loss correction from section 7.3.3.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) in determining $\dot{Q}_h^k(T_{cyc})$ (or q_{cyc}). If the optional cyclic test is conducted but yields a tested C_D^h that exceeds the default C_D^h or if the optional test is not conducted, assign C_D^h the default value of 0.25. The default value for two-capacity units cycling at high capacity, however, is the low-capacity coefficient, i.e., $C_D^h(k=2) = C_D^h$. The tested C_D^h is calculated as follows:

$$C_D^h = \frac{1 - \dfrac{COP_{cyc}}{COP_{ss}(T_{cyc})}}{1 - HLF}$$

where,

$$COP_{cyc} = \frac{q_{cyc}}{3.413 \frac{Btu/h}{W} \cdot e_{cyc}},$$

the average coefficient of performance during the cyclic heating mode test, dimensionless.

$$COP_{ss}\left(T_{cyc}\right) = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^k\left(T_{cyc}\right)}{3.413 \frac{Btu/h}{W} \cdot \dot{E}_h^k\left(T_{cyc}\right)},$$

the average coefficient of performance during the steady-state heating mode test conducted at the same test conditions—*i.e.*, same outdoor dry bulb temperature, T_{cyc}, and speed/capacity, k, if applicable—as specified for the cyclic heating mode test, dimensionless.

$$HLF = \frac{q_{cyc}}{\dot{Q}_h^k\left(T_{cyc}\right) \cdot \Delta\tau_{cyc}},$$

the heating load factor, dimensionless.

T_{cyc} = the nominal outdoor temperature at which the cyclic heating mode test is conducted, 62 or 47 °F.

$\Delta\tau_{cyc}$ = the duration of the OFF/ON intervals; 0.5 hours when testing a heat pump having a single-speed or two-capacity compressor and 1.0 hour when testing a heat pump having a variable-speed compressor.

Round the calculated value for C_D^h to the nearest 0.01. If C_D^h is negative, then set it equal to zero.

Table 14. Test operating and test condition tolerances for cyclic heating mode tests

	Test Operating Tolerance (1)	Test Condition Tolerance (2)
Indoor entering dry-bulb temperature (3), °F	2.0	0.5
Indoor entering wet-bulb temperature (3), °F	1.0	
Outdoor entering dry-bulb temperature (3), °F	2.0	0.5
Outdoor entering wet-bulb temperature (3), °F	2.0	1.0
External resistance to airflow (3), inches of water	0.05	
Airflow nozzle pressure difference or velocity pressure (3), % of reading	2.0	2.0 (4)
Electrical voltage (5), % of rdg.	2.0	1.5

Notes:

(1) See Definition 1.41.
(2) See Definition 1.40.
(3) Applies during the interval that air flows through the indoor (outdoor) coil except for the first 30 seconds after flow initiation. For units having a variable-speed indoor fan that ramps, the tolerances listed for the external resistance to airflow shall apply from 30 seconds after achieving full speed until ramp down begins.
(4) The test condition shall be the average nozzle pressure difference or velocity pressure measured during the steady-state test conducted at the same test conditions.
(5) Applies during the interval that at least one of the following—the compressor, the outdoor fan, or, if applicable, the indoor fan—are operating, except for the first 30 seconds after compressor start-up.

3.9 Test procedures for Frost Accumulation heating mode tests (the H2, $H2_2$, $H2_V$, and $H2_1$ Tests). a. Confirm that the defrost controls of the heat pump are set as specified in section 2.2.1. Operate the test room reconditioning apparatus and the heat pump for at least 30 minutes at the specified section 3.6 test conditions before starting the "preliminary" test period. The preliminary test period must immediately precede the "official" test period, which is the heating and defrost interval over which data are collected for evaluating average space heating capacity and average electrical power consumption.

b. For heat pumps containing defrost controls which are likely to cause defrosts at intervals less than one hour, the preliminary test period starts at the termination of an automatic defrost cycle and ends at the termination of the next occurring automatic defrost cycle. For heat pumps containing defrost controls which are likely to cause defrosts at intervals exceeding one hour, the preliminary test period must consist of a heating interval lasting at least one hour followed by a defrost cycle that is either manually or automatically initiated. In all cases, the heat pump's own controls must govern when a defrost cycle terminates.

c. The official test period begins when the preliminary test period ends, at defrost termination. The official test period ends at the termination of the next occurring automatic defrost cycle. When testing a heat pump that uses a time-adaptive defrost control system (see Definition 1.42), however, manually initiate the defrost cycle that ends the official test period at the instant indicated by instructions provided by the manufacturer. If the heat pump has not undergone a defrost after 6 hours, immediately conclude the test and use the results from the full 6-hour period to calculate the average space heating capacity and average electrical power consumption. For heat pumps that turn the indoor fan off during the defrost cycle, take steps to cease forced airflow through the indoor coil and block the outlet duct whenever the heat pump's controls cycle off the indoor fan. If it is installed, use the outlet damper box described in section 2.5.4.1 to affect the blocked outlet duct.

d. Defrost termination occurs when the controls of the heat pump actuate the first change in converting from defrost operation to normal heating operation. Defrost initiation occurs when the controls of the heat pump first alter its normal heating operation in order to eliminate possible accumulations of frost on the outdoor coil.

e. To constitute a valid Frost Accumulation test, satisfy the test tolerances specified in Table 15 during both the preliminary and official test periods. As noted in Table 15, test operating tolerances are specified for two sub-intervals: (1) When heating, except for the first 10 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle (Sub-interval H, as described in Table 15) and (2) when defrosting, plus these same first 10 minutes after defrost termination (Sub-interval D, as described in Table 15). Evaluate compliance with Table 15 test condition tolerances and the majority of the test operating tolerances using the averages from measurements recorded only during Sub-interval H. Continuously record the dry bulb temperature of the air entering the indoor coil, and the dry bulb temperature and water vapor content of the air entering the outdoor coil. Sample the remaining parameters listed in Table 15 at equal intervals that span 10 minutes or less.

f. For the official test period, collect and use the following data to calculate average space heating capacity and electrical power. During heating and defrosting intervals when the controls of the heat pump have the indoor fan on, continuously record the dry-bulb temperature of the air entering (as noted above) and leaving the indoor coil. If using a thermopile, continuously record the difference between the leaving and entering dry-bulb temperatures during the interval(s) that air flows through the indoor coil. For heat pumps tested without an indoor fan installed, determine the corresponding cumulative time (in hours) of indoor coil airflow, $\Delta\tau_a$. Sample measurements used in calculating the air volume rate (refer to sections 7.7.2.1 and 7.7.2.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22)) at equal intervals that span 10 minutes or less. (Note: In the first printing of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005, the second IP equation for Q_{mi} should read: $1097 CA_n \sqrt{P_V v_n'}$.). Record the electrical energy consumed, expressed in watt-hours, from defrost termination to defrost termination, $e_{DEF}^k(35)$, as well as the corresponding elapsed time in hours, $\Delta\tau_{FR}$.

3.9.1 Average space heating capacity and electrical power calculations. a. Evaluate average space heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_h^k(35)$, when expressed in units of Btu per hour, using:

$$\dot{Q}_h^k(35) = \frac{60 \cdot \overline{\dot{V}} \cdot C_{p,a} \cdot \Gamma}{\Delta\tau_{FR}\left[v_n' \cdot (1 + W_n)\right]} = \frac{60 \cdot \overline{\dot{V}} \cdot C_{p,a} \cdot \Gamma}{\Delta\tau_{FR} \cdot v_n}$$

where,

$\overline{\dot{V}}$ = the average indoor air volume rate measured during Sub-interval H, cfm.

$C_{p,a} = 0.24 + 0.444 \cdot W_n$, the constant pressure specific heat of the air-water vapor mixture that flows through the indoor coil and is expressed on a dry air basis, Btu / $lbm_{da} \cdot$ °F.

v_n' = specific volume of the air-water vapor mixture at the nozzle, ft^3 / lbm_{mx}.

Table 15. Test Operating and Test Condition Tolerances for Frost Accumulation Heating Mode Tests

	Test Operating Tolerance [1]		Test condition tolerance [2] Sub-interval H [3]
	Sub-interval H[3]	Sub-interval D[4]	
Indoor entering dry-bulb temperature, °F	2.0	4.0 [5]	0.5
Indoor entering wet-bulb temperature, °F	1.0	....	....
Outdoor entering dry-bulb temperature, °F	2.0	10.0	1.0
Outdoor entering wet-bulb temperature, °F	1.5	....	0.5
External resistance to airflow, inches of water	0.05	....	0.02 [6]
Electrical voltage, % of rdg	2.0	....	1.5

Notes:

(1) See Definition 1.41.
(2) See Definition 1.40.
(3) Applies when the heat pump is in the heating mode, except for the first 10 minutes after termination of a defrost cycle.
(4) Applies during a defrost cycle and during the first 10 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle when the heat pump is operating in the heating mode.
(5) For heat pumps that turn off the indoor fan during the defrost cycle, the noted tolerance only applies during the 10 minute interval that follows defrost termination.
(6) Only applies when testing non-ducted heat pumps.

W_n = humidity ratio of the air-water vapor mixture at the nozzle, lbm of water vapor per lbm of dry air.

$\Delta\tau_{FR} = \tau_2 - \tau_1$, the elapsed time from defrost termination to defrost termination, hr.

$$\Gamma = \int_{\tau_1}^{\tau_2} \left[T_{a2}(\tau) - T_{a1}(\tau)\right] d\tau, \ \text{hr} \cdot {}^\circ\text{F}.$$

$T_{al}(\tau)$ = dry bulb temperature of the air entering the indoor coil at elapsed time τ, °F; only recorded when indoor coil airflow occurs; assigned the value of zero during periods (if any) where the indoor fan cycles off.

$T_{a2}(\tau)$ = dry bulb temperature of the air leaving the indoor coil at elapsed time τ, °F; only recorded when indoor coil airflow occurs; assigned the value of zero during periods (if any) where the indoor fan cycles off.

τ_1 = the elapsed time when the defrost termination occurs that begins the official test period, hr.

τ_2 = the elapsed time when the next automatically occurring defrost termination occurs, thus ending the official test period, hr.

v_n = specific volume of the dry air portion of the mixture evaluated at the dry-bulb temperature, vapor content, and barometric pressure existing at the nozzle, ft^3 per lbm of dry air.

To account for the effect of duct losses between the outlet of the indoor unit and the section 2.5.4 dry-bulb temperature grid, adjust $\dot{Q}_h^k(35)$ in accordance with section 7.3.4.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

b. Evaluate average electrical power, $\dot{E}_h^k(35)$, when expressed in units of watts, using:

$$\dot{E}_h^k(35) = \frac{e_{def}(35)}{\Delta\tau_{FR}}.$$

For heat pumps tested without an indoor fan installed, increase $\dot{Q}_h^k(35)$ by,

$$\frac{1250\ \text{Btu/h}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \bar{\dot{V}}_s \cdot \frac{\Delta\tau_a}{\Delta\tau_{FR}},$$

and increase $\dot{E}_h^k(35)$ by,

$$\frac{365\ \text{W}}{1000\ \text{scfm}} \cdot \bar{\dot{V}}_s \cdot \frac{\Delta\tau_a}{\Delta\tau_{FR}},$$

where $\bar{\dot{V}}_s$ is the average indoor air volume rate measured during the Frost Accumulation heating mode test and is expressed in units of cubic feet per minute of standard air (scfm).

c. For heat pumps having a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan, the five additional steps listed below are required if the average of the external static pressures measured during sub-Interval H exceeds the applicable section 3.1.4.4, 3.1.4.5, or 3.1.4.6 minimum (or targeted) external static pressure (ΔP_{min}) by 0.03 inches of water or more:

1. Measure the average power consumption of the indoor fan motor ($\dot{E}_{fan,1}$) and record the corresponding external static pressure (ΔP_1) during or immediately following the Frost Accumulation heating mode test. Make the measurement at a time when the heat pump is heating, except for the first 10 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle.

2. After the Frost Accumulation heating mode test is completed and while maintaining the same test conditions, adjust the exhaust fan of the airflow measuring apparatus until the external static pressure increases to approximately $\Delta P_1 + (\Delta P_1 - \Delta P_{min})$.

3. After re-establishing steady readings for the fan motor power and external static pressure, determine average values for the indoor fan power ($\dot{E}_{fan,2}$) and the external static pressure (ΔP_2) by making measurements over a 5-minute interval.

4. Approximate the average power consumption of the indoor fan motor had the Frost Accumulation heating mode test been conducted at ΔP_{min} using linear extrapolation:

$$\dot{E}_{fan,min} = \frac{\dot{E}_{fan,2} - \dot{E}_{fan,1}}{\Delta P_2 - \Delta P_1}\left(\Delta P_{min} - \Delta P_1\right) + \dot{E}_{fan,1}\,.$$

5. Decrease the total heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_h^k(35)$, by the quantity $[(\dot{E}_{fan,1} - \dot{E}_{fan,min}) \cdot (\Delta\tau_a/\Delta\tau_{FR}]$, when expressed on a Btu/h basis. Decrease the total electrical power, $\dot{E}_h^k(35)$, by the same quantity, now expressed in watts.

3.9.2 Demand defrost credit. a. Assign the demand defrost credit, F_{def}, that is used in section 4.2 to the value of 1 in all cases except for heat pumps having a demand-defrost control system (Definition 1.21). For such qualifying heat pumps, evaluate F_{def} using,

$$F_{def} = 1 + 0.03 \cdot \left[1 - \frac{\Delta\tau_{def} - 1.5}{\Delta\tau_{max} - 1.5} \right],$$

where,

$\Delta\tau_{def}$ = the time between defrost terminations (in hours) or 1.5, whichever is greater.

$\Delta\tau_{max}$ = maximum time between defrosts as allowed by the controls (in hours) or 12, whichever is less.

b. For two-capacity heat pumps and for section 3.6.2 units, evaluate the above equation using the $\Delta\tau_{def}$ that applies based on the Frost Accumulation Test conducted at high capacity and/or at the Heating Full-load Air Volume Rate. For variable-speed heat pumps, evaluate $\Delta\tau_{def}$ based on the required Frost Accumulation Test conducted at the intermediate compressor speed.

3.10 Test procedures for steady-state Low Temperature heating mode tests (the H3, $H3_2$, and $H3_1$ Tests). Except for the modifications noted in this section, conduct the Low Temperature heating mode test using the same approach as specified in section 3.7 for the Maximum and High Temperature tests. After satisfying the section 3.7 requirements for the pretest interval but before beginning to collect data to determine $\dot{Q}_h^k(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^k(17)$, conduct a defrost cycle. This defrost cycle may be manually or automatically initiated. The defrost sequence must be terminated by the action of the heat pump's defrost controls. Begin the 30-minute data collection interval described in section 3.7, from which $\dot{Q}_h^k(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^k(17)$ are determined, no sooner than 10 minutes after defrost termination. Defrosts should be prevented over the 30-minute data collection interval.

3.11 Additional requirements for the secondary test methods.

3.11.1 If using the Outdoor Air Enthalpy Method as the secondary test method. During the “official” test, the outdoor air-side test apparatus described in section 2.10.1 is connected to the outdoor unit. To help compensate for any effect that the addition of this test apparatus may have on the unit's performance, conduct a “preliminary” test where the outdoor air-side test apparatus is disconnected. Conduct a preliminary test prior to the first section 3.2 steady-state cooling mode test and prior to the first section 3.6 steady-state heating mode test. No other preliminary tests are required so long as the unit operates the outdoor fan during all cooling mode steady-state tests at the same speed and all heating mode steady-state tests at the same speed. If using more than one outdoor fan speed for the cooling mode steady-state tests, however, conduct a preliminary test prior to each cooling mode test where a different fan speed is first used. This same requirement applies for the heating mode tests.

3.11.1.1 If a preliminary test precedes the official test. a. The test conditions for the preliminary test are the same as specified for the official test. Connect the indoor air-side test apparatus to the indoor coil; disconnect the outdoor air-side test apparatus. Allow the test room reconditioning apparatus and the unit being tested to operate for at least one hour. After attaining equilibrium conditions, measure the following quantities at equal intervals that span 10 minutes or less:

1. The section 2.10.1 evaporator and condenser temperatures or pressures;

2. Parameters required according to the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method.

Continue these measurements until a 30-minute period (*e.g.*, four consecutive 10-minute samples) is obtained where the Table 7 or Table 13, whichever applies, test tolerances are satisfied.

b. After collecting 30 minutes of steady-state data, reconnect the outdoor air-side test apparatus to the unit. Adjust the exhaust fan of the outdoor airflow measuring apparatus until averages for the evaporator and condenser temperatures, or the saturated temperatures corresponding to the measured pressures, agree within ±0.5 °F of the averages achieved when the outdoor air-side test apparatus was disconnected. Calculate the averages for the reconnected case using five or more consecutive readings taken at one minute intervals. Make these consecutive readings after re-establishing equilibrium conditions and before initiating the official test.

3.11.1.2 If a preliminary test does not precede the official test. Connect the outdoor-side test apparatus to the unit. Adjust the exhaust fan of the outdoor airflow measuring apparatus to achieve the same external static pressure as measured during the prior preliminary test conducted with the unit operating in the same cooling or heating mode at the same outdoor fan speed.

3.11.1.3 Official test. a. Continue (preliminary test was conducted) or begin (no preliminary test) the official test by making measurements for both the Indoor and Outdoor Air Enthalpy Methods at equal intervals that span 10 minutes or less. Discontinue these measurement only after obtaining a 30-minute period where the specified test condition and test operating tolerances are satisfied. To constitute a valid official test:

(1) Achieve the energy balance specified in section 3.1.1; and,

(2) For cases where a preliminary test is conducted, the capacities determined using the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method from the official and preliminary test periods must agree within 2.0 percent.

b. For space cooling tests, calculate capacity from the outdoor air-enthalpy measurements as specified in sections 7.3.3.2 and 7.3.3.3 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Calculate heating capacity based on outdoor air-enthalpy measurements as specified in sections 7.3.4.2 and 7.3.3.4.3 of the same ASHRAE Standard. Adjust the outdoor-side capacity according to section 7.3.3.4 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22) to account for line losses when testing split systems. Use the outdoor unit fan power as measured during the official test and not the value measured during the preliminary test, as described in section 8.6.2 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22), when calculating the capacity.

3.11.2 If using the Compressor Calibration Method as the secondary test method.

a. Conduct separate calibration tests using a calorimeter to determine the refrigerant flow rate. Or for cases where the superheat of the refrigerant leaving the evaporator is less than 5 °F, use the calorimeter to measure total capacity rather than refrigerant flow rate. Conduct these calibration tests at the same test conditions as specified for the tests in this Appendix. Operate the unit for at least one hour or until obtaining equilibrium conditions before collecting data that will be used in determining the average refrigerant flow rate or total capacity. Sample the data at equal intervals that span 10 minutes or less. Determine average flow rate or average capacity from data sampled over a 30-minute period where the Table 7 (cooling) or the Table 13 (heating) tolerances are satisfied. Otherwise, conduct the calibration tests according to ASHRAE Standard 23-05 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22), ASHRAE Standard 41.9-2000 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22), and section 7.4 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

b. Calculate space cooling and space heating capacities using the compressor calibration method measurements as specified in section 7.4.5 and 7.4.6 respectively, of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22).

3.11.3 If using the Refrigerant-Enthalpy Method as the secondary test method. Conduct this secondary method according to section 7.5 of ASHRAE Standard 37-2005 (incorporated by reference, see §430.22). Calculate space cooling and heating capacities using the refrigerant-enthalpy method measurements as specified in sections 7.5.4 and 7.5.5, respectively, of the same ASHRAE Standard.

3.12 Rounding of space conditioning capacities for reporting purposes.

a. When reporting rated capacities, round them off as follows:

1. For capacities less than 20,000 Btu/h, round to the nearest 100 Btu/h.

2. For capacities between 20,000 and 37,999 Btu/h, round to the nearest 200 Btu/h.

3. For capacities between 38,000 and 64,999 Btu/h, round to the nearest 500 Btu/h.

b. For the capacities used to perform the section 4 calculations, however, round only to the nearest integer.

4. CALCULATIONS OF SEASONAL PERFORMANCE DESCRIPTORS

4.1 Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER) Calculations. SEER must be calculated as follows: For equipment covered under sections 4.1.2, 4.1.3, and 4.1.4, evaluate the seasonal energy efficiency ratio,

$$\text{SEER} = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{8} q_c(T_j)}{\sum_{j=1}^{8} e_c(T_j)} = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{8} \frac{q_c(T_j)}{N}}{\sum_{j=1}^{8} \frac{e_c(T_j)}{N}} \qquad (4.1\text{-}1)$$

where,

$$\frac{q_c(T_j)}{N} =$$

the ratio of the total space cooling provided during periods of the space cooling season when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the cooling season (N), Btu/h.

$$\frac{e_c(T_j)}{N} =$$

the electrical energy consumed by the test unit during periods of the space cooling season when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the cooling season (N), W.

T_j = the outdoor bin temperature, °F. Outdoor temperatures are grouped or "binned." Use bins of 5 °F with the 8 cooling season bin temperatures being 67, 72, 77, 82, 87, 92, 97, and 102 °F.

j = the bin number. For cooling season calculations, j ranges from 1 to 8.

Additionally, for sections 4.1.2, 4.1.3, and 4.1.4, use a building cooling load, BL (T_j). When referenced, evaluate BL(T_j) for cooling using,

$$BL(T_j) = \frac{(T_j - 65)}{95 - 65} \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95)}{1.1} \qquad (4.1\text{-}2)$$

where,

$\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95)$ = the space cooling capacity determined from the A_2 Test and calculated as specified in section 3.3, Btu/h.

1.1 = sizing factor, dimensionless.

The temperatures 95 °F and 65 °F in the building load equation represent the selected outdoor design temperature and the zero-load base temperature, respectively.

4.1.1 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a single-speed compressor that was tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed. a. Evaluate the seasonal energy efficiency ratio, expressed in units of Btu/watt-hour, using:

$\text{SEER} = \text{PLF}(0.5) \cdot \text{EER}_B$

where,

$$\text{EER}_B = \frac{\dot{Q}_c(82)}{\dot{E}_c(82)} ,$$

the energy efficiency ratio determined from the B Test described in sections 3.2.1, 3.1.4.1, and 3.3, Btu/h per watt.

PLF (0.5) = 1 − 0.5 · C_D^c, the part-load performance factor evaluated at a cooling load factor of 0.5, dimensionless.

b. Refer to section 3.3 regarding the definition and calculation of $\dot{Q}_c(82)$ and $\dot{E}_c(82)$. If the optional tests described in section 3.2.1 are not conducted, set the cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^c, to the default value specified in section 3.5.3. If these optional tests are conducted, set C_D^c to the lower of:

1. The value calculated as per section 3.5.3; or

2. The section 3.5.3 default value of 0.25.

4.1.2 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan.

4.1.2.1 Units covered by section 3.2.2.1 where indoor fan capacity modulation correlates with the outdoor dry bulb temperature. The manufacturer must provide information on how the indoor air volume rate or the indoor fan speed varies over the outdoor temperature range of 67 °F to 102 °F. Calculate SEER using Equation 4.1–1. Evaluate the quantity $q_c(T_j)/N$ in Equation 4.1–1 using,

$$\frac{q_c(T_j)}{N} = X(T_j) \cdot \dot{Q}_c(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N} \qquad (4.1.2\text{-}1)$$

where,

$$X(T_j) = \left\{ \begin{matrix} BL(T_j)/\dot{Q}_c(T_j) \\ \text{or} \\ 1 \end{matrix} \right\} ;$$

whichever is less; the cooling mode load factor for temperature bin j, dimensionless.

$\dot{Q}_c(T_j)$ = the space cooling capacity of the test unit when operating at outdoor temperature, T_j, Btu/h.

n_j/N = fractional bin hours for the cooling season; the ratio of the number of hours during the cooling season when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the cooling season, dimensionless.

a. For the space cooling season, assign n_j/N as specified in Table 16. Use Equation 4.1–2 to calculate the building load, BL (T_j). Evaluate $\dot{Q}_c(T_j)$ using,

$$\dot{Q}_c(T_j) = \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) + \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)}{FP_c^{k=2} - FP_c^{k=1}} \cdot \left[FP_c(T_j) - FP_c^{k=1}\right] \qquad (4.1.2\text{-}2)$$

where,

$$\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(82) + \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(95) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(82)}{95 - 82} \cdot (T_j - 82),$$

the space cooling capacity of the test unit at outdoor temperature T_j if operated at the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate, Btu/h.

$$\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82) + \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82)}{95 - 82} \cdot \left(T_j - 82\right),$$

the space cooling capacity of the test unit at outdoor temperature T_j if operated at the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate, Btu/h.

b. For units where indoor fan speed is the primary control variable, $FP_c^{k=1}$ denotes the fan speed used during the required A_1 and B_1 Tests (see section 3.2.2.1), $FP_c^{k=2}$ denotes the fan speed used during the required A_2 and B_2 Tests, and $FP_c(T_j)$ denotes the fan speed used by the unit when the outdoor temperature equals T_j. For units where indoor air volume rate is the primary control variable, the three FP_c's are similarly defined only now being expressed in terms of air volume rates rather than fan speeds. Refer to sections 3.2.2.1, 3.1.4 to 3.1.4.2, and 3.3 regarding the definitions and calculations of $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(82)$, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(95)$, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82)$, and $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95)$.

Calculate $e_c(T_j)/N$ in Equation 4.1–1 using,

$$\frac{e_c\left(T_j\right)}{N} = \frac{X\left(T_j\right) \cdot \dot{E}_c\left(T_j\right)}{PLF_j} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N} \qquad (4.1.2\text{-}3)$$

where,

$PLF_j = 1 - C_D^c \cdot [1 - X(T_j)]$, the part load factor, dimensionless.

$\dot{E}_c(T_j)$ = the electrical power consumption of the test unit when operating at outdoor temperature T_j, W.

c. The quantities $X(T_j)$ and n_j/N are the same quantities as used in Equation 4.1.2–1. If the optional tests described in section 3.2.2.1 and Table 4 are not conducted, set the cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^c, to the default value specified in section 3.5.3. If these optional tests are conducted, set C_D^c to the lower of:

1. The value calculated as per section 3.5.3; or

2. The section 3.5.3 default value of 0.25.

d. Evaluate $\dot{E}_c(T_j)$ using,

$$\dot{E}_c\left(T_j\right) = \dot{E}_c^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) + \frac{\dot{E}_c^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) - \dot{E}_c^{k=1}\left(T_j\right)}{FP_c^{k=2} - FP_c^{k=1}} \cdot \left[FP_c\left(T_j\right) - FP_c^{k=1}\right] \qquad (4.1.2\text{-}4)$$

where

$$\dot{E}_c^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{E}_c^{k=1}(82) + \frac{\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(95) - \dot{E}_c^{k=1}(82)}{95 - 82} \cdot \left(T_j - 82\right),$$

the electrical power consumption of the test unit at outdoor temperature T_j if operated at the Cooling Minimum Air Volume Rate, W.

$$\dot{E}_c^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82) + \frac{\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(95) - \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82)}{95 - 82} \cdot \left(T_j - 82\right),$$

the electrical power consumption of the test unit at outdoor temperature T_j if operated at the Cooling Full-load Air Volume Rate, W.

e. The parameters $FP_c^{k=1}$, and $FP_c^{k=2}$, and $FP_c(T_j)$ are the same quantities that are used when evaluating Equation 4.1.2–2. Refer to sections 3.2.2.1, 3.1.4 to 3.1.4.2, and 3.3 regarding the definitions and calculations of $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(82)$, $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(95)$, $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82)$, and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(95)$.

4.1.2.2 Units covered by section 3.2.2.2 where indoor fan capacity modulation is used to adjust the sensible to total cooling capacity ratio. Calculate SEER as specified in section 4.1.1.

4.1.3 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a two-capacity compressor. Calculate *SEER* using Equation 4.1-1. Evaluate the space cooling capacity, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption, $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$, of the test unit when operating at low compressor capacity and outdoor temperature T_j using,

$$\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(67) + \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(82) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(67)}{82-67} \cdot \left(T_j - 67\right) \qquad (4.1.3\text{-}1)$$

$$\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_j) = E_c^{k=1}(67) + \frac{E_c^{k=1}(82) - E_c^{k=1}(67)}{82-67} \cdot \left(T_j - 67\right) \qquad (4.1.3\text{-}2)$$

where $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(82)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(82)$ are determined from the B_1 Test, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(67)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(67)$ are determined from the F_1 Test, and all four quantities are calculated as specified in section 3.3. Evaluate the space cooling capacity, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption, $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$, of the test unit when operating at high compressor capacity and outdoor temperature T_j using,

$$\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82) + \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82)}{95-82} \cdot \left(T_j - 82\right) \qquad (4.1.3\text{-}3)$$

$$\dot{E}_c^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82) + \frac{\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(95) - \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82)}{95-82} \cdot \left(T_j - 82\right) \qquad (4.1.3\text{-}4)$$

where $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(95)$ are determined from the A_2 Test, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82)$, and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82)$, are determined from the B_2 Test, and all are calculated as specified in section 3.3.

The calculation of Equation 4.1–1 quantities $q_c(T_j)/N$ and $e_c(T_j)/N$ differs depending on whether the test unit would operate at low capacity (section 4.1.3.1), cycle between low and high capacity (section 4.1.3.2), or operate at high capacity (sections 4.1.3.3 and 4.1.3.4) in responding to the building load. For units that lock out low capacity operation at higher outdoor temperatures, the manufacturer must supply information regarding this temperature so that the appropriate equations are used. Use Equation 4.1–2 to calculate the building load, $BL(T_j)$, for each temperature bin.

4.1.3.1 Steady-state space cooling capacity at low compressor capacity is greater than or equal to the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) \geq BL(T_j)$.

$$\frac{q_c\left(T_j\right)}{N} = X^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) \cdot \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{e_c\left(T_j\right)}{N} = \frac{X^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) \cdot \dot{E}_c^{k=1}\left(T_j\right)}{PLF_j} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$X^{k=1}(T_j) = BL(T_j)/\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$, the cooling mode low capacity load factor for temperature bin j, dimensionless.

$PLF_j = 1 - C_D^c \cdot [1 - X^{k=1}(T_j)]$, the part load factor, dimensionless.

$$\frac{n_j}{N} =$$

fractional bin hours for the cooling season; the ratio of the number of hours during the cooling season when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the cooling season, dimensionless.

Obtain the fractional bin hours for the cooling season, n_j/N, from Table 16. Use Equations 4.1.3–1 and 4.1.3–2, respectively, to evaluate $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$. If the optional tests described in section 3.2.3 and Table 5 are not conducted, set the cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^c, to the default value specified in section 3.5.3. If these optional tests are conducted, set C_D^c to the lower of:

a. The value calculated according to section 3.5.3; or

b. The section 3.5.3 default value of 0.25.

4.1.3.2 Unit alternates between high (k=2) and low (k=1) compressor capacity to satisfy the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

$$\frac{q_c(T_j)}{N} = \left[X^{k=1}(T_j) \cdot \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) + X^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)\right] \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{e_c(T_j)}{N} = \left[X^{k=1}(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_j) + X^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)\right] \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$$X^{k=1}(T_j) = \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j) - BL(T_j)}{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)},$$

the cooling mode, low capacity load factor for temperature bin j, dimensionless.

$X^{k=2}(T_j) = 1 - X^{k=1}(T_j)$, the cooling mode, high capacity load factor for temperature bin j, dimensionless.

Obtain the fractional bin hours for the cooling season, n_j/N, from Table 16. Use Equations 4.1.3–1 and 4.1.3–2, respectively, to evaluate $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$. Use Equations 4.1.3–3 and 4.1.3–4, respectively, to evaluate $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.1.3.3 Unit only operates at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j and its capacity is greater than the building cooling load, $BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$. This section applies to units that lock out low compressor capacity operation at higher outdoor temperatures.

Table 16. Distribution of Fractional Hours Within Cooling Season Temperature Bins

Bin Number, j	Bin Temperature Range °F	Representative Temperature for bin °F	Fraction of Total Temperature Bin Hours, N_j/N
1	65-69	67	0.214
2	70-74	72	0.231
3	75-79	77	0.216
4	80-84	82	0.161
5	85-89	87	0.104
6	90-94	92	0.052
7	95-99	97	0.018
8	100-104	102	0.004

$$\frac{q_c(T_j)}{N} = X^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{e_c(T_j)}{N} = \frac{X^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)}{PLF_j} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$X^{k=2}(T_j) = BL(T_j)/\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$, the cooling mode high capacity load factor for temperature bin j, dimensionless.

$PLF_j = 1 - C_D^c(k=2) \cdot [1 - X^{k=2}(T_j)]$, the part load factor, dimensionless.

Obtain the fraction bin hours for the cooling season, $\frac{n_j}{N}$, from Table 16. Use Equations 4.1.3-3 and 4.1.3-4, respectively, to evaluate $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$. If the optional C_2 and D_2 Tests described in section 3.2.3 and Table 5 are not conducted, set $C_D^c(k=2)$ equal to the default value specified in section 3.5.3. If these optional tests are conducted, set $C_D^c(k=2)$ to the lower of:

a. the $C_D^c(k=2)$ value calculated as per section 3.5.3; or

b. the section 3.5.3 default value for $C_D^c(k=2)$.

4.1.3.4 Unit must operate continuously at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j, $BL(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

$$\frac{q_c(T_j)}{N} = \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{e_c(T_j)}{N} = \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}.$$

Obtain the fractional bin hours for the cooling season, n_j/N, from Table 16. Use Equations 4.1.3–3 and 4.1.3–4, respectively, to evaluate $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

4.1.4 SEER calculations for an air conditioner or heat pump having a variable-speed compressor. Calculate *SEER* using

Equation 4.1-1. Evaluate the space cooling capacity, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption, $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$, of the test unit when operating at minimum compressor speed and outdoor temperature T_j. Use Equations 4.1.3-1 and 4.1.3-2, respectively, where $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(82)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(82)$ are determined from the B_1 Test, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(67)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(67)$ are determined from the F_1 Test, and all four quantities are calculated as specified in section 3.3. Evaluate the space cooling capacity, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption,

$\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$, of the test unit when operating at maximum compressor speed and outdoor temperature T_j. Use Equations 4.1.3-3 and 4.1.3-4, respectively, where $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(95)$ are determined from the A_2 Test, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82)$ are determined from the B_2 Test, and all four quantities are calculated as specified in section 3.3. Calculate the space cooling capacity, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=v}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption, $\dot{E}_c^{k=v}(T_j)$, of the test unit when operating at outdoor temperature T_j and the intermediate compressor speed used during the section 3.2.4 (and Table 6) E_V Test using,

$$\dot{Q}_c^{k=v}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_c^{k=v}(87) + M_Q \cdot \left(T_j - 87\right) \qquad (4.1.4\text{-}1)$$

$$\dot{E}_c^{k=v}(T_j) = \dot{E}_c^{k=v}(87) + M_E \cdot \left(T_j - 87\right) \qquad (4.1.4\text{-}2)$$

where $\dot{Q}_c^{k=v}(87)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=v}(87)$ are determined from the E_V Test and calculated as specified in section 3.3. Approximate the slopes of the k = v intermediate speed cooling capacity and electrical power input curves, M_Q and M_E, as follows:

$$M_Q = \left[\frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(82) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(67)}{82-67} \cdot \left(1 - N_Q\right)\right] + \left[N_Q \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(95) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(82)}{95-82}\right]$$

$$M_E = \left[\frac{\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(82) - \dot{E}_c^{k=1}(67)}{82-67} \cdot \left(1 - N_E\right)\right] + \left[N_E \cdot \frac{\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(95) - \dot{E}_c^{k=2}(82)}{95-82}\right]$$

where,

$N_Q = \dfrac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=v}(87) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(87)}{\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(87) - \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(87)}$, and $N_E = \dfrac{\dot{E}_c^{k=v}(87) - \dot{E}_c^{k=1}(87)}{\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(87) - \dot{E}_c^{k=1}(87)}$. Use Equations 4.1.3-1 and 4.1.3-2 for T_j = 87°F to determine $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(87)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(87)$, respectively. Use Equations 4.1.3-3 and 4.1.3-4 for T_j = 87°F to determine $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(87)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(87)$, respectively.

Calculating Equation 4.1-1 quantities $\dfrac{q_c\left(T_j\right)}{N}$ and $\dfrac{e_c\left(T_j\right)}{N}$ differs depending upon whether the test unit would operate at minimum speed (section 4.1.4.1), operate at an intermediate speed (section 4.1.4.2), or operate at maximum speed (section 4.1.4.3) in responding to the building load. Use Equation 4.1-2 to calculate the building load, $BL(T_j)$, for each temperature bin.

4.1.4.1 Steady-state space cooling capacity when operating at minimum compressor speed is greater than or equal to the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) \geq BL(T_j)$.

$$\frac{q_c\left(T_j\right)}{N} = X^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) \cdot \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{e_c\left(T_j\right)}{N} = \frac{X^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) \cdot \dot{E}_c^{k=1}\left(T_j\right)}{PLF_j} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$X^{k=1}(T_j) = BL(T_j) / \dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$, the cooling mode minimum speed load factor for temperature bin j, dimensionless.

$PLF_j = 1 - C_D^c \cdot [1 - X^{k=1}(T_j)]$, the part load factor, dimensionless.

n_j/N = fractional bin hours for the cooling season; the ratio of the number of hours during the cooling season when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the cooling season, dimensionless.

Obtain the fractional bin hours for the cooling season, n_j/N, from Table 16. Use Equations 4.1.3-1 and 4.1.3-2, respectively, to evaluate $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_j)$. If the optional tests described in section 3.2.4 and Table 6. If the optional tests described in section 3.2.4 and Table 6 are not conducted, set the cooling mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^c, to the default value specified in section 3.5.3. If these optional tests are conducted, set C_D^c to the lower of:

a. The value calculated according to section 3.5.3; or

b. The section 3.5.3 default value of 0.25.

4.1.4.2 Unit operates at an intermediate compressor speed (k=i) in order to match the building cooling load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$.

$$\frac{q_c(T_j)}{N} = \dot{Q}_c^{k=i}(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{e_c(T_j)}{N} = \dot{E}_c^{k=i}(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$\dot{Q}_c^{k=i}(T_j) = BL(T_j)$, the space cooling capacity delivered by the unit in matching the building load at temperature T_j, Btu/h. The matching occurs with the unit operating at compressor speed k = i.

$$\dot{E}_c^{k=i}(T_j) = \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=i}(T_j)}{EER^{k=i}(T_j)},$$

the electrical power input required by the test unit when operating at a compressor speed of k = i and temperature T_j, W.

$EER^{k=i}(T_j)$ = the steady-state energy efficiency ratio of the test unit when operating at a compressor speed of k = i and temperature T_j, Btu/h per W.

Obtain the fractional bin hours for the cooling season, n_j/N, from Table 16. For each temperature bin where the unit operates at an intermediate compressor speed, determine the energy efficiency ratio $EER^{k=i}(T_j)$ using,

$EER^{k=i}(T_j) = A + B \cdot T_j + C \cdot T_j^{\,2}$.

For each unit, determine the coefficients A, B, and C by conducting the following calculations once:

$$D = \frac{T_2^2 - T_1^2}{T_v^2 - T_1^2}$$

$$B = \frac{EER^{k=1}(T_1) - EER^{k=2}(T_2) - D \cdot \left[EER^{k=1}(T_1) - EER^{k=v}(T_v)\right]}{T_1 - T_2 - D \cdot (T_1 - T_v)}$$

$$C = \frac{EER^{k=1}(T_1) - EER^{k=2}(T_2) - B \cdot (T_1 - T_2)}{T_1^2 - T_2^2}$$

$$A = EER^{k=2}(T_2) - B \cdot T_2 - C \cdot T_2^2$$

where,

T_1 = the outdoor temperature at which the unit, when operating at minimum compressor speed, provides a space cooling capacity that is equal to the building load ($\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_1) = BL(T_1)$),°F. Determine T_1 by equating Equations 4.1.3-1 and 4.1-2 and solving for outdoor temperature.

T_v = the outdoor temperature at which the unit, when operating at the intermediate compressor speed used during the section 3.2.4 E_V Test, provides a space cooling capacity that is equal to the building load ($\dot{Q}_c^{k=v}(T_v) = BL(T_v)$),°F. Determine T_v by equating Equations 4.1.4-1 and 4.1-2 and solving for outdoor temperature.

$$EER^{k=1}(T_1) = \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=1}(T_1)}{\dot{E}_c^{k=1}(T_1)} \frac{[\text{Eqn. 4.1.3-1, substituting } T_1 \text{ for } T_j]}{[\text{Eqn. 4.1.3-2, substituting } T_1 \text{ for } T_j]}, \text{ Btu/h per W.}$$

$$EER^{k=v}(T_v) = \frac{\dot{Q}_c^{k=v}(T_v)}{\dot{E}_c^{k=v}(T_v)} \frac{[\text{Eqn. 4.1.4-1, substituting } T_v \text{ for } T_j]}{[\text{Eqn. 4.1.4-2, substituting } T_v \text{ for } T_j]}, \text{ Btu/h per W.}$$

For multiple-split air conditioners and heat pumps (only), the following procedures supersede the above requirements for calculating $EER^{k=i}(T_j)$. For each temperature bin where $T_1 < T_j < T_v$,

$$EER^{k=i}(T_j) = EER^{k=1}(T_1) + \frac{EER^{k=v}(T_v) - EER^{k=1}(T_1)}{T_v - T_1} \cdot (T_j - T_1).$$

4.1.4.3 Unit must operate continuously at maximum (k=2) compressor speed at temperature Tj, BL $(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$. Evaluate the Equation 4.1–1 quantities

$$\frac{q_c(T_j)}{N} \text{ and } \frac{e_c(T_j)}{N}$$

as specified in section 4.1.3.4 with the understanding that $\dot{Q}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_c^{k=2}(T_j)$ correspond to maximum compressor speed operation and are derived from the results of the tests specified in section 3.2.4.

4.2 Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF) Calculations. Unless an approved alternative rating method is used, as set forth in 10 CFR 430.24(m), Subpart B, HSPF must be calculated as follows: Six generalized climatic regions are depicted in Figure 2 and otherwise defined in Table 17. For each of these regions and for each applicable standardized design heating requirement, evaluate the heating seasonal performance factor using,

$$\text{HSPF} = \frac{\sum_j^J n_j \cdot BL(T_j)}{\sum_j^J e_h(T_j) + \sum_j^J RH(T_j)} \cdot F_{def} = \frac{\sum_j^J \left[\frac{n_j}{N} \cdot BL(T_j)\right]}{\sum_j^J \frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} + \sum_j^J \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}} \cdot F_{def} \qquad (4.2\text{-}1)$$

where,

$e_h(T_j)/N$=

The ratio of the electrical energy consumed by the heat pump during periods of the space heating season when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the heating season (N), W.

For heat pumps having a heat comfort controller, this ratio may also include electrical energy used by resistive elements to maintain a minimum air delivery temperature (see 4.2.5).

$RH(T_j)/N$=

The ratio of the electrical energy used for resistive space heating during periods when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the heating season (N),W. Except as noted in section 4.2.5, resistive space heating is modeled as being used to meet that portion of the building load that the heat pump does not meet because of insufficient capacity or because the heat pump automatically turns off at the lowest outdoor temperatures. For heat pumps having a heat comfort controller, all or part of the electrical energy used by resistive heaters at a particular bin temperature may be reflected in $e_h(T_j)/N$ (see 4.2.5).

T_j = the outdoor bin temperature, °F. Outdoor temperatures are "binned" such that calculations are only performed based one temperature within the bin. Bins of 5 °F are used.

n_j/N=

Fractional bin hours for the heating season; the ratio of the number of hours during the heating season when the outdoor temperature fell within the range represented by bin temperature T_j to the total number of hours in the heating season, dimensionless. Obtain n_j/N values from Table 17.

j = the bin number, dimensionless.

J = for each generalized climatic region, the total number of temperature bins, dimensionless. Referring to Table 17, J is the highest bin number (j) having a nonzero entry for the fractional bin hours for the generalized climatic region of interest.

F_{def} = the demand defrost credit described in section 3.9.2, dimensionless.

$BL(T_j)$ = the building space conditioning load corresponding to an outdoor temperature of T_j; the heating season building load also depends on the generalized climatic region's outdoor design temperature and the design heating requirement, Btu/h.

Table 17. Generalized Climatic Region Information

Region Number	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
Heating Load Hours, HLH	750	1250	1750	2250	2750	*2750
Outdoor Design Temperature, T_{OD}	37	27	17	5	-10	30
j Tj (°F)	Fractional Bin Hours n_j/N					
1 62	.291	.215	.153	.132	.106	.113
2 57	.239	.189	.142	.111	.092	.206
3 52	.194	.163	.138	.103	.086	.215
4 47	.129	.143	.137	.093	.076	.204
5 42	.081	.112	.135	.100	.078	.141
6 37	.041	.088	.118	.109	.087	.076
7 32	.019	.056	.092	.126	.102	.034
8 27	.005	.024	.042	.087	.094	.008
9 22	.001	.008	021	.055	.074	.003
10 17	0	.002	.009	.036	.055	0
11 12	0	0	.005	.026	.047	0
12 7	0	0	.002	.013	.038	0
13 2	0	0	.001	.006	.029	0
14 -3	0	0	0	.002	.018	0
15 -8	0	0	0	.001	.010	0
16 -13	0	0	0	0	.005	0
17 -18	0	0	0	0	.002	0
18 -23	0	0	0	0	.001	0

* Pacific Coast Region.

Evaluate the building heating load using

$$BL\left(T_j\right) = \frac{\left(65 - T_j\right)}{65 - T_{OD}} \cdot C \cdot DHR \qquad (4.2\text{-}2)$$

where,

T_{OD} = the outdoor design temperature, °F. An outdoor design temperature is specified for each generalized climatic region in Table 17.

C = 0.77, a correction factor which tends to improve the agreement between calculated and measured building loads, dimensionless.

DHR = the design heating requirement (see Definition 1.22), Btu/h.

Calculate the minimum and maximum design heating requirements for each generalized climatic region as follows:

$$DHR_{min} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \dot{Q}_h^k(47) \cdot \left[\dfrac{65 - T_{OD}}{60}\right], & \text{for Regions I, II, III, IV, \& VI} \\ \\ \dot{Q}_h^k(47), & \text{for Region V} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Rounded to the nearest} \\ \text{standardized DHR} \\ \text{given in Table 18.} \end{array}$$

and

$$DHR_{max} = \begin{cases} 2 \cdot \dot{Q}_h^k(47) \cdot \left[\dfrac{65 - T_{OD}}{60}\right], & \text{for Regions I, II, III, IV, \& VI} \\ 2.2 \cdot \dot{Q}_h^k(47), & \text{for Region V} \end{cases} \quad \text{Rounded to the nearest standardized DHR given in Table 18.}$$

where $\dot{Q}_h^k(47)$ is expressed in units of Btu/h and otherwise defined as follows:

1. For a single-speed heat pump tested as per section 3.6.1, $\dot{Q}_h^k(47) = \dot{Q}_h(47)$, the space heating capacity determined from the H1 Test.

2. For a variable-speed heat pump, a section 3.6.2 single-speed heat pump, or a two-capacity heat pump not covered by item 3. $\dot{Q}_n^k(47) = \dot{Q}_n^{k=2}(47)$, the space heating capacity determined from the $H1_2$ Test.

3. For two-capacity, northern heat pumps (see Definition 1.46), $\dot{Q}^k_h(47) = \dot{Q}^{k=1}_h(47)$, the space heating capacity determined from the $H1_1$ Test.

If the optional $H1_N$ Test is conducted on a variable-speed heat pump, the manufacturer has the option of defining $\dot{Q}^k_h(47)$ as specified above in item 2 or as $\dot{Q}^k_h(47) = \dot{Q}^{k=N}_h(47)$, the space heating capacity determined from the $H1_N$ Test.

For all heat pumps, HSPF accounts for the heating delivered and the energy consumed by auxiliary resistive elements when operating below the balance point. This condition occurs when the building load exceeds the space heating capacity of the heat pump condenser. For HSPF calculations for all heat pumps, see either section 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, or 4.2.4, whichever applies.

Table 18. Standardized Design Heating Requirements (Btu/h)

5,000	25,000	50,000	90,000
10,000	30,000	60,000	100,000
15,000	35,000	70,000	110,000
20,000	40,000	80,000	130,000

For heat pumps with heat comfort controllers (see Definition 1.28), HSPF also accounts for resistive heating contributed when operating above the heat-pump-plus-comfort-controller balance point as a result of maintaining a minimum supply temperature. For heat pumps having a heat comfort controller, see section 4.2.5 for the additional steps required for calculating the HSPF.

4.2.1 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor that was tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed.

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} = \frac{X(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_h(T_j) \cdot \delta(T_j)}{PLF_j} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N} \qquad (4.2.1\text{-}1)$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{BL(T_j) - \left[X(T_j) \cdot \dot{Q}_h(T_j) \cdot \delta(T_j)\right]}{3.413 \dfrac{Btu/h}{W}} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N} \qquad (4.2.1\text{-}2)$$

where,

$$X\left(T_j\right)=\begin{Bmatrix} BL\left(T_J\right)/\dot{Q}_h\left(T_j\right) \\ \text{or} \\ 1 \end{Bmatrix}$$

whichever is less; the heating mode load factor for temperature bin j, dimensionless.

$\dot{Q}_h(T_j)$ = the space heating capacity of the heat pump when operating at outdoor temperature T_j, Btu/h.

$\dot{E}_h(T_j)$ = the electrical power consumption of the heat pump when operating at outdoor temperature T_j, W.

$\delta(T_j)$ = the heat pump low temperature cut-out factor, dimensionless.

$PLF_j = 1 - C_D^h \cdot [1 - X(T_j)]$ the part load factor, dimensionless.

Use Equation 4.2–2 to determine BL (T_j). Obtain fractional bin hours for the heating season, n_j/N, from Table 17. If the optional H1C Test described in section 3.6.1 is not conducted, set the heating mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^h, to the default value specified in section 3.8.1. If this optional test is conducted, set C_D^h to the lower of:

a. The value calculated according to section 3.8.1 or

b. The section 3.8.1 default value of 0.25.

Determine the low temperature cut-out factor using

$$\delta\left(T_j\right)=\begin{cases} 0,\ \text{if } T_j \le T_{off}\ \text{or}\ \dfrac{\dot{Q}_h\left(T_j\right)}{3.413\cdot\dot{E}_h\left(T_j\right)}<1 \\ 1/2,\ \text{if } T_{off} < T_j \le T_{on}\ \text{and}\ \dfrac{\dot{Q}_h\left(T_j\right)}{3.413\cdot\dot{E}_h\left(T_j\right)}\ge 1 \\ 1,\ \text{if } T_j > T_{on}\ \text{and}\ \dfrac{\dot{Q}_h\left(T_j\right)}{3.413\cdot\dot{E}_h\left(T_j\right)}\ge 1 \end{cases} \qquad (4.2.1\text{-}3)$$

where,

T_{off} = the outdoor temperature when the compressor is automatically shut off, °F. (If no such temperature exists, T_j is always greater than T_{off} and T_{on}).

T_{on} = the outdoor temperature when the compressor is automatically turned back on, if applicable, following an automatic shut-off, °F.

Calculate $\dot{Q}_h(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h(T_j)$ using,

$$\dot{Q}_h\left(T_j\right)=\begin{cases} \dot{Q}_h(17)+\dfrac{\left[\dot{Q}_h(47)-\dot{Q}_h(17)\right]\cdot\left(T_j-17\right)}{47-17},\ \text{if } T_j \ge 45\ ^\circ\text{F or } T_j \le 17\ ^\circ\text{F} \\ \\ \dot{Q}_h(17)+\dfrac{\left[\dot{Q}_h(35)-\dot{Q}_h(17)\right]\cdot\left(T_j-17\right)}{35-17},\ \text{if } 17\ ^\circ\text{F} < T_j < 45\ ^\circ\text{F} \end{cases} \qquad (4.2.1\text{-}4)$$

$$\dot{E}_h(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{E}_h(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{E}_h(47) - \dot{E}_h(17)\right] \cdot (T_j - 17)}{47 - 17}, \text{ if } T_j \geq 45\ °F \text{ or } T_j \leq 17\ °F \\ \dot{E}_h(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{E}_h(35) - \dot{E}_h(17)\right] \cdot (T_j - 17)}{35 - 17}, \text{ if } 17\ °F < T_j < 45\ °F \end{cases} \quad (4.2.1\text{-}5)$$

where $\dot{Q}_h(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h(47)$ are determined from the H1 Test and calculated as specified in section 3.7; $\dot{Q}_h(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h(35)$ are determined from the H2 Test and calculated as specified in section 3.9.1; and $\dot{Q}_h(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h(17)$ are determined from the H3 Test and calculated as specified in section 3.10.

4.2.2 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan. The manufacturer must provide information about how the indoor air volume rate or the indoor fan speed varies over the outdoor temperature range of 65 °F to −23 °F. Calculate the quantities

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} \text{ and } \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

in Equation 4.2–1 as specified in section 4.2.1 with the exception of replacing references to the H1C Test and section 3.6.1 with the $H1C_1$ Test and section 3.6.2. In addition, evaluate the space heating capacity and electrical power consumption of the heat pump $\dot{Q}_h(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h(T_j)$ using

$$\dot{Q}_h(T_j) = \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) + \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)}{FP_h^{k=2} - FP_h^{k=1}} \cdot \left[FP_h(T_j) - FP_h^{k=1}\right] \quad (4.2.2\text{-}1)$$

$$\dot{E}_h(T_j) = \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) + \frac{\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j)}{FP_h^{k=2} - FP_h^{k=1}} \cdot \left[FP_h(T_j) - FP_h^{k=1}\right] \quad (4.2.2\text{-}2)$$

where the space heating capacity and electrical power consumption at both low capacity (k=1) and high capacity (k=2) at outdoor temperature Tj are determined using

$$\dot{Q}_h^k(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{Q}_h^k(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{Q}_h^k(47) - \dot{Q}_h^k(17)\right] \cdot (T_j - 17)}{47 - 17}, \text{ if } T_j \geq 45\ °F \text{ or } T_j \leq 17\ °F \\ \dot{Q}_h^k(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{Q}_h^k(35) - \dot{Q}_h^k(17)\right] \cdot (T_j - 17)}{35 - 17}, \text{ if } 17\ °F < T_j < 45\ °F \end{cases} \quad (4.2.2\text{-}3)$$

$$\dot{E}_h^k(T_j) = \begin{cases} E_h^k(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{E}_h^k(47) - \dot{E}_h^k(17)\right] \cdot (T_j - 17)}{47 - 17}, \text{ if } T_j \geq 45\ °F \text{ or } T_j \leq 17\ °F \\ \dot{E}_h^k(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{E}_h^k(35) - \dot{E}_h^k(17)\right] \cdot (T_j - 17)}{35 - 17}, \text{ if } 17\ °F < T_j < 45\ °F \end{cases} \quad (4.2.2\text{-}4)$$

For units where indoor fan speed is the primary control variable, $FP_h^{k=1}$ denotes the fan speed used during the required $H1_1$ and $H3_1$ Tests (see Table 10), $FP_h^{k=2}$ denotes the fan speed used during the required $H1_2$, $H2_2$, and $H3_2$ Tests, and $FP_h(T_j)$ denotes the fan speed used by the unit when the outdoor temperature equals T_j. For units where indoor air volume rate is the primary control variable, the three FP_h's are similarly defined only now being expressed in terms of air volume rates rather than fan speeds. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)$ from the H1$_1$ Test, and $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(47)$ from the H1$_2$ Test. Calculate all four quantities as specified in section 3.7. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35)$ as specified in section 3.6.2; determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35)$ and from the H2$_2$ Test and the calculation specified in section 3.9. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}$(17 from the H3$_1$ Test, and $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)$ from the H3$_2$ Test. Calculate all four quantities as specified in section 3.10.

4.2.3 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a two-capacity compressor. The calculation of the Equation 4.2–1 quantities

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} \text{ and } \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

differs depending upon whether the heat pump would operate at low capacity (section 4.2.3.1), cycle between low and high capacity (Section 4.2.3.2), or operate at high capacity (sections 4.2.3.3 and 4.2.3.4) in responding to the building load. For heat pumps that lock out low capacity operation at low outdoor temperatures, the manufacturer must supply information regarding the cutoff temperature(s) so that the appropriate equations can be selected.

a. Evaluate the space heating capacity and electrical power consumption of the heat pump when operating at low compressor capacity and outdoor temperature T_j using

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(62) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)\right]\cdot(T_j - 47)}{62-47}, \text{if } T_j \geq 40\ °F \\ \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\cdot(T_j - 17)}{35-17}, \text{if } 17\ °F \leq T_j < 40\ °F \\ \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\cdot(T_j - 17)}{47-17}, \text{if } T_j < 17\ °F \end{cases}$$

$$\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \begin{cases} \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(62) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)\right]\cdot(T_j - 47)}{62-47}, \text{ if } T_j \geq 40\ °F \\ \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\cdot(T_j - 17)}{35-17}, \text{ if } 17\ °F \leq T_j < 40\ °F \\ \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17) + \dfrac{\left[\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)\right]\cdot(T_j - 17)}{47-17}, \text{ if } T_j < 17\ °F \end{cases}$$

b. Evaluate the space heating capacity and electrical power consumption ($\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$) of the heat pump when operating at high compressor capacity and outdoor temperature Tj by solving Equations 4.2.2–3 and 4.2.2–4, respectively, for k=2. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(62)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(62)$ from the H0$_1$ Test, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)$ from the H1$_1$ Test, and $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(47)$ from the H1$_2$ Test. Calculate all six quantities as specified in section 3.7. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35)$ from the H2$_2$ Test and, if required as described in section 3.6.3, determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35)$ from the H2$_1$ Test. Calculate the required 35 °F quantities as specified in section 3.9. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)$ from the H3$_2$ Test and, if required as described in section 3.6.3, determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(17)$ from the H3$_1$ Test. Calculate the required 17 °F quantities as specified in section 3.10.

4.2.3.1 Steady-state space heating capacity when operating at low compressor capacity is greater than or equal to the building heating load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) \geq BL(T_j)$.

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} = \frac{X^{k=1}(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) \cdot \delta'(T_j)}{PLF_j} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N} \qquad (4.2.3\text{-}1)$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{BL(T_j) \cdot [1 - \delta'(T_j)]}{3.413 \frac{Btu/h}{W}} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N} \qquad (4.2.3\text{-}2)$$

where,

$X^{k=1}(T_j) = BL(T_j) / \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$, the heating mode low capacity load factor for temperature bin *j*, dimensionless.

$PLF_j = 1 - C_D^h \cdot [1 - X^{k=1}(T_j)]$, the part load factor, dimensionless.

$\delta'(T_j)$ = the low temperature cutoff factor, dimensionless.

If the optional $H0C_1$ Test described in section 3.6.3 is not conducted, set the heating mode cyclic degradation coefficient, C_D^h, to the default value specified in section 3.8.1. If this optional test is conducted, set C_D^h to the lower of:

a. The value calculated according to section 3.8.1; or

b. The section 3.8.1 default value of 0.25.

Determine the low temperature cut-out factor using

$$\delta'(T_j) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } T_j \leq T_{off} \\ 1/2, & \text{if } T_{off} < T_j \leq T_{on} \\ 1, & \text{if } T_j > T_{on} \end{cases} \qquad (4.2.3\text{-}3)$$

where T_{off} and T_{on} are defined in section 4.2.1. Use the calculations given in section 4.2.3.3, and not the above, if:

(a) The heat pump locks out low capacity operation at low outdoor temperatures and

(b) T_j is below this lockout threshold temperature.

4.2.3.2 Heat pump alternates between high (k=2) and low (k=1) compressor capacity to satisfy the building heating load at a temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

Calculate

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

using Equation 4.2.3–2. Evaluate

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N}$$

using

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} = \left[X^{k=1}(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) + X^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)\right] \cdot \delta'(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$$X^{k=1}(T_j) = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j) - BL(T_j)}{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)}$$

$X^{k=2}(T_j) = 1 - X^{k=1}(T_j)$ the heating mode, high capacity load factor for temperature bin $_j$, dimensionless.

Determine the low temperature cut-out factor, $\delta'(T_j)$, using Equation 4.2.3–3.

4.2.3.3 Heat pump only operates at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j and its capacity is greater than the building heating load, $BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$. This section applies to units that lock out low compressor capacity operation at low outdoor temperatures. Calculate

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

using Equation 4.2.3–2. Evaluate

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N}$$

using

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} = \frac{X^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \delta'(T_j)}{PLF_j} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$X^{k=2}(T_j) = BL(T_j)/\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

$PLF_j = 1 - C_D^h(k=2) \cdot [1 - X^{k=2}(T_j)]$.

If the optional $H1C_2$ Test described in section 3.6.3 and Table 11 is not conducted, set $C_D^h(k=2)$ equal to the default value specified in section 3.8.1. If this optional test is conducted, set $C_D^h(k=2)$ to the lower of:

a. the $C_D^h(k=2)$ value calculated as per section 3.8.1; or

b. the section 3.8.1 default value for $C_D^h(k=2)$.

Determine the low temperature cut-out factor, $\delta^{'}(T_j)$, using Equation 4.2.3-3.

4.2.3.4 Heat pump must operate continuously at high (k=2) compressor capacity at temperature T_j, BL $(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$.

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} = \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \delta''(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N} = \frac{BL(T_j) - \left[\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j) \cdot \delta''(T_j)\right]}{3.413 \ \frac{Btu/h}{W}} \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

Where

$$\delta''(T_j) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } T_j \leq T_{off} \text{ or } \dfrac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)}{3.413 \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)} < 1 \\ 1/2, & \text{if } T_{off} < T_j \leq T_{on} \text{ and } \dfrac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)}{3.413 \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)} \geq 1 \\ 1, & \text{if } T_j > T_{on} \text{ and } \dfrac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)}{3.413 \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)} \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

4.2.4 Additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a variable-speed compressor. Calculate HSPF using Equation 4.2–1. Evaluate the space heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption, $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$, of the heat pump when operating at minimum compressor speed and outdoor temperature T_j using

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47) + \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(62) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)}{62 - 47} \cdot (T_j - 47) \qquad (4.2.4\text{-}1)$$

$$\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47) + \frac{\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(62) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)}{62 - 47} \cdot (T_j - 47) \qquad (4.2.4\text{-}2)$$

where $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(62)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(62)$ are determined from the $H0_1$ Test, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)$ are determined from the $H1_1$ Test, and all four quantities are calculated as specified in section 3.7. Evaluate the space heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption, $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$, of the heat pump when operating at maximum compressor speed and outdoor temperature T_j by solving Equations 4.2.2–3 and 4.2.2–4, respectively, for k=2. Determine the Equation 4.2.2–3 and 4.2.2–4 quantities $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(47)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(47)$ from the $H1_2$ Test and the calculations specified in section 3.7. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35)$ from the $H2_2$ Test and the calculations specified in section 3.9 or, if the $H2_2$ Test is not conducted, by conducting the calculations specified in section 3.6.4. Determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)$ from the $H3_2$ Test and the calculations specified in section 3.10. Calculate the space heating capacity, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=v}(T_j)$, and electrical power consumption, $\dot{E}_h^{k=v}(T_j)$, of the heat pump when operating at outdoor temperature T_j and the intermediate compressor speed used during the section 3.6.4 $H2_V$ Test using

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=v}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_h^{k=v}(35) + M_Q \cdot (T_j - 35) \qquad (4.2.4\text{-}3)$$

$$\dot{E}_h^{k=v}(T_j) = \dot{E}_h^{k=v}(35) + M_E \cdot (T_j - 35) \qquad (4.2.4\text{-}4)$$

where $\dot{Q}_h^{k=v}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=v}(35)$ are determined from the H2$_V$ Test and calculated as specified in section 3.9. Approximate the slopes of the k=v intermediate speed heating capacity and electrical power input curves, M_Q and M_E, as follows:

$$M_Q = \left[\frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(62) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(47)}{62-47} \cdot (1 - N_Q)\right] + \left[N_Q \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(17)}{35-17}\right]$$

$$M_E = \left[\frac{\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(62) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(47)}{62-47} \cdot (1 - N_E)\right] + \left[N_E \cdot \frac{\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35) - \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(17)}{35-17}\right]$$

where,

$$N_Q = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=v}(35) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35)}{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(35) - \dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35)}, \text{ and } N_E = \frac{\dot{E}_h^{k=v}(35) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35)}{\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(35) - \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35)}.$$

Use Equations 4.2.4–1 and 4.2.4–2, respectively, to calculate $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(35)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(35)$.

The calculation of Equation 4.2–1 quantities

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} \text{ and } \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

differs depending upon whether the heat pump would operate at minimum speed (section 4.2.4.1), operate at an intermediate speed (section 4.2.4.2), or operate at maximum speed (section 4.2.4.3) in responding to the building load.

4.2.4.1 Steady-state space heating capacity when operating at minimum compressor speed is greater than or equal to the building heating load at temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j \geq BL(T_j)$. Evaluate the Equation 4.2–1 quantities

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} \text{ and } \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

as specified in section 4.2.3.1. Except now use Equations 4.2.4–1 and 4.2.4–2 to evaluate $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$, respectively, and replace section 4.2.3.1 references to “low capacity” and section 3.6.3 with “minimum speed” and section 3.6.4. Also, the last sentence of section 4.2.3.1 does not apply.

4.2.4.2 Heat pump operates at an intermediate compressor speed (k=i) in order to match the building heating load at a temperature T_j, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) < BL(T_j) < \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$. Calculate

$$\frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

using Equation 4.2.3–2 while evaluating

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N}$$

using,

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} = \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) \cdot \delta'(T_j) \cdot \frac{n_j}{N}$$

where,

$$\dot{E}_h^{k=i}(T_j) = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=i}(T_j)}{3.413\ \frac{Btu/h}{W} \cdot COP^{k=i}(T_j)}$$

and $\delta(T_j)$ is evaluated using Equation 4.2.3–3 while,

$\dot{Q}_h^{k=i}(T_j) = BL(T_j)$, the space heating capacity delivered by the unit in matching the building load at temperature (T_j), Btu/h. The matching occurs with the heat pump operating at compressor speed k=i.

$COP^{k=i}(T_j)$ = the steady-state coefficient of performance of the heat pump when operating at compressor speed k=i and temperature T_j, dimensionless.

For each temperature bin where the heat pump operates at an intermediate compressor speed, determine $COP^{k=i}(T_j)$ using,

$COP^{k=i}(T_j) = A + B \cdot T_j + C \cdot T_j^{\,2}$.

For each heat pump, determine the coefficients A, B, and C by conducting the following calculations once:

$$D = \frac{T_3^2 - T_4^2}{T_{vh}^2 - T_4^2}$$

$$B = \frac{COP^{k=2}(T_4) - COP^{k=1}(T_3) - D \cdot \left[COP^{k=2}(T_4) - COP^{k=v}(T_{vh})\right]}{T_4 - T_3 - D \cdot (T_4 - T_{vh})}$$

where,

T_3 = the outdoor temperature at which the heat pump, when operating at minimum compressor speed, provides a space heating capacity that is equal to the building load ($\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_3) = BL(T_3)$), °F. Determine T_3 by equating Equations 4.2.4–1 and 4.2–2 and solving for:

$$C = \frac{COP^{k=2}(T_4) - COP^{k=1}(T_3) - B \cdot (T_4 - T_3)}{T_4^2 - T_3^2}$$

$$A = COP^{k=2}(T_4) - B \cdot T_4 - C \cdot T_4^2.$$

outdoor temperature.

T_{vh} = the outdoor temperature at which the heat pump, when operating at the intermediate compressor speed used during the section 3.6.4 $H2_V$ Test, provides a space heating capacity that is equal to the building load ($\dot{Q}_h^{k=v}(T_{vh}) = BL(T_{vh})$), °F. Determine T_{vh} by equating Equations 4.2.4–3 and 4.2–2 and solving for outdoor temperature.

T_4 = the outdoor temperature at which the heat pump, when operating at maximum compressor speed, provides a space heating capacity that is equal to the building load ($\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_4) = BL(T_4)$), °F. Determine T_4 by equating Equations 4.2.2–3 (k=2) and 4.2–2 and solving for outdoor temperature.

$$COP^{k=1}(T_3) = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_3)\ [\text{Eqn. 4.2.4-1, substituting } T_3 \text{ for } T_j]}{3.413\frac{\text{Btu/h}}{\text{W}} \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_3)\ [\text{Eqn. 4.2.4-2, substituting } T_3 \text{ for } T_j]}$$

$$COP^{k=v}(T_{vh}) = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=v}(T_{vh})\ [\text{Eqn. 4.2.4-3, substituting } T_{vh} \text{ for } T_j]}{3.413\frac{\text{Btu/h}}{\text{W}} \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=v}(T_{vh})\ [\text{Eqn. 4.2.4-4, substituting } T_{vh} \text{ for } T_j]}$$

$$COP^{k=2}(T_4) = \frac{\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_4)\ [\text{Eqn. 4.2.2-3, substituting } T_4 \text{ for } T_j]}{3.413\frac{\text{Btu/h}}{\text{W}} \cdot \dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_4)\ [\text{Eqn. 4.2.2-4, substituting } T_4 \text{ for } T_j]}$$

For multiple-split heat pumps (only), the following procedures supersede the above requirements for calculating $COP_h^{k=i}(T_j)$. For each temperature bin where $T_3 > T_j > T_{vh}$,

$$COP_h^{k=i}(T_j) = COP_h^{k=1}(T_3) + \frac{COP_h^{k=v}(T_{vh}) - COP_h^{k=1}(T_3)}{T_{vh} - T_3} \cdot (T_j - T_3).$$

For each temperature bin where $T_{vh} \geq T_j > T_4$,

$$COP_h^{k=i}(T_j) = COP_h^{k=v}(T_{vh}) + \frac{COP_h^{k=2}(T_4) - COP_h^{k=v}(T_{vh})}{T_4 - T_{vh}} \cdot (T_j - T_{vh}).\text{"}$$

4.2.4.3 Heat pump must operate continuously at maximum (k=2) compressor speed at temperature T_j, BL $(T_j) \geq \dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$. Evaluate the Equation 4.2–1 quantities

$$\frac{e_h(T_j)}{N} \text{ and } \frac{RH(T_j)}{N}$$

as specified in section 4.2.3.4 with the understanding that $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$ correspond to maximum compressor speed operation and are derived from the results of the specified section 3.6.4 tests.

4.2.5 Heat pumps having a heat comfort controller. Heat pumps having heat comfort controllers, when set to maintain a typical minimum air delivery temperature, will cause the heat pump condenser to operate less because of a greater contribution from the resistive elements. With a conventional heat pump, resistive heating is only initiated if the heat pump condenser cannot meet the building load (*i.e.*, is delayed until a second stage call from the indoor thermostat). With a heat comfort controller, resistive heating can occur even though the heat pump condenser has adequate capacity to meet the building load (*i.e.*, both on during a first stage call from the indoor thermostat). As a result, the outdoor temperature where the heat pump compressor no longer cycles (*i.e.*, starts to run continuously), will be lower than if the heat pump did not have the heat comfort controller.

4.2.5.1 Heat pump having a heat comfort controller: additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor that was tested with a fixed-speed indoor fan installed, a constant-air-volume-rate indoor fan installed, or with no indoor fan installed. Calculate the space heating capacity and electrical power of the heat pump without the heat comfort controller being active as specified in section 4.2.1 (Equations 4.2.1–4 and 4.2.1–5) for each outdoor bin temperature, T_j, that is listed in Table 17. Denote these capacities and electrical powers by using the subscript "hp" instead of "h." Calculate the mass flow rate (expressed in pounds-mass of dry air per hour) and the specific heat of the indoor air (expressed in Btu/lbm$_{da}$ · °F) from the results of the H1 Test using:

$$\dot{m}_{da} = \overline{\dot{V}}_s \cdot 0.075\ \frac{\text{lbm}_{da}}{\text{ft}^3} \cdot \frac{60\text{ min}}{\text{hr}} = \frac{\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{v'_n \cdot [1 + W_n]} \cdot \frac{60\text{ min}}{\text{hr}} = \frac{\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{v_n} \cdot \frac{60\text{ min}}{\text{hr}}$$

$$C_{p,da} = 0.24 + 0.444 \cdot W_n$$

where $\overline{\dot{V}}_s$, $\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}$, v'_n (or v_n), and W_n are defined following Equation 3–1. For each outdoor bin temperature listed in Table 17, calculate the nominal temperature of the air leaving the heat pump condenser coil using,

$$T_o(T_j) = 70\ °F + \frac{\dot{Q}_{hp}(T_j)}{\dot{m}_{da} \cdot C_{p,da}}.$$

Evaluate e_h (T_j/N), RH $(T_j)/N$, X (T_j), PLF_j, and δ (T_j) as specified in section 4.2.1. For each bin calculation, use the space heating capacity and electrical power from Case 1 or Case 2, whichever applies.

Case 1. For outdoor bin temperatures where T_o (T_j) is equal to or greater than T_{CC} (the maximum supply temperature determined according to section 3.1.9), determine $\dot{Q}_h$ (T_j) and $\dot{E}_h$ (T_j) as specified in section 4.2.1 (*i.e.*, $\dot{Q}_h(T_j) = \dot{Q}_{hp}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_{hp}(T_j) = \dot{E}_{hp}(T_j)$). Note: Even though $T_o(T_j) \geq T_{cc}$, resistive heating may be required; evaluate Equation 4.2.1–2 for all bins.

Case 2. For outdoor bin temperatures where $T_o(T_j) > T_{cc}$, determine $\dot{Q}_h(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h(T_j)$ using,

$$\dot{Q}_h\left(T_j\right) = \dot{Q}_{hp}\left(T_j\right) + \dot{Q}_{CC}\left(T_j\right)$$

$$\dot{E}_h\left(T_j\right) = \dot{E}_{hp}\left(T_j\right) + \dot{E}_{CC}\left(T_j\right)$$

where,

$$\dot{Q}_{CC}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{m}_{da} \cdot C_{p,da} \cdot \left[T_{CC} - T_o\left(T_j\right)\right]$$

$$\dot{E}_{CC}\left(T_j\right) = \frac{\dot{Q}_{CC}\left(T_j\right)}{3.413\ \dfrac{Btu}{W \cdot h}}$$

Note: Even though $T_o(T_j) < T_{cc}$, additional resistive heating may be required; evaluate Equation 4.2.1–2 for all bins.

4.2.5.2 Heat pump having a heat comfort controller: additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a single-speed compressor and a variable-speed, variable-air-volume-rate indoor fan. Calculate the space heating capacity and electrical power of the heat pump without the heat comfort controller being active as specified in section 4.2.2 (Equations 4.2.2–1 and 4.2.2–2) for each outdoor bin temperature, T_j, that is listed in Table 17. Denote these capacities and electrical powers by using the subscript "hp" instead of "h." Calculate the mass flow rate (expressed in pounds-mass of dry air per hour) and the specific heat of the indoor air (expressed in $Btu/lbm_{da} \cdot °F$) from the results of the $H1_2$ Test using:

$$\dot{m}_{da} = \overline{\dot{V}}_s \cdot 0.075\ \frac{lbm_{da}}{ft^3} \cdot \frac{60\ min}{hr} = \frac{\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{v_n' \cdot \left[1 + W_n\right]} \cdot \frac{60\ min}{hr} = \frac{\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{v_n} \cdot \frac{60\ min}{hr}$$

$$C_{p,da} = 0.24 + 0.444 \cdot W_n$$

where $\overline{\dot{V}}_S$, $\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}$, v'_n (or v_n), and W_n are defined following Equation 3–1. For each outdoor bin temperature listed in Table 17, calculate the nominal temperature of the air leaving the heat pump condenser coil using,

$$T_o\left(T_j\right) = 70\ °F + \frac{\dot{Q}_{hp}\left(T_j\right)}{\dot{m}_{da} \cdot C_{p,da}}.$$

Evaluate $e_h(T_j)/N$, $RH(T_j)/N$, $X(T_j)$, PLF_j, and $\delta(T_j)$ as specified in section 4.2.1 with the exception of replacing references to the H1C Test and section 3.6.1 with the $H1C_1$ Test and section 3.6.2. For each bin calculation, use the space heating capacity and electrical power from Case 1 or Case 2, whichever applies.

Case 1. For outdoor bin temperatures where T_o (T_j) is equal to or greater than T_{CC} (the maximum supply temperature determined according to section 3.1.9), determine $\dot{Q}_h(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h(T_j)$ as specified in section 4.2.2 (*i.e.* $\dot{Q}_h(T_j) = \dot{Q}_{hp}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h(T_j) = \dot{E}_{hp}(T_j)$). Note: Even though $T_o(T_j) \geq T_{CC}$, resistive heating may be required; evaluate Equation 4.2.1–2 for all bins.

Case 2. For outdoor bin temperatures where $T_o(T_j) < T_{CC}$, determine $\dot{Q}_h(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h(T_j)$ using,

$$\dot{Q}_h(T_j) = \dot{Q}_{hp}(T_j) + \dot{Q}_{CC}(T_j)$$

$$\dot{E}_h(T_j) = \dot{E}_{hp}(T_j) + \dot{E}_{CC}(T_j)$$

where,

$$\dot{Q}_{CC}(T_j) = \dot{m}_{da} \cdot C_{p,da} \cdot [T_{CC} - T_o(T_j)]$$

$$\dot{E}_{CC}(T_j) = \frac{\dot{Q}_{CC}(T_j)}{3.413 \dfrac{Btu}{W \cdot h}}.$$

Note: Even though $T_o(T_j) < T_{cc}$, additional resistive heating may be required; evaluate Equation 4.2.1–2 for all bins.

4.2.5.3 Heat pumps having a heat comfort controller: additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a two-capacity compressor. Calculate the space heating capacity and electrical power of the heat pump without the heat comfort controller being active as specified in section 4.2.3 for both high and low capacity and at each outdoor bin temperature, T_j, that is listed in Table 17. Denote these capacities and electrical powers by using the subscript "hp" instead of "h." For the low capacity case, calculate the mass flow rate (expressed in pounds-mass of dry air per hour) and the specific heat of the indoor air (expressed in $Btu/lbm_{da} \cdot °F$) from the results of the $H1_1$ Test using:

$$\dot{m}_{da}^{k=1} = \overline{\dot{V}}_s \cdot 0.075 \frac{lbm_{da}}{ft^3} \cdot \frac{60\ min}{hr} = \frac{\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{v'_n \cdot [1 + W_n]} \cdot \frac{60\ min}{hr} = \frac{\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}}{v_n} \cdot \frac{60\ min}{hr}$$

$$C_{p,da}^{k=1} = 0.24 + 0.444 \cdot W_n$$

where $\overline{\dot{V}}_s$, $\overline{\dot{V}}_{mx}$, v'_n (or v_n), and W_n are defined following Equation 3–1. For each outdoor bin temperature listed in Table 17, calculate the nominal temperature of the air leaving the heat pump condenser coil when operating at low capacity using,

$$T_o^{k=1}(T_j) = 70\ °F + \frac{\dot{Q}_{hp}^{k=1}(T_j)}{\dot{m}_{da}^{k=1} \cdot C_{p,da}^{k=1}}.$$

Repeat the above calculations to determine the mass flow rate ($m_{da}^{k=2}$) and the specific heat of the indoor air ($C_{p,da}^{k=2}$) when operating at high capacity by using the results of the $H1_2$ Test. For each outdoor bin temperature listed in Table 17, calculate the nominal temperature of the air leaving the heat pump condenser coil when operating at high capacity using,

$$T_o^{k=2}(T_j) = 70\ °F + \frac{\dot{Q}_{hp}^{k=2}(T_j)}{\dot{m}_{da}^{k=2} \cdot C_{p,da}^{k=2}}.$$

Evaluate $e_h(T_j)/N$, $RH(T_j)/N$, $X^{k=1}(T_j)$, and/or $X^{k=2}(T_j)$, PLF_j, and $\delta'(T_j)$ or $\delta''(T_j)$ as specified in section 4.2.3.1. 4.2.3.2, 4.2.3.3, or 4.2.3.4, whichever applies, for each temperature bin. To evaluate these quantities, use the low-capacity space heating capacity and the low-capacity electrical power from Case 1 or Case 2, whichever applies; use the high-capacity space heating capacity and the high-capacity electrical power from Case 3 or Case 4, whichever applies.

Case 1. For outdoor bin temperatures where $T_o^{k=1}(T_j)$ is equal to or greater than T_{CC} (the maximum supply temperature determined according to section 3.1.9), determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$ as specified in section 4.2.3 (*i.e.*, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_{hp}^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{E}_{hp}^{k=1}(T_j)$.

Note: Even though $T_o^{k=1}(T_j) \geq T_{CC}$, resistive heating may be required; evaluate RH $(T_j)/N$ for all bins.

Case 2. For outdoor bin temperatures where $T_o^{k=1}(T_j) < T_{CC}$, determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j)$ using,

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_{hp}^{k=1}(T_j) + \dot{Q}_{CC}^{k=1}(T_j)$$

$$\dot{E}_h^{k=1}(T_j) = \dot{E}_{hp}^{k=1}(T_j) + \dot{E}_{CC}^{k=1}(T_j)$$

where,

$$\dot{Q}_{CC}^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{m}_{da}^{k=1} \cdot C_{p,da}^{k=1} \cdot \left[T_{CC} - T_o^{k=1}\left(T_j\right)\right]$$

$$\dot{E}_{CC}^{k=1}\left(T_j\right) = \frac{\dot{Q}_{CC}^{k=1}\left(T_j\right)}{3.413\,\frac{Btu}{W \cdot h}}.$$

Note: Even though $T_o^{k=1}(T_j) \geq T_{cc}$, additional resistive heating may be required; evaluate RH $(T_j)/N$ for all bins.

Case 3. For outdoor bin temperatures where $T_o^{k=2}(T_j)$ is equal to or greater than T_{CC}, determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$ as specified in section 4.2.3 (*i.e.*, $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j) = \dot{Q}_{hp}^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j) = \dot{E}_{hp}^{k=2}(T_j)$). Note: Even though $T_o^{k=2}(T_j) < T_{CC}$, resistive heating may be required; evaluate RH $(T_j)/N$ for all bins.

Case 4. For outdoor bin temperatures where $T_o^{k=2}(T_j) < T_{CC}$, determine $\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$ and $\dot{E}_h^{k=2}(T_j)$ using,

$$\dot{Q}_h^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{Q}_{hp}^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) + \dot{Q}_{CC}^{k=2}\left(T_j\right)$$

$$\dot{E}_h^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{E}_{hp}^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) + \dot{E}_{CC}^{k=2}\left(T_j\right)$$

where,

$$\dot{Q}_{CC}^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) = \dot{m}_{da}^{k=2} \cdot C_{p,da}^{k=2} \cdot \left[T_{CC} - T_o^{k=2}\left(T_j\right)\right]$$

$$\dot{E}_{CC}^{k=2}\left(T_j\right) = \frac{\dot{Q}_{CC}^{k=2}\left(T_j\right)}{3.413\,\frac{Btu}{W \cdot h}}.$$

Note: Even though $T_o^{k=2}(T_j) < T_{cc}$, additional resistive heating may be required; evaluate RH $(T_j)/N$ for all bins.

4.2.5.4 Heat pumps having a heat comfort controller: additional steps for calculating the HSPF of a heat pump having a variable-speed compressor. [Reserved]

4.3 Calculations of the Actual and Representative Regional Annual Performance Factors for Heat Pumps.

4.3.1 Calculation of actual regional annual performance factors (APF_A) for a particular location and for each standardized design heating requirement.

$$APF_A = \frac{CLH_A \cdot \dot{Q}_c^k(95) + HLH_A \cdot DHR \cdot C}{\frac{CLH_A \cdot \dot{Q}_c^k(95)}{SEER} + \frac{HLH_A \cdot DHR \cdot C}{HSPF}}$$

where,

CLH_A = the actual cooling hours for a particular location as determined using the map given in Figure 3, hr.

$\dot{Q}_c^k(95)$ = the space cooling capacity of the unit as determined from the A or A_2 Test, whichever applies, Btu/h.

HLH_A = the actual heating hours for a particular location as determined using the map given in Figure 2, hr.

DHR = the design heating requirement used in determining the HSPF; refer to section 4.2 and Definition 1.22, Btu/h.

C = defined in section 4.2 following Equation 4.2–2, dimensionless.

SEER = the seasonal energy efficiency ratio calculated as specified in section 4.1, Btu/W·h.

HSPF = the heating seasonal performance factor calculated as specified in section 4.2 for the generalized climatic region that includes the particular location of interest (see Figure 2), Btu/W·h. The HSPF should correspond to the actual design heating requirement (DHR), if known. If it does not, it may correspond to one of the standardized design heating requirements referenced in section 4.2.

4.3.2 Calculation of representative regional annual performance factors (APF_R) for each generalized climatic region and for each standardized design heating requirement.

$$APF_R = \frac{CLH_R \cdot \dot{Q}_c^k(95) + HLH_R \cdot DHR \cdot C}{\frac{CLH_R \cdot \dot{Q}_c^k(95)}{SEER} + \frac{HLH_R \cdot DHR \cdot C}{HSPF}}$$

where,

CLH_R = the representative cooling hours for each generalized climatic region, Table 19, hr.

HLH_R = the representative heating hours for each generalized climatic region, Table 19, hr.

HSPF = the heating seasonal performance factor calculated as specified in section 4.2 for the each generalized climatic region and for each standardized design heating requirement within each region, Btu/W·h.

The SEER, $\dot{Q}_c^k$ (95), DHR, and C are the same quantities as defined in section 4.3.1. Figure 2 shows the generalized climatic regions. Table 18 lists standardized design heating requirements.

Table 19. Representative Cooling and Heating Load Hours for Each Generalized Climatic Region

Region	CLH_R	HLH_R
I	2400	750
II	1800	1250
III	1200	1750
IV	800	2250
V	400	2750
VI	200	2750

4.4. Rounding of SEER, HSPF, and APF for reporting purposes. After calculating SEER according to section 4.1, round it off as specified in subpart B 430.23(m)(3)(i) of Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations. Round section 4.2 HSPF values and section 4.3 APF values as per §430.23(m) (3) (ii) and (iii) of Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

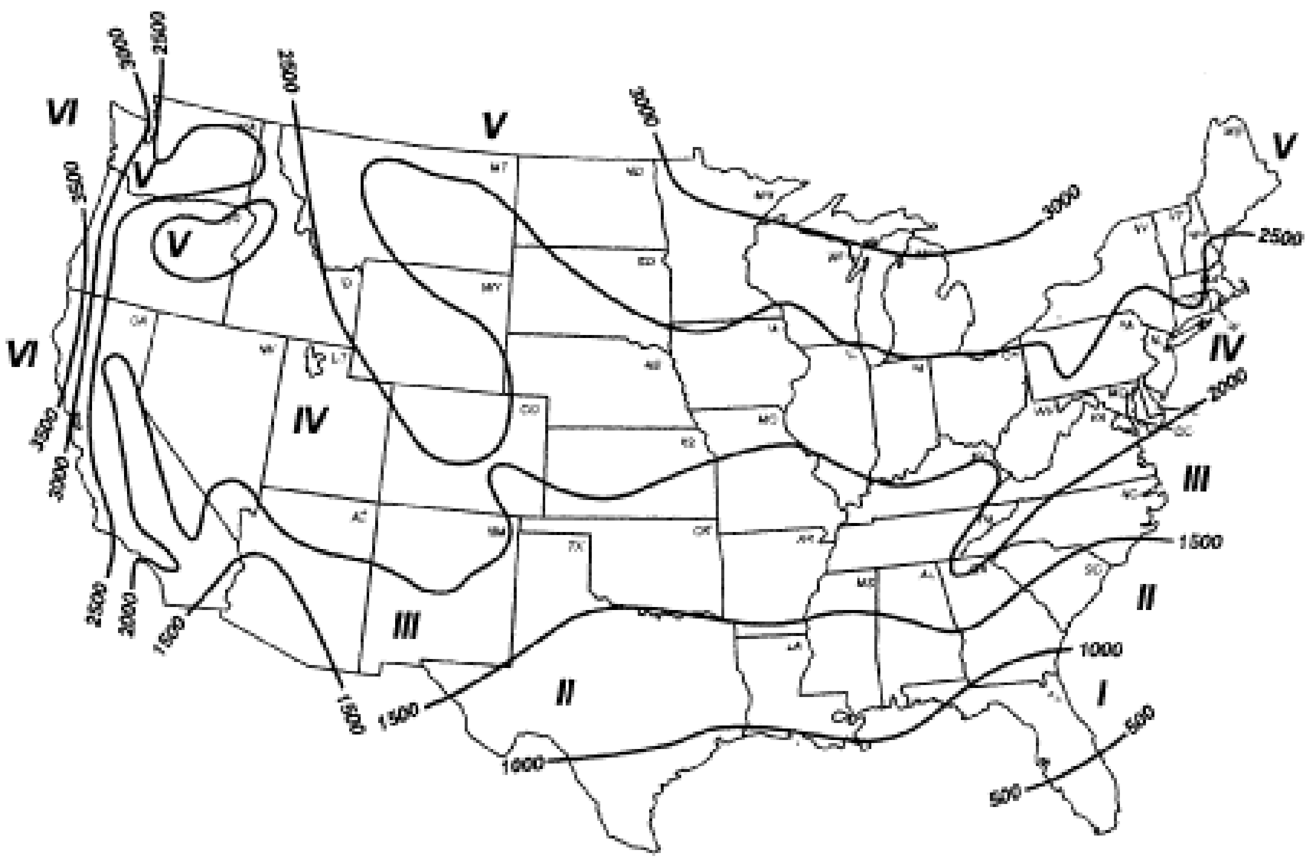


Figure 2 Heating Load Hours (HLH_A) for the United States

View or download PDF

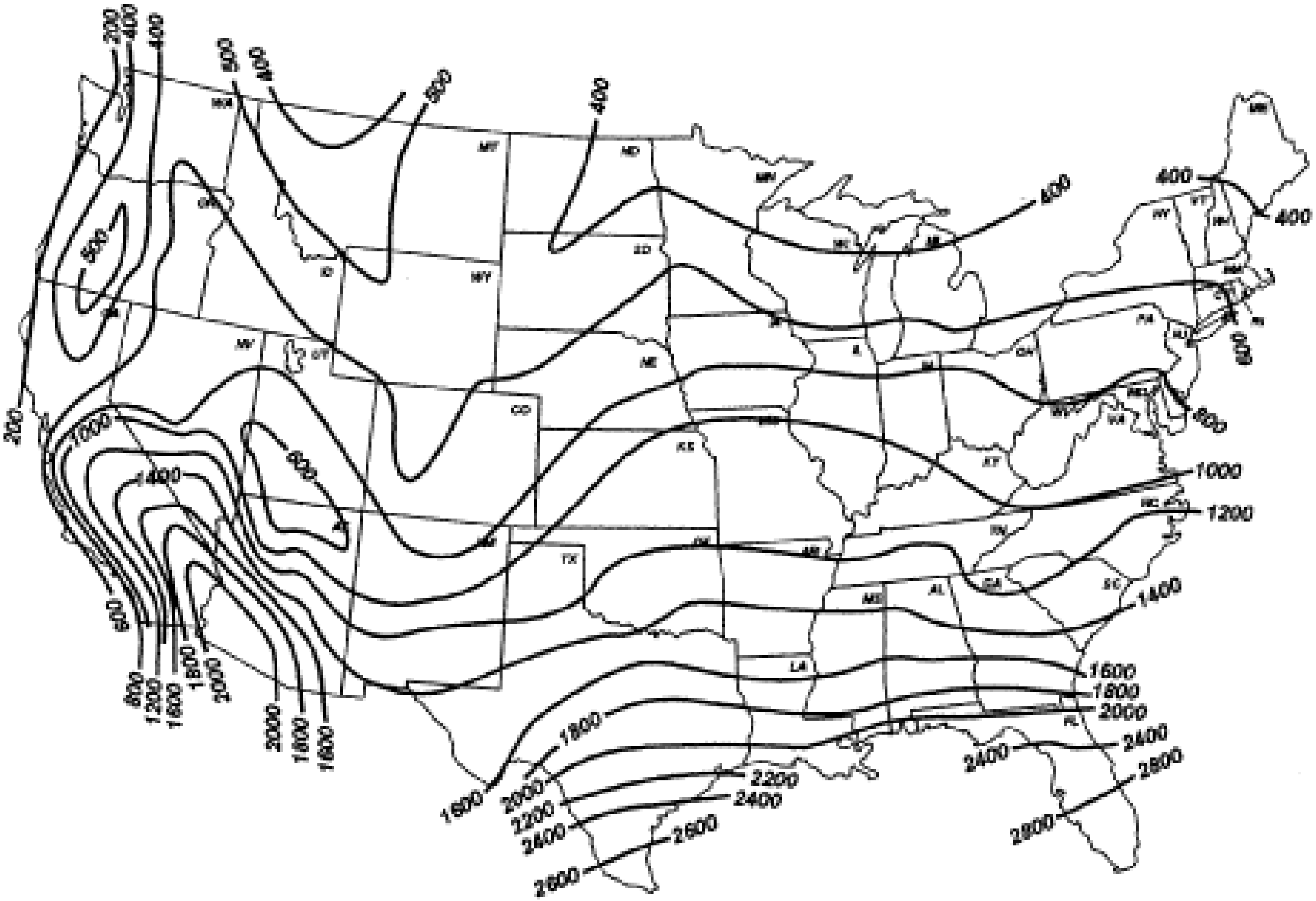


Figure 3 Cooling Load Hours (CLH_A) for the United States

View or download PDF

For questions or comments regarding e-CFR editorial content, features, or design, email ecfr@nara.gov.

For questions concerning e-CFR programming and delivery issues, email webteam@gpo.gov.

APPENDIX D. TEST REQUIREMENTS – NORMATIVE

D1 *General Test Room Requirements*.

D1.1 If an indoor condition test room is required, it shall be a room or space in which the desired test conditions can be maintained within the prescribed tolerances. Air velocities in the vicinity of the equipment under test shall not exceed 8.2 ft/s [2.5 m/s].

D1.2 If an outdoor condition test room or space is required, it shall be of sufficient volume and shall circulate air in a manner such that it does not change the normal air circulating pattern of the equipment under test. It shall be of such dimensions that the distance from any room surface to any equipment surface from which air is discharged is not less than 71 inches (1.8 m) and the distance from any other room surface to any other equipment surface is not less than 39.4 inches (1.0 m), except for floor or wall relationships required for normal equipment installation. The room conditioning apparatus should handle air at a rate not less than the outdoor airflow rate, and preferably should take this air from the direction of the equipment air discharge and return it at the desired conditions uniformly and at low velocities.

D1.3 If the calorimeter room method is used with a facility having more than two rooms, then the additional rooms shall also comply with the requirements of the calorimeter test method as described in D4. If the air enthalpy method is used with a facility having more than two rooms, then the additional rooms shall also comply with the requirements of the indoor air enthalpy test method as described in D5.

D2 *Equipment Installation*.

D2.1 The equipment to be tested shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions using recommended installation procedures and accessories. If the equipment is capable of being installed in multiple positions, all tests shall be conducted using the worst configuration. In all cases the manufacturer's recommendations with respect to distances from adjacent walls, amount of extensions through walls, etc., shall be followed.

D2.2 Ducted equipment rated at less than 8kW and intended to operate at external static pressures of less than 0.1 inches W.G. [25Pa] shall be tested at free delivery of air.

D2.3 No other alterations to the equipment shall be made except for the attachment of the required test apparatus and instruments in the prescribed manner.

D2.4 If necessary, the equipment shall be evacuated and charged with the type and amount of refrigerant specified in the manufacturer's instructions.

D2.5 Refer to paragraph 6.1.7 to determine the minimum requirement for connecting refrigerant tubing.

D3 *Static Pressure Measurements Across Indoor Coil*.

D3.1 *Equipment With A Fan And A Single Outlet*.

D3.1.1 A short plenum shall be attached to the outlet of the equipment. This plenum shall have cross sectional dimensions equal to the dimensions of the equipment outlets. A static pressure tap shall be added at the center of each side of the discharge plenum, if rectangular, or at four evenly distributed locations along the circumference of an oval or round plenum. These four static pressure taps shall be manifolded together. The minimum length of the discharge plenum and the location of the static pressure taps relative to the equipment outlets shall be as shown in Figure D1, if testing a split-system, and as shown in Figure D2, if testing a single-package unit.

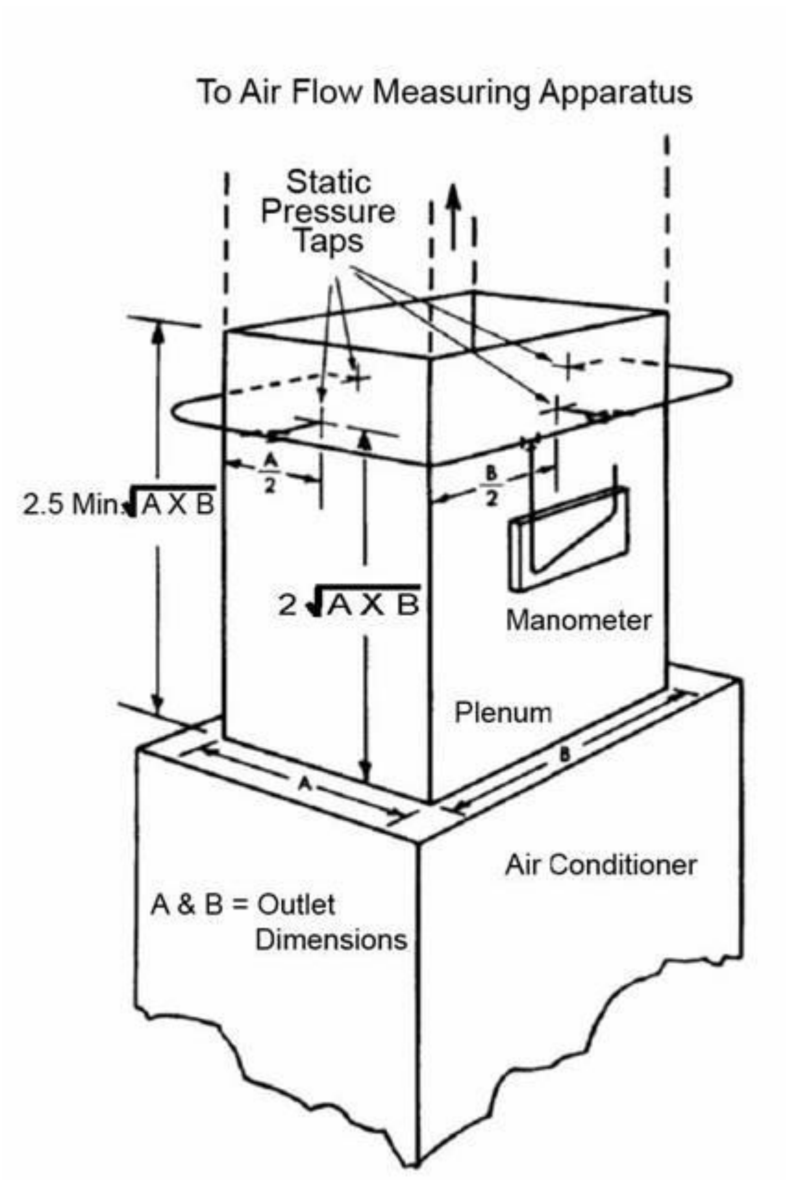


Figure D1. External Static Pressure Measurement

D3.1.2 A short plenum should be attached to the inlet of the equipment. If used, the inlet plenum shall have cross sectional dimensions of the equipment inlet. In addition, four static pressure taps shall be added and manifolded together. This plenum should otherwise be constructed as shown for the inlet plenum in Figure D2, if testing a single-package unit, and as shown in Figure D3, if testing a split-system. (Note: Figure D3 is referenced here for guidance even though it specifically applies to ducted units tested without an indoor fan.)

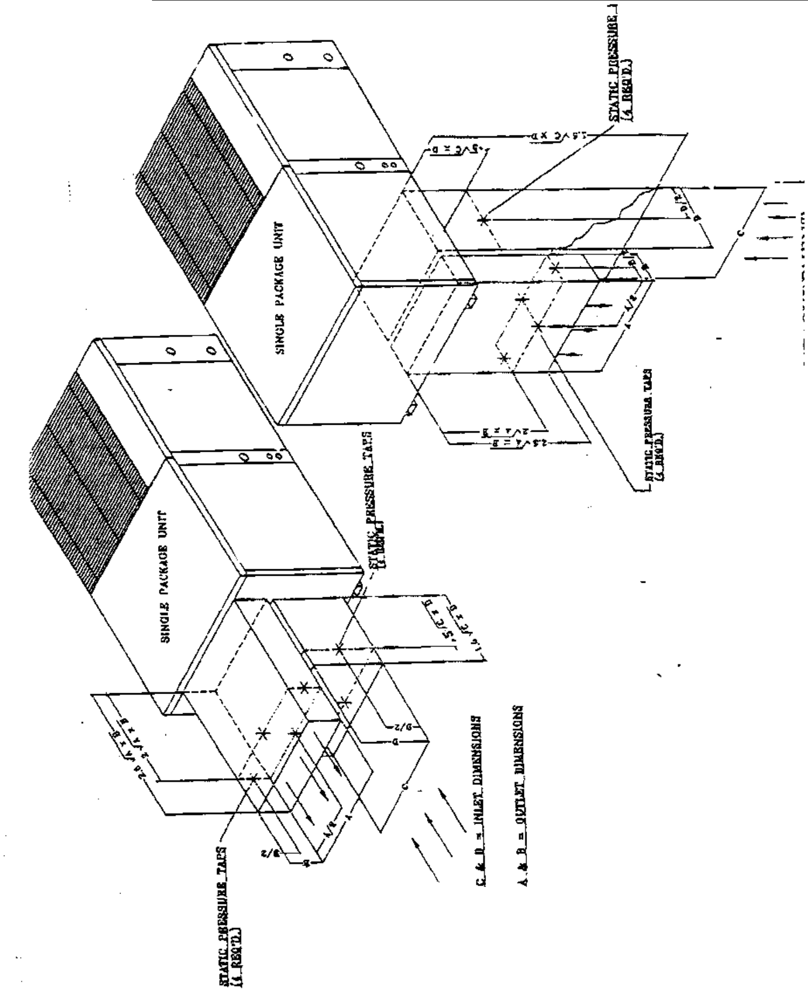


Figure D2. External Static Pressure Measurements

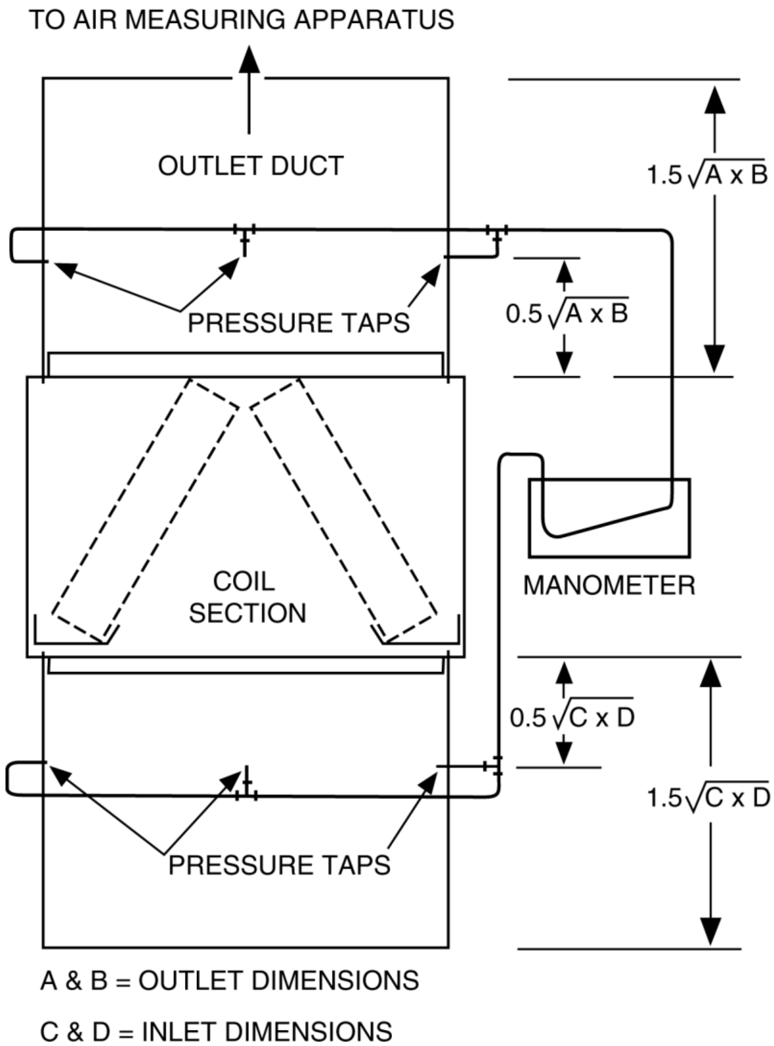


Figure D3. Air Static Pressure Drop Measurement For A Coil-Only Unit

Note*:* For circular ducts, substitute $\pi D_i^2/4$ for $C \times D$ and $\pi D_o^2/4$ for $A \times B$.

The length of the inlet duct, $1.5\sqrt{C \times D}$, is a minimum dimension. For more precise results use $4\sqrt{C \times D}$.

D3.2 *Equipment With Fans And Multiple Outlets Or Multiple Indoor Units***.**

D.3.2.1 Equipment with multiple outlet duct connections or multiple indoor units shall have a short plenum attached to each outlet connection or indoor unit, respectively. Each of these short plenums shall be constructed, including static pressure tapes, as described in D.3.1.1. All outlets plenums shall discharge into a single common duct section. For the purpose of equalizing the static pressure in each plenum, an adjustable restrictor shall be located in the plane where each outlet plenum enters the common duct section. Multiple blower units employing a single discharge duct connection flange shall be tested with a single outlet plenum in accordance with D.3.1. Any other test plenum arrangements shall not be used except to stimulate duct designs specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

D3.2.2 A short plenum should be attached to the inlet of each inlet duct connection or indoor unit. Each of these short plenums shall be constructed, including static pressure taps, as described in D.3.1.2.

D3.3 *Equipment Without A Fan And A Single Outlet*.

D3.3.1 For an indoor coil that does not incorporate a fan, a short plenum shall be attached to both the inlet and outlet of the equipment. These plenums shall have a cross sectional dimensions equal to the dimensions of the equipment inlet and outlet respectively. A static pressure tap shall be added at the center of each side of each plenum, if rectangular, or at four evenly distributed locations along the circumference of oval or round plenums. For each plenum, the four static pressure taps shall be manifolded together. The minimum length of the plenums and the location of the static pressure taps relative to the equipment inlet and outlet shall be as shown in Figure D5.

Note: The static pressure taps described in Sections D3.1 and D3.2, and D3.3 should consist of 0.25" ±0.04 (6.25 mm ±0.25) mm diameter nipples soldered to the outer plenum surfaces and centered over 0.04" (1 mm) diameter holes through the plenum. The edges of these holes should be free of burrs and other surface irregularities.

A manometer (or equivalent instrument for measuring differential pressure) should be used to measure the static pressure between the indoor coil air inlet and outlet. One side of this manometer should be connected to the manifolded pressure taps installed in the outlet plenum. The other side of the manometer should be connected to the manifolded pressure taps located in the inlet plenum. If no inlet plenum is used, the inlet side of the manometer should be open to the surrounding atmosphere. For systems described in D3.2, static pressure differences should be measured for each discharge and inlet plenum combination.

D3.4 *Specifications for Measuring Static Pressure for Wall Mounted Indoor Units*.

D3.4.1 Transition duct size shall be based on the length of the discharge opening of the indoor unit. Length (L), Width (W) and Depth (D) should be similar dimensions to form a cube. The length of the unit is the long dimension of the opening. The width of the unit is the short dimension of the opening.

D3.4.2 The duct shall not interfere with the throw angle.

D3.4.2.1 For wall mounted units with a top or bottom discharge:

D3.4.2.1.1 Visually confirm proper setup after making settings/speed changes;
D3.4.2.1.2 Setup duct as shown in Figure D4.
D3.4.2.1.3 Velocity at center of transition duct shall not exceed 250 ft/min [1.27 m/s].

D3.4.3 Transition Duct connection should be installed so that it will not interfere with opening of the indoor unit's outlet.

D3.4.3.1 Space the thermocouples evenly across the unit outlet. When there is free air discharge, thermocouples shall be in the midpoint of the air stream and across the width.

D3.4.3.2 Systems with a single outlet shall have a minimum of three thermocouples connected in parallel, at midpoint and distributed evenly across the outlet to obtain an average temperature leaving.

D3.4.3.3 Systems with more than one outlet, such as cassettes, shall have three thermocouples connected in parallel and distributed evenly across each outlet to obtain an average temperature leaving for each outlet. Cassettes with four outlets require four grids with three thermocouples each.

D3.4.4 Four static pressure taps shall be placed in the center of each duct face.

D3.4.5 Diffuser plates are required on the duct outlet when multiple fan coils are tested. The mixing device shall be placed in the center of the common duct.

D3.4.6 Calculate the duct loss using Equation D1.

$$DL = \Delta t * A * C \qquad D1$$

Where:

DL = Duct loss;
Δt = The differential temperature between inlet and outlet sampler RTDs;

A = Duct loss surface area between the unit outlet and the outlet sampler location;
C = Coefficient representing the insulation heat transfer value, calculated using Equation D2.

$$C = {}^{1}/_{R} \qquad \text{D2}$$

Where:

R = Insulation value (minimum shall be greater than or equal to R19).

D3.4.7 The total free air and closed duct balance check shall be verified by comparing total power, within a tolerance of ± 2.0%.

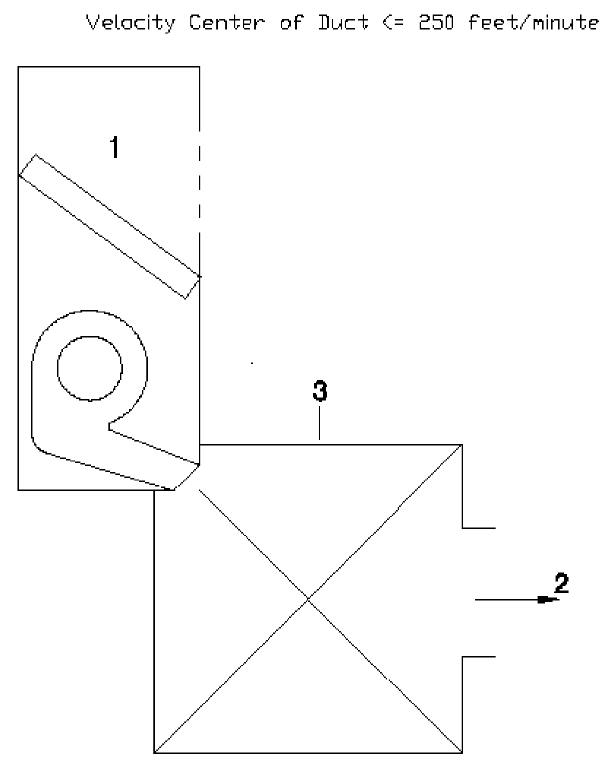


Figure D4. Setup for Wall Mounted Indoor Units
1 – Indoor Unit, 2 – Duct Outlet, 3 – Transition Duct

D4 *Calorimeter Test Method*.

D4.1 *General*.

D4.1.1 The calorimeter provides a method for determining capacity simultaneously on both the indoor-side and the outdoor-side. In the cooling mode, the indoor-side capacity determination should be made by balancing the cooling and dehumidifying effects with measured heat and water inputs. The outdoor-side capacity provides a confirming test of the cooling and dehumidifying effect by balancing the heat and water rejection on the condenser side with a measured amount of cooling.

D4.1.2 The two calorimeter compartments, indoor side and outdoor side, are separated by an insulated partition having an opening into which the non-ducted, single-packaged equipment is mounted. The equipment should be installed in a manner similar to a normal installation. No effort should be made to seal the internal construction of the equipment to prevent air leakage from the condenser side to the evaporator side or vice versa. No connections or alterations should be made to the equipment which might in any way alter its normal operation.

D4.1.3 A pressure-equalizing device as illustrated in Figure D5 should be provided in the partition wall between the indoor-side and the outdoor-side compartments to maintain a balanced pressure between these compartments and also to permit measurement of leakage, exhaust and ventilation air. This device consists of one or more nozzles of the type shown in Figure D5, a discharge chamber equipped with an exhaust fan, and manometers for measuring compartment and air-flow pressures.

Since the air flow from one compartment to the other may be in either direction, two such devices mounted in opposite directions, or a reversible device, should be used. The manometer pressure pickup tubes should be so located as to be unaffected by air discharged from the equipment or by the exhaust from the pressure-equalizing device. The fan or blower which exhausts air from the discharge chamber should permit variation of its air flow by any suitable means, such as a variable speed drive, or a damper as shown in Figure D3. The exhaust from this fan or blower should be such that it will not affect the inlet air to the equipment.

The pressure equalizing device should be adjusted during calorimeter tests or air-flow measurements so that the static pressure difference between the indoor-side and outdoor-side compartments is not greater than .005'W.G. (1.25 Pa).

D4.1.4 The size of the calorimeter should be sufficient to avoid any restriction to the intake or discharge openings of the equipment. Perforated plates or other suitable grilles should be provided at the discharge opening from the reconditioning equipment to avoid face velocities exceeding 1.6 ft/s (0.5 m/s). Sufficient space should be allowed in front of any inlet or discharge grilles of the equipment to avoid interference with the air-flow. Minimum distance from the equipment to side walls or ceiling of the compartment(s) should be 39.4 inches (1 m), except for the back of console-type equipment, which should be in normal relation to the wall. Ceiling-mounted equipment should be installed at a minimum distance of 71 inches (1.8 m) from the floor. Table D1 gives the suggested dimensions for the calorimeter. To accommodate peculiar sizes of equipment, it may be necessary to alter the suggested dimensions to comply with the space requirements.

Table D1. Sizes of Calorimeter

Rated Cooling Capacity Of Equipment[1] Btu/h [W]	Suggested Minimum Inside Dimensions Of Each Room Of Calorimeter in [m]		
	Width	Height	Length
10,263 [3,000]	94.5 [2.40]	82.7 [2.1]	70.8 [1.8]
20,526 [6,000]	94.5 [2.40]	82.7 [2.1]	94.5 [2.4]
30,790 [9,000]	106.3 [2.70]	94.5 [2.4]	118.1 [3.0]
41,052 [12,000][2]	118.1 [3.0]	94.5 [2.4]	145.7 [3.7]

Notes:
1) All figures are round numbers.
2) Larger capacity equipment will require larger calorimeters.

D4.1.5 Each compartment should be provided with reconditioning equipment to maintain specified airflow and prescribed conditions. Reconditioning apparatus for the indoor-side compartment should consist of heaters to supply sensible heat and a humidifier to supply moisture. Reconditioning apparatus for the outdoor-side compartment should provide cooling, dehumidification, and humidification. The energy supply should be controlled and measured.

D4.1.6 When calorimeters are used for heat pumps, they should have heating, humidifying and cooling capabilities for both rooms (see Figures D5 and D6) or other means, such as rotating the equipment, may be used as long as the rating conditions are maintained.

D4.1.7 Reconditioning apparatus for both compartments should be provided with fans of sufficient capacity to ensure air-flows of not less than twice the quantity of air discharged by the equipment under test in the calorimeter. The calorimeter should be equipped with means of measuring or determining specified wet-and dry-bulb temperatures in both calorimeter compartments.

D4.1.8 It is recognized that in both the indoor-side and outdoor-side compartments, temperature gradients and air-flow patterns result from the interaction of the reconditioning apparatus and test equipment. Therefore, the resultant conditions are peculiar to and dependent upon a given combination of compartment size, arrangement and size of reconditioning apparatus, and the air discharge characteristics of the equipment under test.

The point of measurement of specified test temperatures, both wet-bulb and dry-bulb, should be such that the following conditions are fulfilled:

a) The measured temperatures should be representative of the temperature surrounding the equipment, and should simulate the conditions encountered in an actual application for both indoor and outdoor sides, as indicated above.

b) At the point of measurement, the temperature of air should not be affected by air discharged from any piece of the equipment. This makes it mandatory that the temperatures are measured upstream of any re-circulation produced by the equipment.

c) Air sampling tubes should be positioned on the intake side of the equipment under test.

D4.1.9 During a heating capacity test, it is necessary to monitor the temperature of the air leaving the indoor-side of the heat pump to determine if its heating performance is being affected by a build-up of ice on the outdoor-side heat exchanger. A single temperature measuring device, placed at the center the indoor air outlet, will be sufficient to indicate any change in the indoor air discharge temperature caused by a build-up of ice on the outdoor-side heat exchanger.

D4.1.10 Interior surfaces of the calorimeter compartments should be of non-porous material with all joints sealed against air and moisture leakage. The access door should be tightly sealed against air and moisture leakage by use of gaskets or other suitable means.

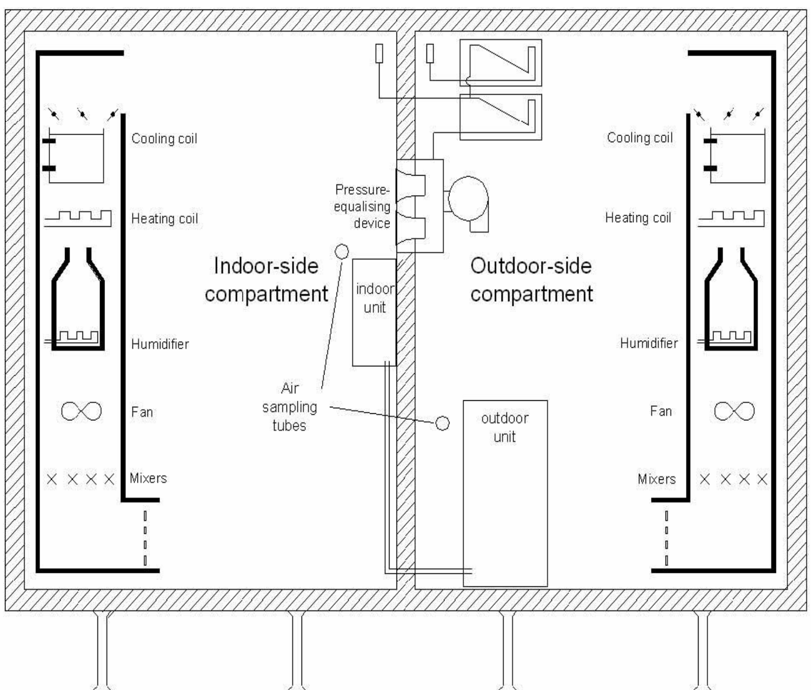


Figure D5. Typical Calibrated Room-Type Calorimeter

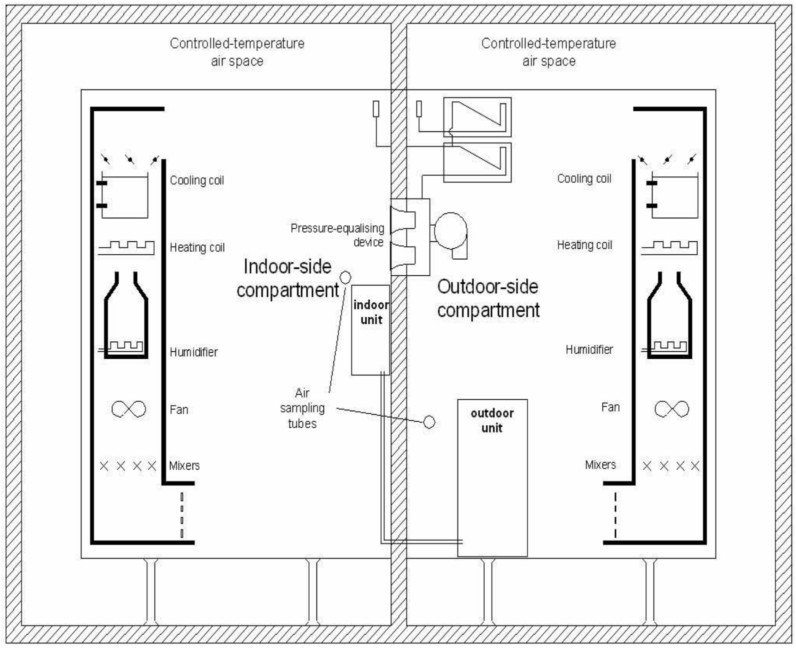


Figure D6. Typical Balanced Ambient Room-Type Calorimeter

D4.1.11 If defrost controls on the heat pump provide for stopping the indoor air-flow, provision shall be made to stop the test apparatus air-flow to the equipment on both the indoor and outdoor-sides during a defrost period. If it is desirable to maintain operation of the reconditioning apparatus during the defrost period, provision may be made to bypass the conditioned air around the equipment as long as assurance is provided that the conditioned air does not aid in the defrosting. A watt-hour meter shall be used for obtaining the integrated electrical input to the equipment under test.

D4.2 *Calibrated Room-type Calorimeter*.

D4.2.1 Heat leakage may be determined in either the indoor-side or outdoor-side compartment by the following method: All openings shall be closed. Either compartment may be heated by electric heaters to a temperature of at least 19.8 ºF [11 ºC] above the surrounding ambient temperature. The ambient temperature should be maintained constant within ±1.8 ºF [1 ºC] outside all six enveloping surfaces of the compartment, including the separating partition. If the construction of the partition is identical with that of the other walls, the heat leakage through the partition may be determined on a proportional area basis.

D4.2.2 For calibrating the heat leakage through the separating partition alone, the following procedure may be used: A test is carried out as described above. Then the temperature of the adjoining area on the other side of the separating partition is raised to equal the temperature in the heated compartment, thus eliminating heat leakage through the partition, while the 19.8ºF [11ºC] differential is maintained between the heated compartment and the ambient surrounding the other five enveloping surfaces.

The difference in heat input between the first test and second test will permit determination of the leakage through the partition alone.

D4.2.3 For the outdoor-side compartment equipped with means for cooling, an alternative means of calibration may be to cool the compartment to a temperature at least 19.8ºF [11ºC] below the ambient temperature (on six sides) and carry out a similar analysis.

D4.2.4 In addition to the two-room simultaneous method of determining capacities, the performance of the indoor room-side compartment shall be verified at least every six months using an industry standard cooling capacity calibrating device. A calibrating device may also be another piece of equipment whose performance has been measured by the simultaneous indoor and outdoor measurement method at an accredited national test laboratory as part of an industry-wide cooling capacity verification program.

D4.3 *Balanced Ambient Room-type Calorimeter*.

D4.3.1 The balanced ambient room-type calorimeter is shown in Figure D6 and is based on the principle of maintaining the dry-bulb temperatures surrounding the particular compartment equal to the dry-bulb temperatures maintained within that compartment. If the ambient wet-bulb temperature is also maintained equal to that within the compartment, the vapor-proofing provisions of Section D4.1.10 are not required.

D4.3.2 The floor, ceiling, and walls of the calorimeter compartments shall be spaced a sufficient distance away from the floor, ceiling, and walls of the controlled areas in which the compartments are located in order to provide a uniform air temperature in the intervening space. It is recommended that this distance be at least 11.8 inches (0,3 m). Means shall be provided to circulate the air within the surrounding space to prevent stratification.

D4.3.3 Heat leakage through the separating partition shall be introduced into the heat balance calculation and may be calibrated in accordance with Section D4.3.3, or may be calculated.

D4.3.4 It is recommended that the floor, ceiling, and walls of the calorimeter compartments be insulated so as to limit heat leakage (including radiation) to no more than 10% of the test equipment's capacity, with an 19.8 ºF / 11 ºC temperature difference, or 1,026 Btu/h (300 W) for the same temperature difference, whichever is greater, as tested using the procedure given in Section D4.3.2.

D4.4 *Calculations Cooling Capacities*.

D4.4.1 The energy flow quantities used to calculate the total cooling capacity based on indoor and outdoor-side measurements are shown below in Figure D7.

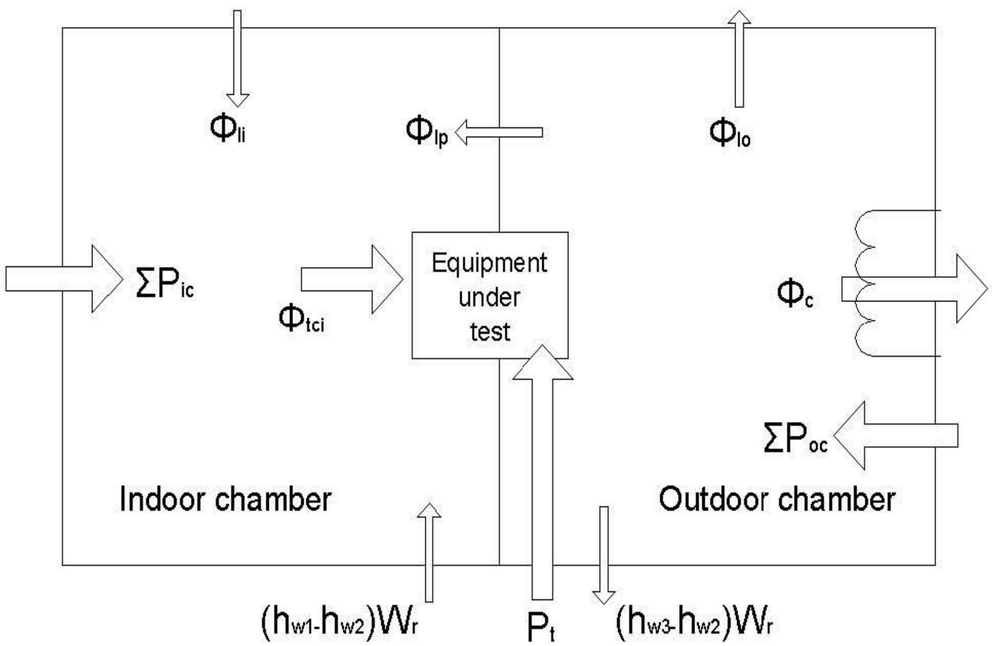


Figure D7. Calorimeter Energy Flows During Cooling Capacity Tests

D4.4.2 The total cooling capacity on the indoor-side, as tested in either the calibrated or balanced ambient, room-type calorimeter (see Figures D5 and D6), is calculated as follows:

$$\varphi_{tci} = \Sigma\ Pic + (h_{w1} - h_{w2})\ Wr + \varphi lp + \varphi 1r \qquad \text{(D3)}$$

Where:

φ_{tci} = Total Cooling Capacity on the indoor-side;

Σ Pic = Other power input to the indoor-side compartment, in Btu/h (watts);
h_{w1} = Specific enthalpy of water or steam supplied to indoor-side compartment, in Btu/lb (J/kg);
h_{w2} = Specific enthalpy of condensed moisture leaving indoor-side compartment, in Btu/lb (J/kg);
Wr = Water vapor (rate) condensed by the equipment, in ft^3/hr (g/s).

Note: If no water is introduced during the test, h_{w1} is taken at the temperature of the water in the humidifier tank of the conditioning apparatus.

D4.4.3 When it is not practical to measure the temperature of the air leaving the indoor-side compartment to the outdoor-side compartment, the temperature of the condensate may be assumed to be at the measured or estimated wet-bulb temperature of the air leaving the test equipment.

D4.4.4 The water vapor (Wr) condensed by the equipment under test may be determined by the amount of water evaporated into the indoor-side compartment by the reconditioning equipment to maintain the required humidity.

D4.4.5 Heat leakage φ_{lp} into the indoor-side compartment through the separating partition between the indoor-side and outdoor-side compartments may be determined from the calibrating test or, in the case of the balanced-ambient room-type compartment, may be based n calculations.

D4.4.6 The total cooling capacity on the outdoor-side, as tested in either the calibrated or balanced-ambient, room-type calorimeter (see Figures D5 and D6) is calculated as follows:

$$\varphi_{tco} = \varphi c - \Sigma \text{ Poc} - Pt + (h_{w3} - h_{w2})Wr + \varphi lp + \varphi loo \qquad \text{(D4)}$$

Where:

φ_{tco} = Total Cooling Capacity on the outdoor-side;
Σ Poc = Sum of all total power input to the outdoor-side compartment, not including power to the equipment under test, in Btu/h (watts);
Pt = Total power input to equipment, in Btu/h (watts);
h_{w3} = Specific enthalpy of condensate removed by air-treating coil in the outdoor-side compartment reconditioning equipment, in Btu/lb (J/kg);
h_{w2} = Specific enthalpy of water supplied to the outdoor-side compartment, in Btu/lb (J/kg);
Wr = Water vapor (rate) condensed by the equipment, in ft^3/hr (g/s).

D4.4.7 The heat leakage rate (φ_{lp}) into the indoor-side compartment through the separating partition between the indoor-side and outdoor-side compartments may be determined from the calibrating test or, in the case of the balanced-ambient room-type compartment, may be based on calculations.

Note: This quantity will be numerically equal to that used in equation D1 if, and only if, the area of the separating partition exposed to the outdoor-side is equal to the area exposed to the indoor-side compartment.

D4.4.8 The latent cooling capacity (room dehumidifying capacity) is calculated as follows:

$$\varphi_d = K_1 W_r \qquad \text{(D5)}$$

D4.4.9 The sensible cooling capacity is calculated as follows:

$$\varphi sci = \varphi_{tci} - \varphi_d \qquad \text{(D6)}$$

D4.4.10 Sensible heat ratio is calculated as follows:

$$SHR = \varphi_{sci} / \varphi_{tci} \qquad \text{(D7)}$$

D4.5 *Calculation Heating Capacities*.

D4.5.1 The energy flow quantities used to calculate the total heating capacity based on indoor and outdoor-side measurements are shown below in Figure D8.

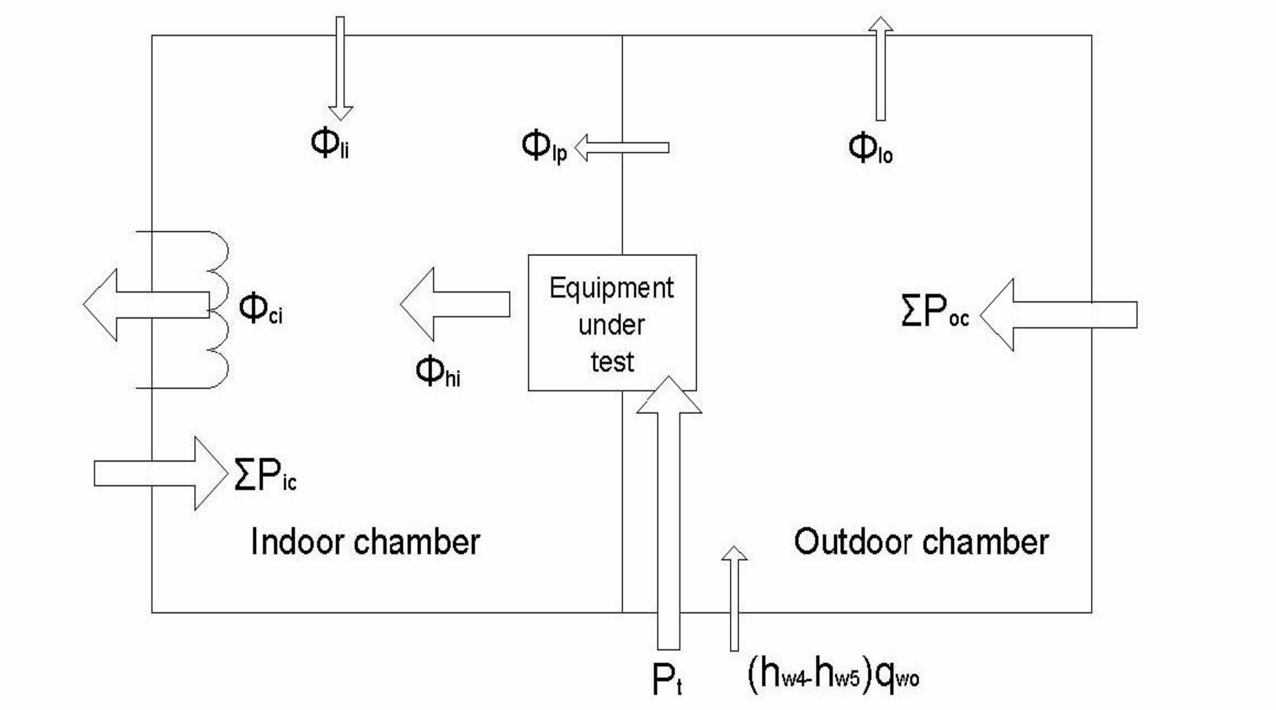


Figure D8. Calorimeter Energy Flows During Heating Capacity Tests

D4.5.2 Determination of the heating capacity by measurement in the indoor-side compartment of the calorimeter is calculated as follows:

$$\varphi_{hi} = \varphi_{lci} + \varphi_t + \varphi_{lr} - \Sigma_{Pic} \qquad \text{(D8)}$$

Where:

ΣPic is the other power input to the indoor-side compartment (e.g. illumination, electrical and thermal power input to the compensating device, heat balance of the humidification device), W.

D4.5.3 Determination of the heating capacity by measurement of the heat absorbing side is calculated for equipment where the evaporator takes the heat from an air-flow as follows:

$$\varphi_{ho} = \Sigma_{Poc} + P_t + q_{wo}\,(h_{w4} - h_{w5}) + \varphi_t + \varphi_{loo} \qquad \text{(D9)}$$

Where:

Σ_{Poc} = Total power input to the outdoor-side compartment with the exception of the power input to the equipment, W;
Pt = Total power input to equipment, in watts;
q_{wo} = Water mass flow supplied to the outside compartment for maintaining the test conditions, kg/s;
h_{w4} = Specific enthalpy of the water supplied to the outdoor-side compartment, J/kg;
h_{w5} = Specific enthalpy of the condensed water (in the case of test condition, high) and frost, respectively (in the case of test condition, H2 or H3) in the equipment, J/kg;
φ_{loo} = Heat flow through the remaining enveloping surfaces into the outdoor-side compartment, W.

D5 *Indoor Air Enthalpy Test Method*.

D5.1 *General* .

In the air-enthalpy method, capacities are determined from measurements of entering and leaving wet-and dry-bulb temperatures and the associated airflow rate.

D5.2 *Application*.

D5.2.1 Air leaving the equipment under test shall lead directly to the discharge chamber. If a direct connection cannot be made between the equipment and the discharge chamber, a short plenum shall be attached to the equipment. In this case, the short plenum shall have the same size as the discharge opening of the equipment or shall be constructed so as not to prevent the leaving air from expanding. The cross-section area of the airflow channel through the discharge chamber shall be configured so that the average air velocity (V_2) of the equipment under test will be less than 4.1 ft/s (1.25 m/s). The static pressure difference between the discharge chamber and intake opening of the equipment under test shall be zero. An example of the discharge chamber test setup is shown in Figure D9.

D5.2.2 Airflow measurements shall be made in accordance with the provisions specified in D6.

NOTE: Additional guidance may be found in ISO 3966, "Measurement of fluid flow in closed conduits -- Velocity area method using pitot static tubes," ISO 5167, "Measurement of fluid flow by means of pressure differential devices — Part 1: Orifice plates, nozzles and Venturi tubes inserted in circular cross-section conduits running full," and ISO 5221, "Air distribution and air diffusion — Rules for methods of measuring air flow rate in an air handling duct," as appropriate, and the provisions in this annex.

D5.2.3 When conducting cooling or steady-state heating capacity tests using the indoor air enthalpy test method, the additional test tolerances given in Table D2 shall apply.

Table D2. Variations Allowed During Steady State Cooling and Heating Capacity Tests That Only Apply When Using the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method.

Readings	Variations of Arithmetical Mean Values From Specified Test Conditions	Maximum Variation of Individual Readings From Specified Test Conditions
Temperature of air leaving indoor-side: dry-bulb	NA	2.0°Ca [ ]
External resistance to indoor air-flow	±5 Pa[ ]	±5 Pa [ ]

Notes
1) Tolerance represents the greatest permissible difference between the maximum and minimum observations during the test

Table D3. Variations Allowed During the Transient Heating Tests That Only Apply When Using the Indoor Air Enthalpy Test Method.

Readings	Variations of Arithmetical Mean Values From Specified Test Conditions		Variation of Individual Readings From Specified Test Conditions	
	Interval H[1]	Interval D[2]	Interval H[1]	Interval D[2]
External resistance to air flow	±5 Pa [ ]	NA	±5 Pa [ ]	NA

Notes:
1) Applies when the heat pump is in the heating mode, except for the first 10 minutes after termination of a defrost cycle.
2) Applies during a defrost cycle and during the first 10 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle when the heat pump is operating in the heating mode.

D5.2.4 When conducting transient heating capacity tests using the indoor air enthalpy test method, the additional test tolerances given in Table D3 shall apply.

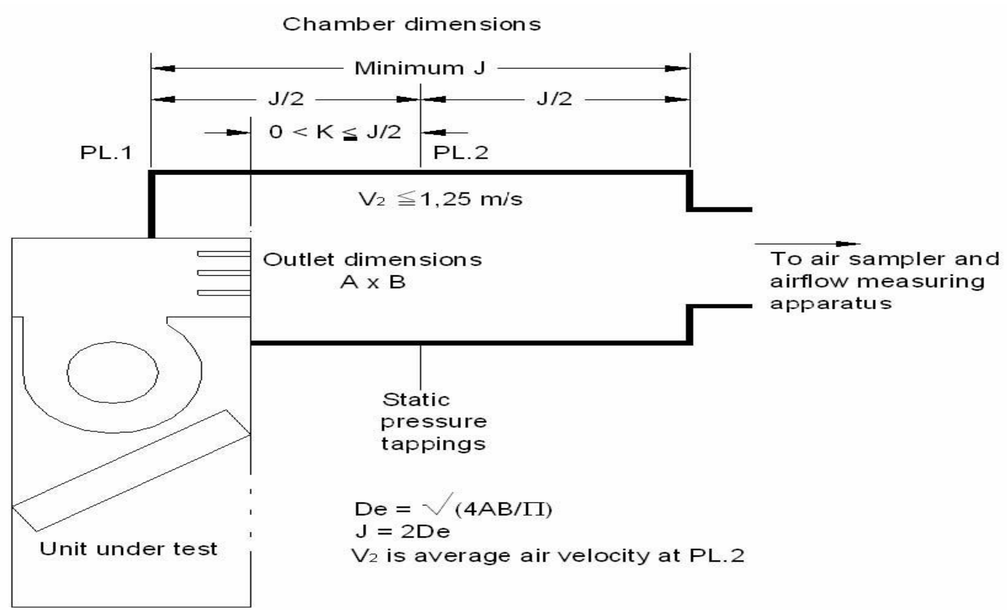


Figure D9. Discharge Chamber Requirements When Using the Indoor Air Enthalpy Test Method for Non-Ducted Unit

$$\phi_{tci} = \frac{q_{vi}(h_{a1} - h_{a2})}{v'_n(1+W_n)} \tag{D10}$$

$$\phi_{sci} = \frac{q_{vi}\left(c_{pa1}t_{a1} - c_{pa2}t_{a2}\right)}{v_n} = \frac{q_{vi}\left(c_{pa1}t_{a1} - c_{pa2}t_{a2}\right)}{v'_n(1+W_n)} \tag{D11}$$

$$\phi_d = \frac{K_1 q_{vi}(W_{i1} - W_{i2})}{v_n} = \frac{K_1 q_{vi}(W_{i1} - W_{i2})}{v'_n(1+W_n)} \tag{D12}$$

$$\phi_d = \phi_{tci} - \phi_{sci} \tag{D13}$$

(D8) Where:

h_{a1} = Specific enthalpy of air entering indoor-side, J/kg of dry air;
h_{a2} = Specific enthalpy of air leaving indoor-side, J/kg of dry air;
v′n = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
Wn = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

(D9) Where:

t_{a1} = Temperature of air entering indoor-side, dry bulb, in °C;
t_{a2} = Temperature of air leaving indoor-side, dry bulb, in °C;
v_n = Velocity of air, at nozzle, in m/s;
$v'n$ = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
Wn = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

(D10) Where:

K_1 = Latent heat of vaporization of water (2500,4 J/g at 0 °C);
v_n = Velocity of air, at nozzle, in m/s;
$v'n$ = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
Wn = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

D5.3 *Calculations Heating Capacities*.

Total heating capacity based on indoor-side data shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$\phi_{thi} = \frac{q_{vi}\left(c_{pa2}t_{a2} - c_{pa1}t_{a1}\right)}{v_n} = \frac{q_{vi}\left(c_{pa2}t_{a2} - c_{pa1}t_{a1}\right)}{v'_n\left(1+W_n\right)} \tag{D14}$$

Where:

t_{a^2} = Temperature of air leaving indoor-side, dry bulb, °C;
t_{a^1} = Temperature of air entering indoor-side, dry bulb, °C;
v'_n = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
W_n = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

Note: Equations D8, D9, D10 and D12 do not provide allowance for heat leakage in the test duct and the discharge chamber.

D5.4 *Airflow Enthalpy Measurements*.

The following test apparatus arrangements are recommended:

D5.4.1 *Tunnel Air-enthalpy Method* (see Figure D10).

The equipment to be tested is typically located in a test room or rooms. An air measuring device is attached to the equipment air discharge (indoor or outdoor, or both, as applicable). This device discharges directly into the test room or space, which is provided with suitable means for maintaining the air entering the equipment at the desired wet-and dry-bulb temperatures. Suitable means for measuring the wet-and dry-bulb temperatures of the air entering and leaving the equipment and the external resistance shall be provided.

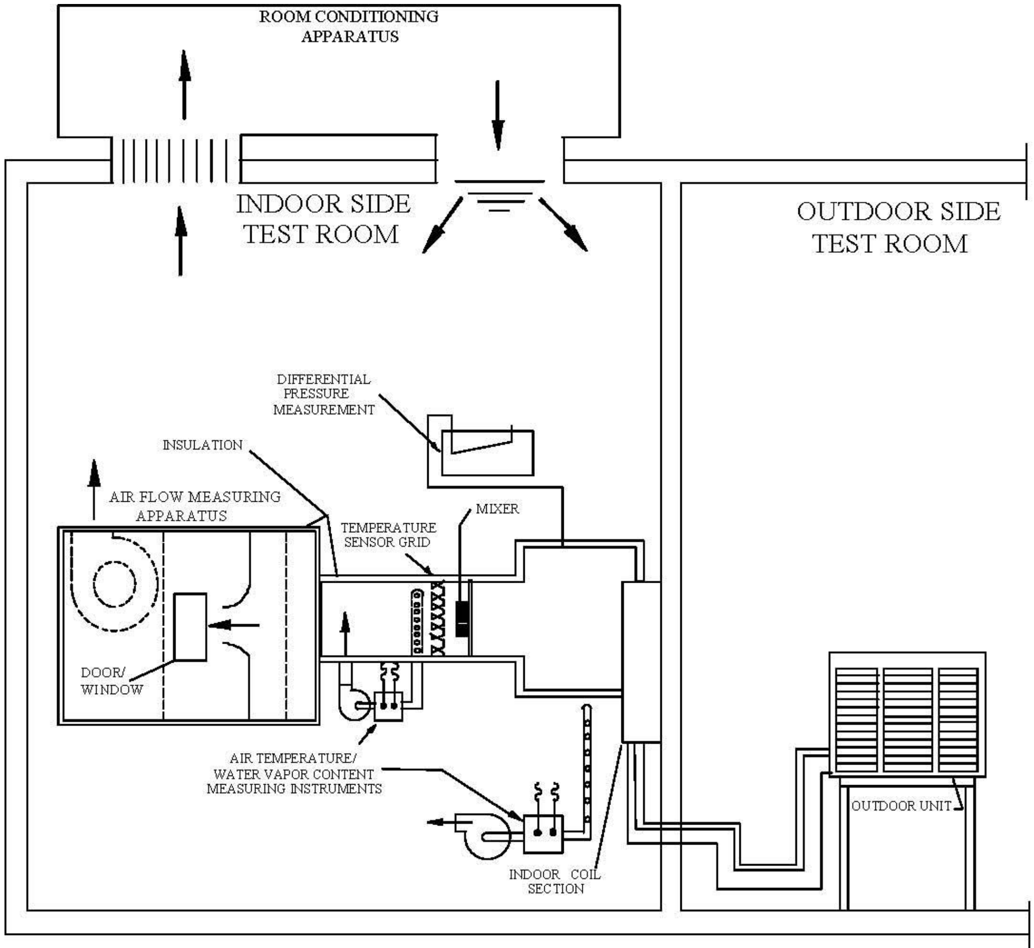


Figure D10. Tunnel Air-Enthalpy Method

D5.4.2 *Loop Air-enthalpy Method* (see Figure D11).

This arrangement differs from the tunnel arrangement in that the air measuring device discharge is connected to suitable reconditioning equipment which is, in turn, connected to the equipment inlet. The resulting test "loop" shall be sealed so that air leakage at places that would influence capacity measurements does not exceed 1.0% of the test airflow rate. The dry-bulb temperature of the air surrounding the equipment shall be maintained within ±5.4°F (±3.0°C) of the desired test inlet dry-bulb temperature. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures and external resistance are to be measured by suitable means.

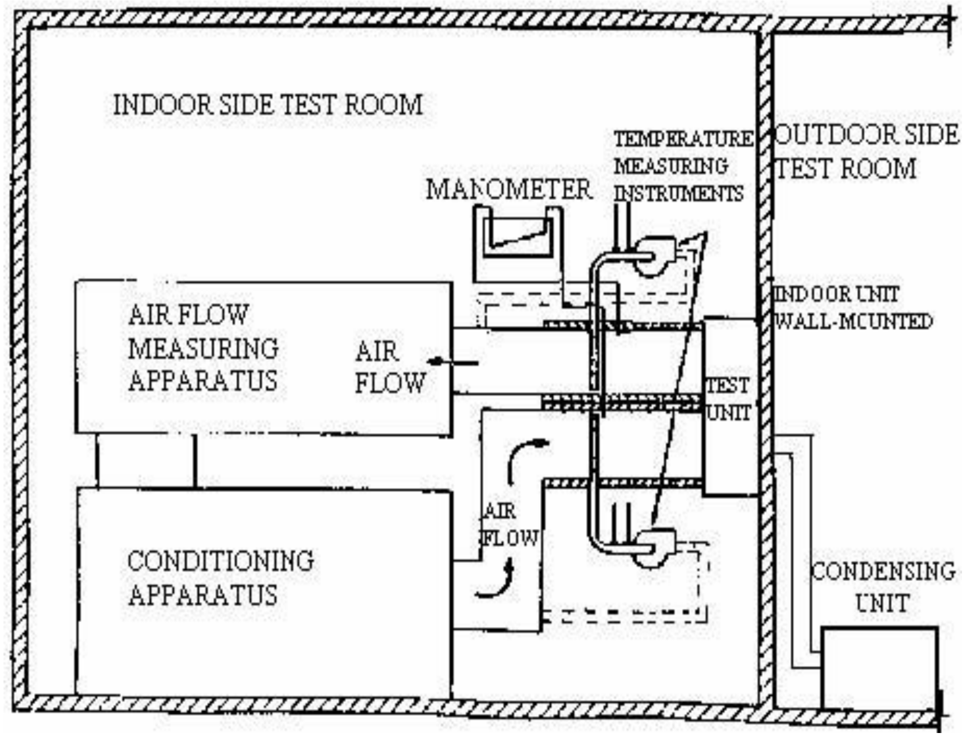


Figure D11. Loop Air-Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement

D5.5 *Calorimeter Air-enthalpy Method* (see Figure D12).

For equipment in which the compressor is ventilated independently of the indoor air stream, the calorimeter air-enthalpy method arrangement shall be employed to take into account compressor heat radiation (see Figure D10). In this arrangement, an enclosure is placed over the equipment, or applicable part of the equipment, under test. This enclosure may be constructed of any suitable material, but shall be non-hydroscopic, shall be airtight and preferably insulated. It shall be large enough to permit inlet air to circulate freely between the equipment and the enclosures, and in no case shall the enclosure be closer than 5.9 inches (15 cm) to any part of the equipment. The inlet to the enclosure shall be remotely located from the equipment's inlet so as to cause circulation throughout the entire enclosed space. An air measuring device is to be connected to the equipment's discharge. This device shall be well insulated where it passes through the enclosed space. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures of the air entering the equipment are to be measured at the enclosure inlet. Temperature and external resistance measurements are to be made by suitable means.

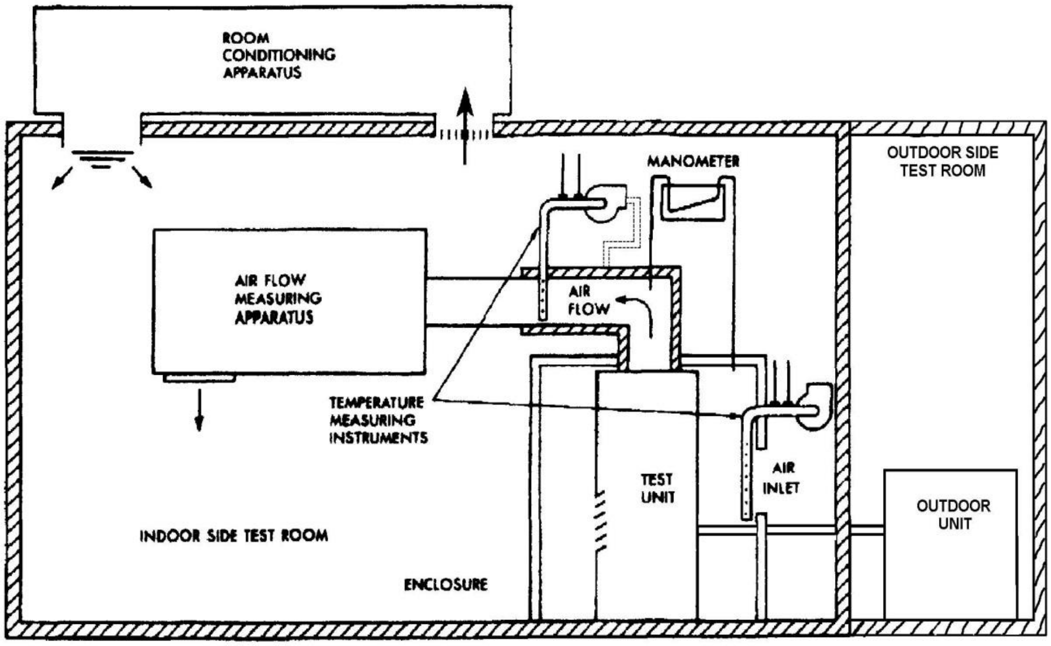


Figure D12. Calorimeter Air-Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement

D6 *Airflow Measurement*.

D6.1 *Airflow Global Determination*.

Air flow should be measured using the apparatus and testing procedures given in this annex. Airflow global quantities are determined as mass flow rates. If air-flow quantities are to be expressed for rating purposes in volume flow rates, such ratings shall state the conditions (pressure, temperature and humidity) at which the specific volume is determined.

D6.2 *Airflow and Static Pressure*.

Areas of nozzles should be determined by measuring their diameters to an accuracy of ± 0.2 percent in four locations approximately 45 degrees apart around the nozzle in each of two places through the nozzle throat, one at the outlet and the other in the straight section near the radius.

D6.3 *Nozzle Apparatus*.

D6.3.1 The nozzle apparatus consists of a receiving chamber and a discharge chamber separated by a partition in which one or more nozzles are located (see Figure D12). Air from the equipment under test is conveyed via a duct to the receiving chamber, passes through the nozzle or nozzles, and is then exhausted to the test room or channeled back to the equipment's inlet.

D6.3.2 The nozzle apparatus and its connections to the equipment's inlet shall be sealed so that air leakage does not exceed 1.0% of the airflow rate being measured.

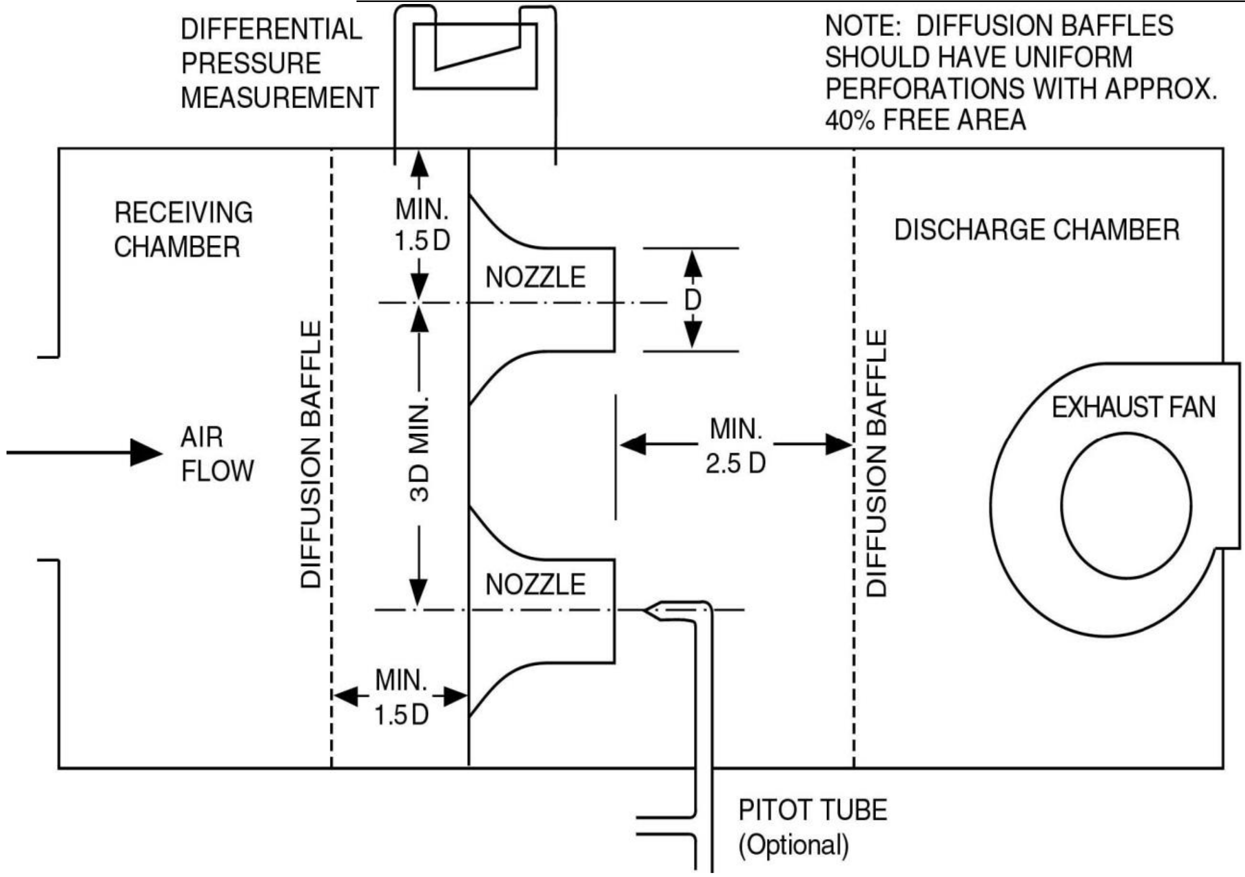


Figure D13. Airflow Measuring Apparatus

D6.3.3 The center-to-center distance between nozzles in use should be not less than 3 times the throat diameter of the larger nozzle, and the distance from the center of any nozzle to the nearest discharge or receiving chamber side wall should not be less than 1.5 times its throat diameter.

D6.3.4 Diffusers shall be installed in the receiving chamber (at a distance at least 1.5 times the largest nozzle throat diameter) upstream of the partition wall and in the discharge chamber (at a distance at least 2.5 times the largest nozzle throat diameter) downstream of the exit plane of the largest nozzle.

D6.3.5 An exhaust fan, capable of providing the desired static pressure at the equipment's outlet, shall be installed in one wall of the discharge chamber and means shall be provided to vary the capacity of this fan.

D6.3.6 The static pressure drop across the nozzle or nozzles shall be measured with a manometer or manometers. One end of the manometer should be connected to a static pressure tap located flush with the inner wall of the receiving chamber and the other end to a static pressure tap located flush with the inner wall of the discharge chamber, or preferably, several taps in each chamber shall be connected to several manometers in parallel or manifolded to a single manometer. Static pressure connections should be located so as not to be affected by air flow. Alternately, the velocity head of the air stream leaving the nozzle or nozzles may be measured by a pitot tube as shown in Figure D12, but when more than one nozzle is in use, the pitot tube reading should be determined for each nozzle.

D6.3.7 Means shall be provided to determine the air density at the nozzle throat.

D6.3.8 The throat velocity of any nozzle in use shall be not less than 49 ft/s (15 m/s), nor more than 115 ft/s (35 m/s).

D6.3.9 Nozzles shall be constructed in accordance with Figure D13, and applied in accordance with the provisions of Sections D6.3.10 and D6.3.11

D6.3.10 Nozzle discharge coefficients for the construction shown in Figure D13, which have a throat length to throat diameter ratio of 0.6, may be determined using,

$$C_d = 0.9986 - \frac{7.006}{\sqrt{Re}} + \frac{134.6}{Re} \quad \text{(D15)}$$

for Reynolds numbers, Re, of 12,000 and above,

The definition of Reynolds number is

$$Re = \frac{V_n D_n}{\nu} \quad \text{(D16)}$$

Where:

V_n = Air flow velocity at the throat of the nozzle;
D_n = Diameter of the throat of the nozzle;
ν = Kinematic viscosity of air.

D6.3.11 Nozzles may also be constructed in accordance with appropriate national standards, provided they can be used in the apparatus described in Figure C.1 and result in equivalent accuracy.

D6.4 *Static Pressure Measurements*.

D6.4.1 The pressure taps shall consist of 0.25" ±0.04 (6.25 mm ±0.25 mm) diameter nipples soldered to the outer plenum surfaces and centered over 1 mm diameter holes through the plenum. The edges of these holes should be free of burrs and other surface irregularities.

D6.4.2 The plenum and duct section shall be sealed to prevent air leakage, particularly at the connections to the equipment and the air measuring device, and shall be insulated to prevent heat leakage between the equipment outlet and the temperature measuring instruments.

D6.5 *Discharge Air-flow Measurements*.

D6.5.1 The outlet or outlets of the equipment under test shall be connected to the receiving chamber by adapter ducting of negligible air resistance, as shown in Figure D12.

D6.6 To measure the static pressure of the receiving chamber, a manometer shall have one side connected to one or more static pressure connections located flush with the inner wall of the receiving chamber.

D6.7 *Indoor-side Air-flow Measurements*.

D6.7.1 The following readings should be taken:

a) barometric pressure;

b) nozzle dry-and wet-bulb temperatures or dew point temperatures;

c) static pressure difference at the nozzle(s) or optionally, nozzle velocity pressure;

D6.7.2 Air mass flow rate through a single nozzle is determined as follows:

$$q_m = Y C_d A \sqrt{\frac{2 p_v}{v'_n}} \tag{D17)5$$

Where:

Cd = Coefficient of discharge, nozzle;
v′n = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;

The expansion factor: Y is obtained from the next equation.

Y = 0.452 + 0.548α (C.4)

The pressure ratio: α is obtained from the next equation.

$$\alpha = 1 - \frac{p_v}{p_n} \tag{D18}$$

Air volume flow rate through a single nozzle is determined as follows:

$$q_v = C_d A \sqrt{2 p_v v'_n} \tag{D19}$$

$$v'_n = \frac{v_n}{(1 + W_n)} \tag{D20}$$

Where:

Cd = Coefficient of discharge, nozzle;
v′n = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
v_n = Velocity of air, at nozzle, m/s;
W_n = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

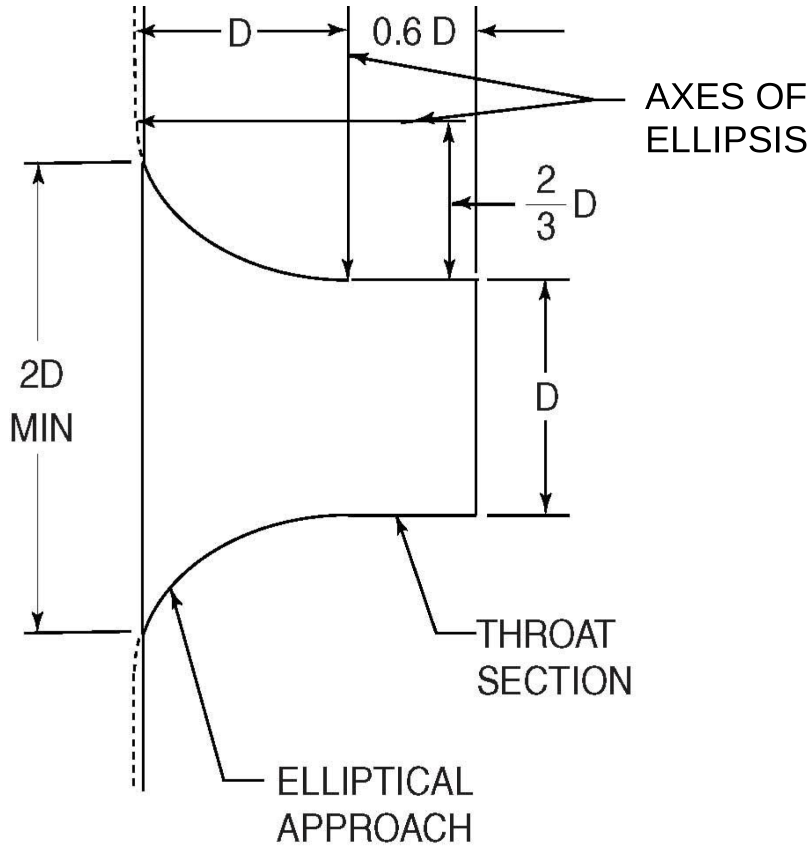


Figure D14. Airflow Measuring Nozzle

D6.7.3 Air-flow through multiple nozzles shall be calculated in accordance with D6.6.2, except that the total flow rate will be the sum of the q or q values for each nozzle used.

D6.8 *Ventilation, Exhaust And Leakage Air-Flow Measurements - (Calorimeter Test Method).*

D6.8.1 Ventilation, exhaust and leakage air-flows shall be measured using apparatus similar to that illustrated in Figure D14 with the refrigeration system in operation and after condensate equilibrium has been obtained.

D6.8.2 With the equalizing device adjusted for a maximum static pressure differential between the indoor-side and outdoor-side compartments of 0.004 inches W.G. (1 Pa), the following readings should be taken:

a) Barometric pressure;
b) Nozzle wet-and dry-bulb temperatures;
c) Nozzle velocity pressure.

D.6.8.3 Air-flow values should be calculated in accordance with Section D6.7.2.

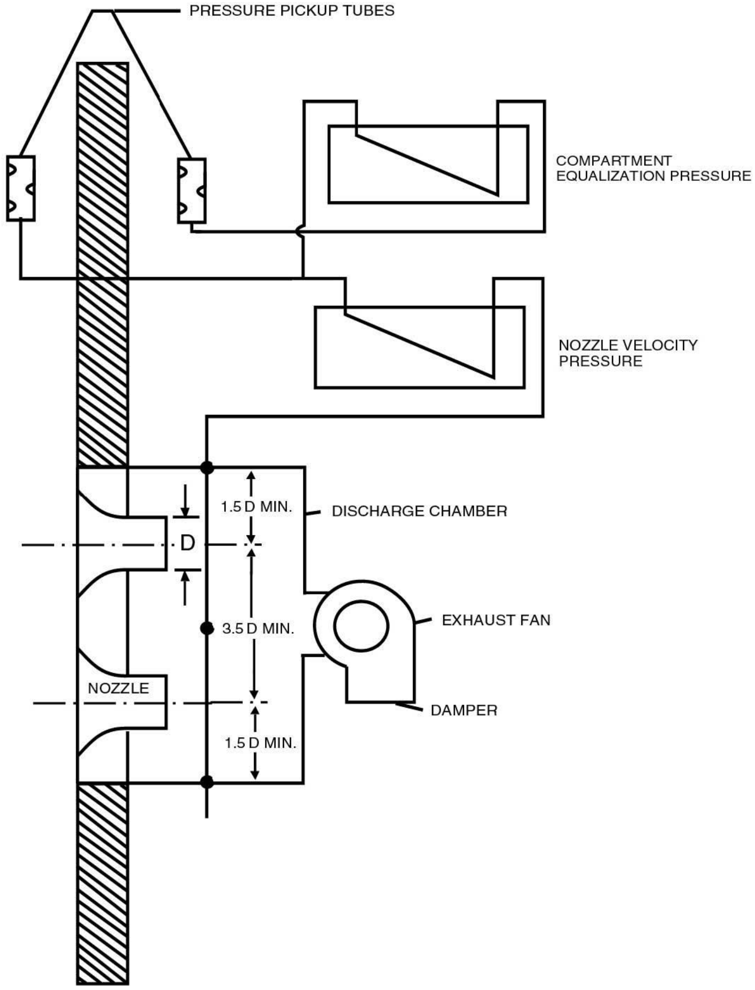


Figure D15. Pressure-Equalizing Device

APPENDIX E. HEAT RECOVERY TEST METHOD – NORMATIVE

E1 *General*.

The described methods in E3, E4 and E5 provide means to determine the total capacity of a heat recovery system.

E2 *Heat Recovery Test*.

E2.1 *Heat Recovery Capacity Ratings*.

E2.1.1 *General Conditions*.

E2.1.1.1 All modular heat recovery systems shall have heat recovery capacities and heat recovery efficiencies (HRE) determined in accordance with the provisions of this appendix. All tests shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of Appendix D and the test methods described in E3, E4 and E5.

E2.1.1.2 All indoor units shall be functioning during this test (see E2.2), with the system operating at the capacity ratio of 1, or as close as possible.

E2.1.1.3 The manufacturer shall state the inverter frequency of the compressor needed to give full-load conditions and the equipment shall be maintained at that frequency.

Note 1: If the equipment cannot be maintained at steady state conditions by its normal controls, then the manufacturer shall modify or over-ride such controls so that steady state conditions are achieved.

Note 2: To set up equipment for test which incorporates inverter-controlled compressors, skilled personnel with a knowledge of the control software will be required. The manufacturer or his nominated agent should be in attendance when the equipment is being installed and prepared for test.

E2.1.2 *Temperature Conditions*.

The temperature conditions shall be as stated in Table E1.

Table E1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Test Conditions

	3 Room Calorimeter or Air enthalpy SCHE3		2 Room Air enthalpy SCHE2	
	Dry-bulb Temperature °F [°C]	Wet-bulb Temperature °F [°C]	Dry-bulb Temperature °F [°C]	Wet-bulb Temperature °F [°C]
Outdoor-side				
- Air	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]	47.0 [8.3]	43.0 [6.1]
- Water	86.0 [30.0]		86.0 [30.0]	
Indoor-side:				
- Heating	70.0 [21.1]	59.0 [15] (max)	75.0 [23.2]	70.0 [21.1]
- Cooling	80.0 [26.7]	67.0 [19.4]	75.0 [23.2]	70.0 [21.1]

E3 *Three-Room Calorimeter Method*.

E3.1 If measurements are made by the calorimeter method, then the testing of a heat recovery system shall need a three-room calorimeter test facility. The indoor units in the cooling mode shall be assembled in one room and the indoor units in the heating mode in the other. The outdoor unit shall be installed in the third room.

E3.2 Each of the calorimeter rooms shall satisfy requirements described in Appendix D.

E3.3 For the results to be valid, the sum of the cooling capacity of the indoor units (see Section D4.4) and the power input to the compressor and any fans shall differ by not more than 4% from the sum of the heating capacity of the indoor units (see Section D4.5) and the heat from the outdoor unit. The heat from the outdoor unit may be negative if the unit is absorbing heat (see Section D4.5.3) or positive if the unit is rejecting heat (see Section D4.4.6).

E4 *Three-room Air Enthalpy Method*.

E4.1 The indoor units in the cooling mode shall be assembled in one room and the indoor units in the heating mode in another room. The outdoor unit shall be installed in the third room.

E4.2 The test facility shall satisfy the requirements of the Indoor air enthalpy test method described in E6.

E5 *Two-room Air Enthalpy Method*.

E5.1 All indoor units, either operating in cooling or heating mode, are assembled in one indoor room. The outdoor unit shall be installed in the other room.

E5.2 All units operating in the heating mode shall be connected to a common plenum, all units operating in the cooling mode shall be connected to another common plenum, both in accordance with the requirements established in the Indoor air enthalpy test method described in Section E6.

E6 *Indoor Air Enthalpy Test Method*.

E6.1 *General*. In the air-enthalpy method, capacities are determined from measurements of entering and leaving wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures and the associated airflow rate.

E6.2 *Application*.

E6.2.1 Air leaving the equipment under the test shall lead directly to the discharge chamber. If a direct connection cannot be made between the equipment and the discharge chamber, a short plenum shall be attached to the equipment. In this case, the short plenum shall have the same size as the discharge opening of the equipment or shall be constructed so as not to prevent the leaving air from expanding. The cross-sectional area of the airflow channel through the discharge chamber shall be such that the average air velocity will be less than 1.25 m/s (ft/s) against the airflow rate of the equipment under test. The static pressure difference between the discharge chamber and intake opening of the equipment under test shall be zero. An example of the discharge chamber test setup is shown in Figure E1.

E6.2.2 Airflow measurements shall be made in accordance with the provisions specified in Appendix D.

Note: Additional guidance may be found in ISO 3966, “Measurement of fluid flow in closed conduits -- Velocity area method using pitot static tubes,” ISO 5167, “Measurement of fluid flow by means of pressure differential devices — Part 1: Orifice plates, nozzles and Venturi tubes inserted in circular cross-section conduits running full,” and ISO 5221, “Air distribution and air diffusion — Rules for methods of measuring air flow rate in an air handling duct,” as appropriate, and the provisions in this annex.

E6.2.3 When conducting cooling or steady-state heating capacity tests using the indoor air enthalpy test method, the additional test tolerances given in Table E2 shall apply

Table E2. Variations Allowed During Steady State Cooling and Heating Capacity Tests That Only Apply When Using the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method.		
Readings	Variations of Arithmetical Mean Values From Specified Test Conditions	Maximum Variation of Individual Readings From Specified test Conditions
Temperature of air leaving indoor-side: dry-bulb	NA	2.0°C[1] [ ]
External resistance to indoor air-flow	±5 Pa [ ]	±5 Pa [ ]
Note: 1) Tolerance represents the greatest permissible difference between the maximum and minimum observations during the test		

Table E3. Variations Allowed During the Transient Heating Tests That Only Apply When Using the Indoor Air Enthalpy Method.				
Readings	Variations of Arithmetical Mean Values From Specified Test Conditions		Variation of Individual Readings From Specified Test Conditions	
	Interval H[1]	Interval D[2]	Interval H[1]	Interval D[2]
External resistance to air flow	±5 Pa [ ]	NA	±5 Pa [ ]	NA
Notes: 1) Applies when the heat pump is in the heating mode, except for the first 10 minutes after termination of a defrost cycle. 2) Applies during a defrost cycle and during the first 10 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle when the heat pump is operating in the heating mode.				

E2.4 When conducting transient heating capacity tests using the indoor air enthalpy test method, the additional test tolerances given in Table E2 shall apply following equations:

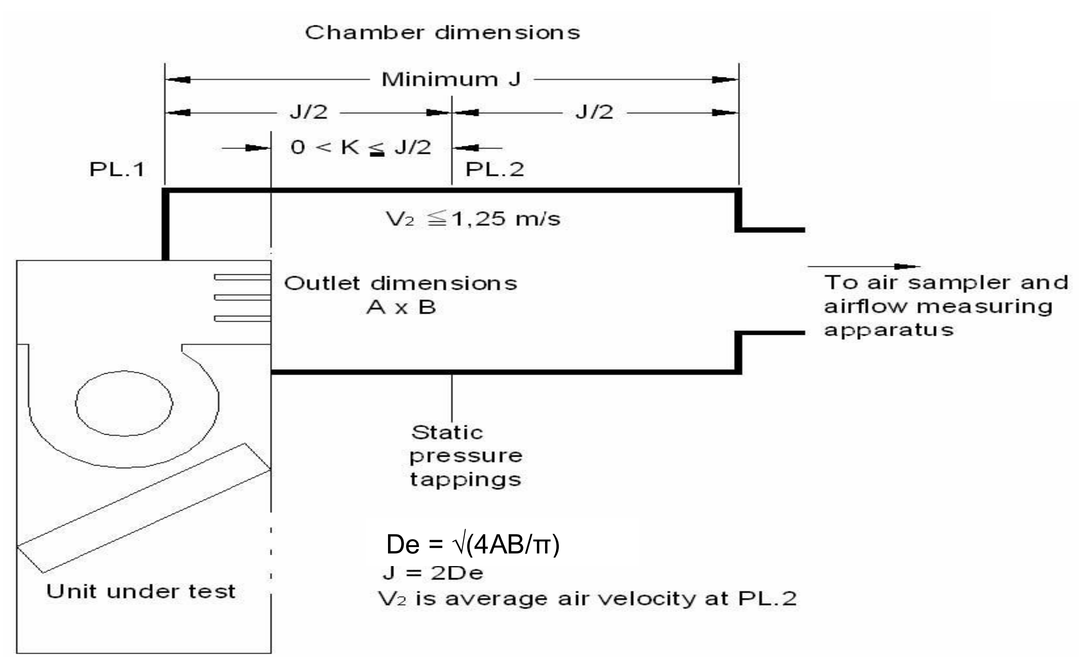


Figure E1. Discharge Chamber Requirements When Using the Indoor Air Enthalpy Test Method for Non-Ducted Unit

(E1) Where:

h_{a1} = Specific enthalpy of air entering indoor-side, J/kg of dry air;
h_{a2} = Specific enthalpy of air leaving indoor-side, J/kg of dry air;
$v'n$ = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
Wn = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

(E2) Where:

ta1 = Temperature of air entering indoor-side, dry bulb, in °C;
ta2 = Temperature of air leaving indoor-side, dry bulb, in °C;
vn = Velocity of air, at nozzle, in m/s;
$v'n$ = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
Wn = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

(E3) Where:

K_1 = Latent heat of vaporization of water (2500,4 J/g at 0 °C);
v_n = Velocity of air, at nozzle, in m/s;
$v'n$ = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
Wn = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

E6.3 *Calculations Heating Capacities*.

Total heating capacity based on indoor-side data shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$\phi_{thi} = \frac{q_{vi}\left(c_{pa2}t_{a2} - c_{pa1}t_{a1}\right)}{v_n} = \frac{q_{vi}\left(c_{pa2}t_{a2} - c_{pa1}t_{a1}\right)}{v'_n\left(1+W_n\right)}$$

Where:

ta^2 = Temperature of air leaving indoor-side, dry bulb, °C;
ta^1 = Temperature of air entering indoor-side, dry bulb, °C;
$v'n$ = Specific volume of air at nozzle, m3/kg of air-water vapor mixture;
Wn = Specific humidity at nozzle inlet, kg/kg of dry air.

Note: Equations E1, E2, E3 and E5 do not provide allowance for heat leakage in the test duct and the discharge chamber.

E6.4 *Airflow Enthalpy Measurements*.

The following test apparatus arrangements are recommended:

E6.4.1 *Tunnel Air-Enthalpy Method* (see Figure E2).

The equipment to be tested is typically located in a test room or rooms. An air measuring device is attached to the equipment air discharge (indoor or outdoor, or both, as applicable). This device discharges directly into the test room or space, which is provided with suitable means for maintaining the air entering the equipment at the desired wet-and dry-bulb temperatures. Suitable means for measuring the wet-and dry-bulb temperatures of the air entering and leaving the equipment and the external resistance shall be provided.

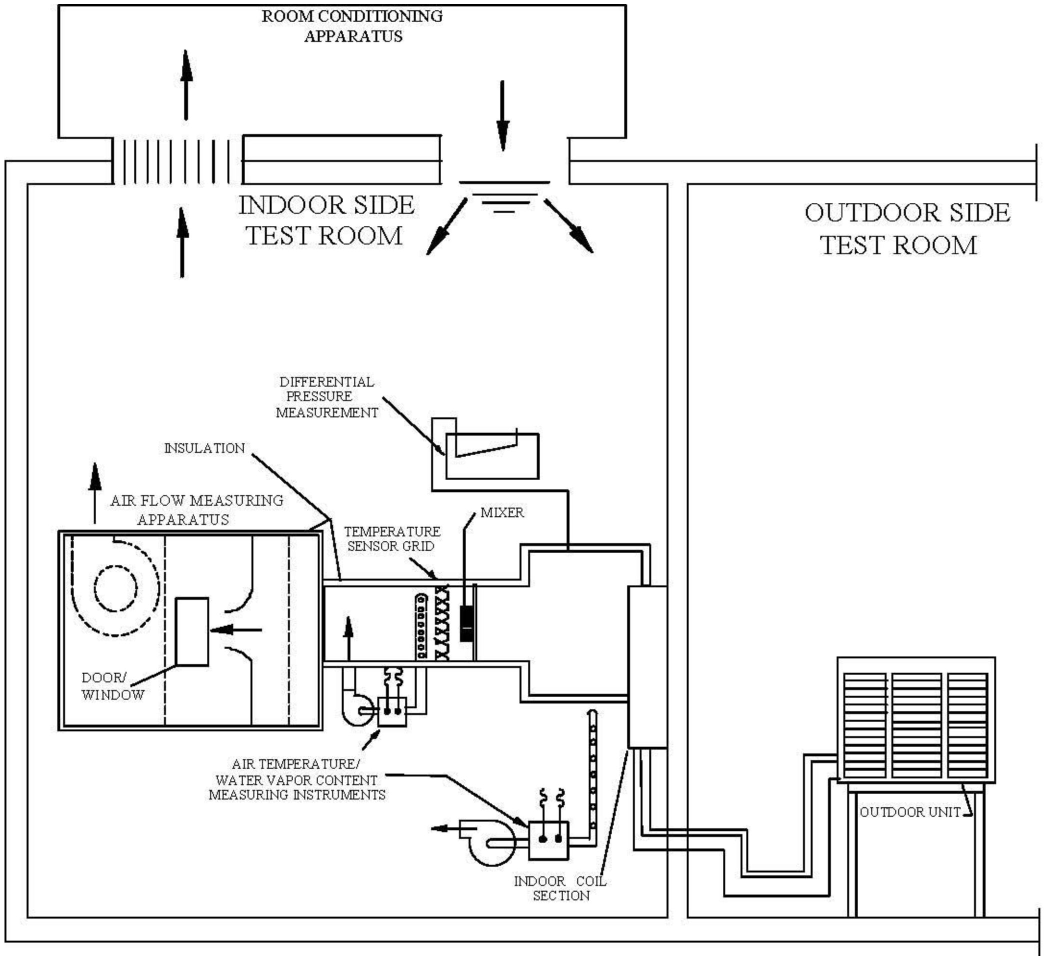


Figure E2. Tunnel Air Enthalpy Method

E6.4.2 *Loop Air-enthalpy Method* (see Figure E3).

This arrangement differs from the tunnel arrangement in that the air measuring device discharge is connected to suitable reconditioning equipment which is, in turn, connected to the equipment inlet. The resulting test "loop" shall be sealed so that air leakage at places that would influence capacity measurements does not exceed 1.0% of the test airflow rate. The dry-bulb temperature of the air surrounding the equipment shall be maintained within ±3.0°C of the desired test inlet dry-bulb temperature. Wet- and dry-bulb temperatures and external resistance are to be measured by suitable means.

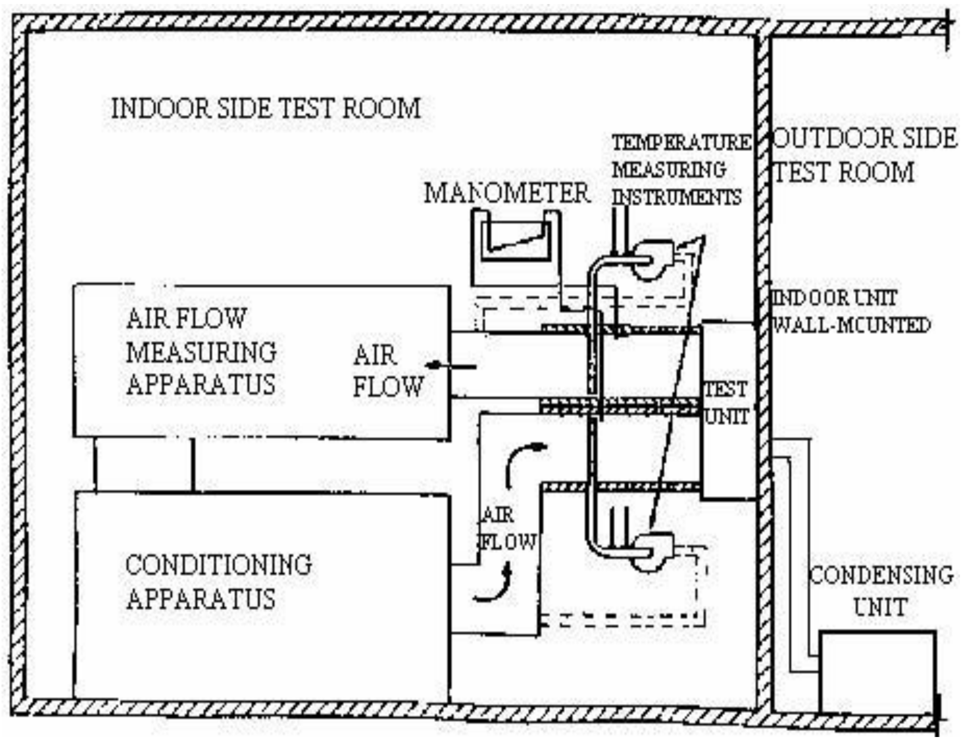


Figure E3. Loop Air-Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement

E6.5 *Calorimeter Air-enthalpy Method* (see Figure E4).

For equipment in which the compressor is ventilated independently of the indoor air stream, the calorimeter air-enthalpy method arrangement shall be employed to take into account compressor heat radiation (see Figure E.3). In this arrangement, an enclosure is placed over the equipment, or applicable part of the equipment, under test. This enclosure may be constructed of any suitable material, but shall be non hydroscopic, shall be airtight and preferably insulated. It shall be large enough to permit inlet air to circulate freely between the equipment and the enclosures, and in no case shall the enclosure be closer than 15 cm to any part of the equipment. The inlet to the enclosure shall be remotely located from the equipment's inlet so as to cause circulation throughout the entire enclosed space. An air measuring device is to be connected to the equipment's discharge. This device shall be well insulated where it passes through the enclosed space. Wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of the air entering the equipment are to be measured at the enclosure inlet. Temperature and external resistance measurements are to be made by suitable means.

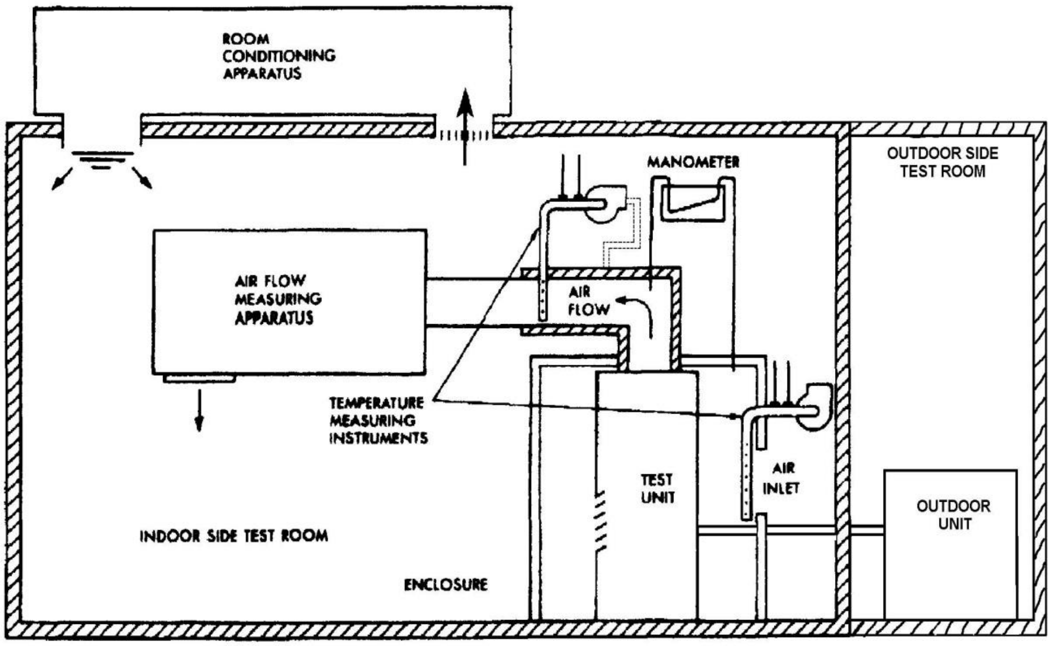


Figure E4. Calorimeter Air-Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement

E7 *Test Results***.**

E7.1 *Capacity Calculations*.

E7.1.1 *General*.

The results of a capacity test shall express quantitatively the effects produced upon air by the equipment being tested. For given test conditions, the capacity test results shall include the following quantities as are applicable to cooling or heating:

a) Total Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]

b) Sensible Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]

c) Latent Cooling Capacity, Btu/h [W]

d) Heating Capacity, Btu/h [W]

e) Indoor-side air flow rate, cfm [m^3/s] of Standard Air

f) External resistance to indoor air flow, in. H_20 [Pa]

g) Effective power input to the equipment or individual power inputs to each of the electrical equipment components, W.

Note: For determination of latent cooling capacity, see Appendix D. If using the calorimeter test method using the indoor air enthalpy test method, see Appendix E.

E7.1.2 *Adjustments*.

Test results shall be used to determine capacities without adjustment for permissible variations in test conditions, except that air enthalpies, specific volumes and isobaric specific heat capacities shall be corrected for deviations from saturation temperature and standard barometric pressure.

E7.1.3 *Cooling Capacity Calculations*.

E7.1.3.1 An average cooling capacity shall be determined from the set of cooling capacities recorded over the data collection period.

E7.1.3.2 An average electrical power input shall be determined from the set of electrical power inputs recorded over the data collection period or from the integrated electrical power for the same interval for cases where an electrical energy meter is used.

E7.1.3.3 Standard ratings of capacities shall include the effects of circulating-fan heat, but shall not include supplementary heat. For units provided without a fan, the effect of the fan to be taken into account shall be calculated.

E7.1.4 *Heating Capacity Calculations*.

E7.1.4.1 *Steady State Capacity Calculations*.

E7.1.4.1.1 If the heating capacity test is conducted in accordance with the provisions of Section E7.1.4.1.2 or Section E7.1.4.1.1.2, a heating capacity shall be calculated using data from each data sampling in accordance with Appendix D, if using the calorimeter test method, or if using the indoor air-enthalpy test method.

E7.1.4.1.2 Test Procedure: When a defrost cycle (whether automatically or manually-initiated) ends the preconditioning period.

E7.1.4.1.2.1 If the quantity $\%\Delta T$ exceeds 2.5 percent during the first 35 min of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be designated a transient test. Likewise, if the heat pump initiates a defrost cycle during the equilibrium period or during the first 35 min of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be designated a transient test.

E7.1.4.1.2.2 If the conditions specified in 6.1.9.1 do not occur and the test tolerances are satisfied during both the equilibrium period and the first 35 min of the data collection period, then the heat capacity test shall be designated a steady-state test. Steady-state tests shall be terminated after 35 min of data collection.

E7.1.4.1.3 Test Procedure: When a defrost cycle does not end the preconditioning period.

E7.1.4.1.3.1 If the heat pump initiates a defrost cycle during the equilibrium period or during the first 35 min of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be restarted as specified in E7.1.4.1.3.3.

E7.1.4.1.3.2 If the quantity *%)T* exceeds 2.5 percent any time during the first 35 min of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be restarted as specified in E7.1.4.1.3.3. Prior to the restart, a defrost cycle shall occur. This defrost cycle may be manually initiated or delayed until the heat pump initiates an automatic defrost.

E7.1.4.1.3.3 If either E7.1.4.1.3.1 or E7.1.4.1.3.2 apply, then the restart shall begin 10 min after the defrost cycle terminates with a new, hour-long equilibrium period. This second attempt shall follow the same requirements.

E7.1.4.1.3.4 If the conditions specified in either E7.1.4.1.3.1 or E7.1.4.1.3.2 do not occur and the test tolerances are satisfied during both the equilibrium period and the first 35 min of the data collection period, then the heat capacity test shall be designated a steady-state test. Steady-state tests shall be terminated after 35 min of data collection.

E7.1.4.1.4 An average heating capacity shall be determined from the set of heating capacities recorded over the data collection period.

E7.1.4.1.5 An average electrical power input shall be determined from the set of electrical power inputs recorded over the data collection or from the integrated electrical power for the same data collection period.

E7.1.4.2 *Transient Capacity Tests.*

E7.1.4.2.1 If the heating capacity test is conducted in accordance with the provisions of transient testing, an average heating capacity shall be determined. This average heating capacity shall be calculated as specified in Annex C if using the calorimeter test method and as specified in Appendix D if using the indoor air-enthalpy test method.

E7.1.4.2.2 For equipment where one or more complete cycles occur during the data collection period, the following shall apply. The average heating capacity shall be determined using the integrated capacity and the elapsed time corresponding to the total number of complete cycles that occurred over the data collection period. The average electrical power input shall be determined using the integrated power input and the elapsed time corresponding to the total number of complete cycles during the same data collection period as the one used for the heating capacity. [A complete cycle consists of a heating period and a defrost period from defrost termination to defrost termination.]

E7.1.4.2.3 For equipment that does not conduct a complete cycle during the data collection period, the following shall apply. The average heating capacity shall be determined using the integrated capacity and the elapsed time corresponding to the total data collection period. (3 hours if using the indoor air-enthalpy test method; 6 hours if using the calorimeter test method).The average electrical power input shall be determined using the integrated power input and the elapsed time corresponding to the same data collection period as the one used for the heating capacity.

E7.1.4.2.4 For equipment in which a single defrost occurs during the test period, the following shall apply. The average heating capacity shall be determined using the integrated capacity and the elapsed time corresponding to the total test period (3 hours if using the indoor air-enthalpy test method; 6 hours if using the calorimeter test method). The average electrical power input shall be determined using the integrated power input and the elapsed time corresponding to the total test period.

E7.1.5 *Power Input of Fans*.

The fan power measured during the test shall be included in the declared power consumption and in the calculation of efficiencies. Standard ratings of capacities shall include the effects of circulating-fan heat, but shall not include supplementary heat. For units provided without a fan, the effect of the fan to be taken into account shall be calculated according to Annex P.

E7.2 *Data To Be Recorded*.

The data to be recorded for the capacity tests are given in Table 15 for the indoor air enthalpy test method and Tables 16 and 17 for the room calorimeter test method. The tables identify the general information required but are not intended to limit the data to be obtained. Electrical input values used for rating purposes shall be those measured during the capacity tests.

Table E4. Data To Be Recorded During The Indoor Air-Enthalpy Capacity Tests[1,2]

No.	Data
1	Date
2	Observers
3	Barometric pressure, in. Hg (kPa)
4	Time of tests S
5	Power input to equipment[a], W
6	Energy input to equipment[b], Wh
7	Applied voltage(s), V
8	Current, A
9	Frequency, Hz
10	External resistance to air-flow for each indoor unit, Pa
11	Fan speed setting
12	Setting of variable capacity compressor at full load.
13	Dry-bulb temperature of air entering equipment, ºF (ºC)
14	Wet-bulb temperature of air entering equipment, ºF (ºC)
15	Dry-bulb temperature of air leaving measuring device, ºF (ºC)
16	Wet-bulb temperature of air entering measuring device, ºF (ºC)
17	Outdoor dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperatures, ºF (ºC)
18	Volume flow rate of air and all relevant measurements for its calculation, cfm (m^3/s)
19	Refrigerant charge added by the test house, lbs (kg)

Notes:
1) Total power input and, where required, input to equipment components
2) Energy input to equipment is required only during defrost operations

Table E5. Data To Be Recorded For Calorimeter Cooling Capacity Tests

No.	Data
1	Date
2	Observers
3	Barometric pressure, , in. Hg (kPa)
4	Fan speed setting indoor and outdoor
5	Applied voltage, V
6	Frequency, Hz
7	Total current input to equipment, amps
8	Total power input to equipment[a], W
9	Setting of variable capacity compressor at full load. Control dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperature of air (indoor-side calorimeter compartment)[b], ºC
10	Control dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperature of air (outdoor-side calorimeter compartment)[b], ºC
11	Average air temperature outside the calorimeter if calibrated, (see Figure D7), ºC
12	Total power input to indoor-side and outdoor-side compartments, W
13	Quantity of water evaporated in humidifier, kg
14	Temperature of humidifier water entering indoor-side and outdoor-side (if used) compartments or in humidifier tank, ºC
15	Cooling water flow rate through outdoor-side compartment heat-rejection coil, l3/s
16	Temperature of cooling water entering outdoor-side compartment, for heat-rejection coil, ºC
17	Temperature of cooling water leaving outdoor-side compartment, from heat-rejection coil, ºC
18	Temperature of condensed water leaving outdoor-side compartment, ºC
19	Mass of condensed water from equipment, lbs (kg)
20	Volume of air-flow through measuring nozzle of the separating partition, m^3/s
21	Air-static pressure difference across the separating partition of calorimeter compartments, Pa
22	Refrigerant charge added by the test house, lbs (kg)

Notes:
1) Total power input to the equipment, except if more than one external power connection is provided on the equipment; record input to each connection separately
2) See E.1.3.2

Table E6. Data To Be Recorded For Calorimeter Heating Capacity Tests	
No.	Data
1	Date
2	Observers
3	Barometric pressure, kPa
4	Fan speed setting indoor and outdoor
5	Applied voltage, V
6	Frequency, Hz
7	Total current input to equipment, amps
8	Total power input to equipment[a], W
9	Setting of variable capacity compressor at full load.
10	Control dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperature of air (indoor-side calorimeter compartment)[b], ºC
11	Control dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperature of air (outdoor-side calorimeter compartment)[b], ºC
12	Average air temperature outside the calorimeter if calibrated, (see Figure D8), ºC
13	Total power input to indoor-side and outdoor-side compartments, W
14	Quantity of water evaporated in humidifier, kg
15	Temperature of humidifier water entering indoor-side and outdoor-side (if used) compartments or in humidifier tank, ºC
16	Cooling water flow rate through outdoor-side compartment heat-rejection coil, gL³/s or L/s, gpm
17	Temperature of cooling water entering outdoor-side compartment, for heat-rejection coil, ºC
18	Temperature of cooling water leaving outdoor-side compartment, from heat-rejection coil, ºC
19	Water condensed outdoor-side compartment, kg
20	Temperature of condensed water leaving outdoor-side compartment, ºC
21	Volume of air-flow through measuring nozzle of the separating partition, m^3/s
22	Air-static pressure difference across the separating partition of calorimeter compartments, Pa
23	Refrigerant charge added by the test house, kg

Notes:
1) Total power input to the equipment, except if more than one external power connection is provided on the equipment; record input to each connection separately
2) See E.1.3.4

E7.3 *Test Report*.

E7.3.1 *General Information*.

As a minimum, the test report shall contain the following general information:

a) Date

b) Test Institute

c) Test l Location

d) Test Method(s) Used (calorimeter or air-enthalpy)

e) Test Supervisor

f) Test Object, Climate Type Designation (i.e., T1, T2, T3)

g) Reference To This AHRI Standard 1230

h) Description Of Test Set-up, Including Equipment Location

i) Nameplate Information (see 9.2)

E7.3.2 *Rating Test Results*.

The values reported shall be the mean of the values taken over the test period.

E7.3.3 *Performance Tests*.

All relevant information regarding testing shall be reported.

E8 *Published Ratings*.

E8.1 *Standard Ratings*.

E8.1.1 Standard ratings shall be published for cooling capacities (sensible, latent and total), heating capacity, energy efficiency ratio and coefficient of performance, as appropriate, for all systems produced in conformance to this standard. These ratings shall be based on data obtained at the established rating conditions in accordance with the provisions of this International Standard.

E8.1.2 The values of standard capacities shall be expressed in kilowatts, rounded to the three significant figures**.**

E8.1.3 The values of energy efficiency ratios and coefficients of performance shall be expressed in multiples rounded to the three significant figures.

E8.1.4 Each capacity rating shall be followed by the corresponding test voltage see column 2 of Table E7 and frequency rating.

Table E7. Cooling Capacity Test Conditions

	T1	T2	T3
	°F [°C]	°F [°C]	°F [°C]
Temperature of air entering indoor side[1] — dry-bulb — wet-bulb	 80.6 [27.0] 66.2 [19.0]	 69.8 [21.0] 59.0 [15.0]	 84.2 [29.0] 66.2 [19.0]
Temperature of air surrounding unit — dry-bulb — wet-bulb	 95.0 [35.0] 75.2 [24.0]	 80.6 [27.0] 66.2 [19.0]	 114.8 [46.0] 75.2 [24.0]
Test Frequency[2]	Rated frequency		
Test Voltage	See Table F3		

T1 - Standard cooling capacity rating conditions for moderate climates.
T2 - Standard cooling capacity rating conditions for cool climates.
T3 - Standard cooling capacity rating conditions for hot climates.

Notes:
1) The wet-bulb temperature condition is not required when testing air-cooled condensers which do not evaporate the condensate.
2) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.

E8.2 *Other Ratings*.

Additional ratings may be published based on conditions other than those specified as standard rating conditions, or based on conditions specified in national regulations, or based on the testing of various combinations of operating evaporators and/or compressors if they are clearly specified and the data is determined by the methods specified in this Standard, or by analytical methods which are verifiable by the test methods specified in this Standard.

APPENDIX F. INDIVIDUAL INDOOR UNIT CAPACITY TESTS – NORMATIVE

F1 *General*.

F1.1 The described methods provide a means to determine the capacity of an individual indoor unit, either operating on its own with the other indoor units switched off, or with all indoor units operating.

All tests shall be made in accordance with the test requirements of Appendix D.

F2 *The Calorimeter Method*.

F2.1 If measurements are made by the calorimeter method, then the testing of an individual unit, with all others operating, will need at least a three-room calorimeter test facility. If only one unit is operating, a two-room calorimeter will suffice. Each calorimeter shall satisfy the calorimeter test method requirements described in Appendix D.

F3 *The Air-Enthalpy Method*.

F3.1 If measurements are made by the air-enthalpy method, then the testing shall be done with one or more indoor rooms and one or more air measuring devices connected to the indoor units. The outdoor unit shall be situated at least in an environmental test room.

F3.2 The test facility shall satisfy the indoor air enthalpy test method requirements described in Appendix E, except that the individual indoor unit to be tested shall have its own plenum and air flow measuring device.

F4 *Temperature Conditions*.

F4.1 The temperature conditions stated in Table F2, Columns T1, T2 and T3, shall be considered standard rating conditions for the determination of cooling capacity.

F4.2 Equipment manufactured for use in a moderate climate similar to that specified in Table F2, Column T1 only, shall have a rating determined by tests conducted at these specified Table 1 conditions and shall be designated type T1 equipment.

F4.3 Equipment manufactured for use in a cool climate similar to that specified in Table F2, Column T2 only, shall have a rating determined by tests conducted at these specified Table 1 conditions and shall be designated type T2 equipment.

F4.4 Equipment manufactured for use in a hot climate similar to that specified in Table F2, Column T3 only, shall have a rating determined by tests conducted at these specified Table 1 conditions and shall be designated type T3 equipment.

F4.5 Equipment manufactured for use in more than one of the types of climate defined in Table F2, Columns T1, T2 and T3, shall have the rating determined by test for each of the specified Table 1 conditions for which they have been designated and tested.

Table F1. Pressure Requirement for Comfort Air Conditioners

Standard Capacity Ratings kW	Minimum External Static Pressure[1] Pa	Minimum External Static Pressure[1] in H_20
$0 < Q < 8$	25	0.10
$8 \le Q < 12$	37	0.15
$12 \le Q < 20$	50	0.20
$20 \le Q < 30$	62	0.25
$30 \le Q < 45$	75	0.30
$45 \le Q < 82$	100	0.40
$82 \le Q < 117$	125	0.50
$117 \le Q < 147$	150	0.60
$Q > 147$	175	0.70

Note:
1) For equipment tested without an air filter installed, the minimum external static pressure shall be increased by 0.040" WC / 10 Pa.

Table F2. Cooling Capacity Test Conditions

	T1	T2	T3
	°F [°C]	°F [°C]	°F [°C]
Temperature of air entering indoor side[1] — dry-bulb — wet-bulb	 80.6 [27.0] 66.2 [19.0]	 69.8 [21.0] 59.0 [15.0]	 84.2 [29.0] 66.2 [19.0]
Temperature of air surrounding unit — dry-bulb — wet-bulb	 95.0 [35.0] 75.2 [24.0]	 80.6 [27.0] 66.2 [19.0]	 114.8 [46.0] 75.2 [24.0]
Test Frequency[2]	Rated frequency		
Test Voltage	See Table F3		

T1 - Standard Cooling Capacity rating conditions for moderate climates.
T2 - Standard Cooling Capacity rating conditions for cool climates.
T3 - Standard Cooling Capacity rating conditions for hot climates.

Notes:
1) The wet-bulb temperature condition is not required when testing air-cooled condensers which do not evaporate the condensate.
2) Equipment with dual-rated frequencies shall be tested at each frequency.

Table F3. Voltages for Capacity and Performance Tests (Except the maximum cooling and the maximum heating tests)

Rated (nameplate) Voltages[1]	Test Voltage
90 to 109	100
110 to 127	115
180 to 207	200
208 to 253	230
254 to 341	265
342 to 420	400
421 to 506	460
507 to 633	575

Note:
1) For equipment with dual-rated voltages such as 115/230 and 220/440, the test voltages would be 115 and 230 volts in the first example, and 230 and 460 volts in the second example. For equipment with an extended voltage range, such as 110-120 volts or 220-240 volts, the test voltage would be 115 volts or 230 volts, respectively. Where the extended voltage range spans two or more of the rated voltage ranges, the mean of the rated voltages shall be used to determine the test voltage from the table. (EXAMPLE: For equipment with an extended voltage range of 200-220 volts, the test voltage would be 230 volts, based on the mean voltage of 210 volts)

F5 *Airflow Conditions*.

F5.1 *General*.

This section covers air flow settings for ducted, non-ducted and units supplied without a fan.

Ducted indoor units rated at less than 8kW and intended to operate at an external static pressure of less than 25 Pa shall be tested as non-ducted units.

F5.2 *Air Flow Setting for Non-ducted indoor Units Measured by Air Enthalpy Method*.

F5.2.1 Tests shall be conducted with 0 Pa static pressure maintained at the air discharge of the equipment. All air quantities shall be expressed as m^3/s of standard air as defined in Appendix E.

F5.2.2 Air flow measurements shall be made in accordance with the provisions specified in this Appendix and in ASHRAE Standard 37 .

F5.3 *Air Flow Setting for Ducted Indoor Units*.

The air flow rate shall be specified by the manufacturer. This flow rate shall be for full load cooling and be expressed in terms of standard air conditions and correspond to a compressor not operating.

F5.3.1 *Air Flow Setting Procedure for Ducted Indoor Units*.

The airflow rate setting shall be made when the fan only is operating, at an ambient temperature between 20.0°C to 30.0°C and relative humidity between 30% and 70%. The airflow settings of the units shall be in accordance with Appendices D and F.

The rated airflow rate given by the manufacturer shall be set and the resulting external static pressure (ESP) measured. The measured ESP shall be larger than the ESP for rating, defined in Table 1,. If the unit has an adjustable speed, it shall be adjusted to the lowest speed that provides the ESP for rating or greater.

5.3.2 *ESP for Rating*.

1) If the rated ESP stated by the manufacturer is greater than or equal to the minimum value given in table 1, the stated rated ESP is used as the ESP for rating.

2) If the rated ESP stated by the manufacturer is smaller than the minimum value given in table 1, and larger than or equal to the 80% of the maximum ESP, the stated rated ESP is used as the ESP for rating. The maximum ESP may either be specified by the manufacturer or be picked up from fan curves provided by the manufacturer.

3) If the rated ESP specified by the manufacturer is smaller than the minimum value given in table 1, and smaller than the 80% of the maximum ESP, the value of Table E1 or 80% of the maximum ESP, whichever the smaller is used as the ESP for rating.

4) If the rated ESP is not specified by the manufacturer, the value of table 1 or 80% of the maximum ESP, whichever the smaller is used as the ESP for rating.

The flowchart of selecting the ESP for rating is shown in Figure 1.

When the determined ESP for rating is smaller than 0.10” WC / 25Pa, the unit can be considered as a non-ducted indoor unit.

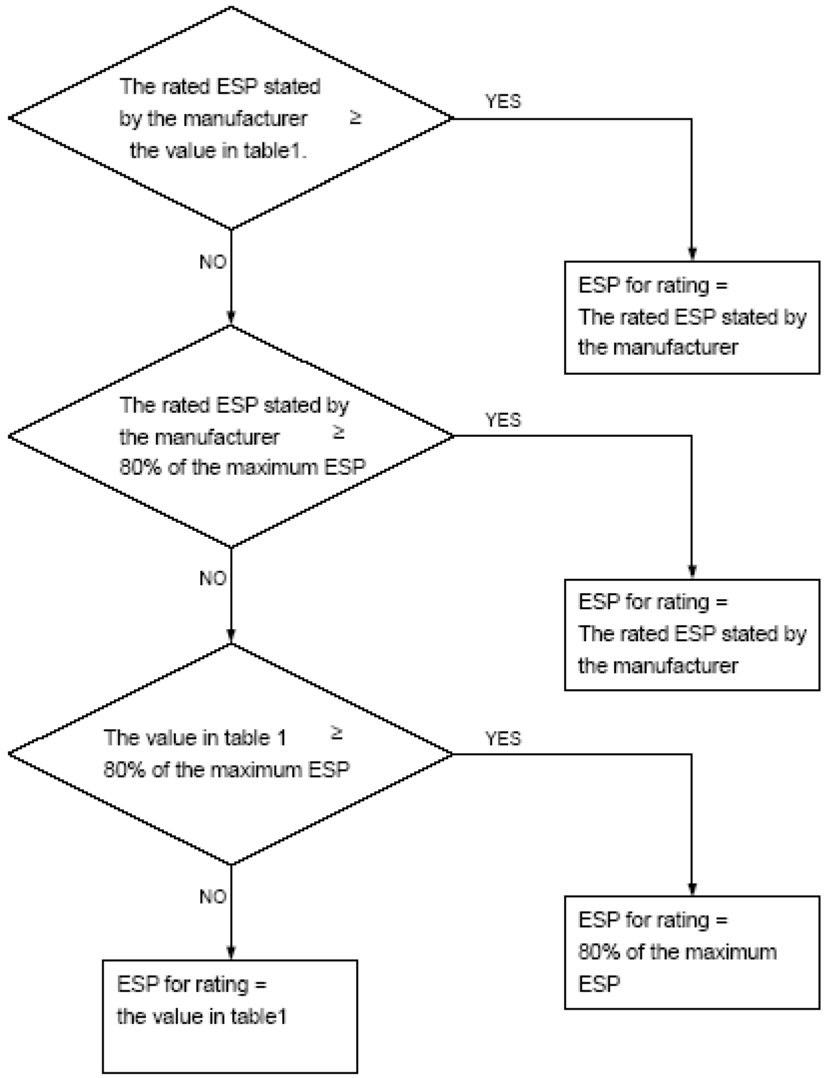


Figure F1. Flowchart Of Selecting ESP For Rating Ducted Indoor Units

F5.4 *Outdoor Airflow*.

F5.4.1 *General*.

If the outdoor airflow is adjustable, all tests shall be conducted at the outdoor-side air quantity or fan control setting that is specified by the manufacturer. Where the fan is non-adjustable, all tests shall be conducted at the outdoor-side air volume flow rate inherent in the equipment when operated with the following in place: all of the resistance elements associated with inlets, louvers, and any ductwork and attachments considered by the manufacturer as normal installation practice. Once established, the outdoor-side air circuit of the equipment shall remain unchanged throughout all tests prescribed herein, except to adjust for any change caused by the attachment of the air-flow measuring device when using the outdoor air-enthalpy test method (see Appendix D).

F5.4.2 *Test Method*.

The air flow settings of the units shall be in accordance with Appendix D.

F5.4.3 *Unit Supplied Without Indoor Fan*.

If no fan is supplied with the unit i.e. coil only units, the requirements in Appendix D.

F5.5 *Test Conditions*.

F5.5.1 *Preconditions*.

The test room reconditioning apparatus and the equipment under test shall be operated until equilibrium conditions are attained. Equilibrium conditions as required by 8.3 shall be maintained for not less than one hour, before capacity test data are recorded.

F5.5.1.1 *Testing Requirements*.

The test capacity shall include the determination of the sensible, latent and total cooling capacity as determined on the indoor-side.

F5.5.1.2 *Duration of Test*.

The data shall be recorded at equal intervals that span one minute or less. The recording of the data shall continue for at least a 30 minute period during which the tolerances specified in 8.3 shall be met.

F5.6 *Defrost Operations*.

F5.6.1 Overriding of automatic defrost controls shall be prohibited. The controls may only be overridden when manually initiating a defrost cycle during preconditioning.

F5.6.2 Any defrost cycle, whether automatically or manually initiated, that occurs while preparing for or conducting a heating capacity test shall always be automatically terminated by the action of the heat pump's defrost controls.

F5.6.3 If the heat pump turns the indoor fan off during the defrost cycle, airflow through the indoor coil shall cease.

F5.7 *Test Procedure – General Description*.

F5.7.1 The test procedure consists of three periods: a preconditioning period, a equilibrium period, and a data collection period. The duration of the data collection period differs depending upon whether the heat pump's operation is steady-state or transient. In the case of transient operation, in addition, the data collection period specified when using the indoor air enthalpy method is different than the data collection period required if using the calorimeter method.

F5.8 *Preconditioning Period*.

F5.8.1 The test room reconditioning apparatus and the heat pump under test shall be operated until the test tolerances specified in Section 8.3 are attained for at least 10 minutes.

F5.8.2 A defrost cycle may end a preconditioning period. If a defrost cycle does end a preconditioning period, the heat pump shall operate in the heating mode for at least 10 minutes after defrost termination prior to beginning the equilibrium period.

F5.8.3 It is recommended that the preconditioning period end with an automatic or manually induced defrost cycle when testing at the H2 and H3 temperature conditions.

F5.9 *Equilibrium Period*.

F5.9.1 The equilibrium period immediately follows the preconditioning period.

F5.9.2 A complete equilibrium period is one hour in duration.

F5.9.3 Except as specified in Section F5.1.11.3, the heat pump shall operate while meeting the 8.3 test tolerances.

F5.10 *Data Collection Period*.

F5.10.1 The data collection period immediately follows the equilibrium period.

F5.10.2 Data shall be collected as specified for the chosen 8.1 test method(s). If using the calorimeter method, heating capacity shall be calculated as specified in Appendix D. If using the indoor air enthalpy method, heating capacity shall be calculated as specified in Appendix E. For cases where one of the confirming test methods from Section 8.1.3.1 is used, heating capacity shall be calculated as specified in the appropriate appendix.

F5.10.3 An integrating electrical power (watt-hour) meter or measuring system shall be used for measuring the electrical energy supplied to the equipment. During defrost cycles and for the first 10 minutes following a defrost termination, the meter or measuring system shall have a sampling rate of at least every 10 seconds.

F5.10.4 Except as specified in Sections F5.10.3 and F5.10.5, data shall be sampled at equal intervals that span every 30 seconds or less.

F5.10.5 During defrost cycles, plus the first 10 minutes following defrost termination, certain data used in evaluating the integrated heating capacity of the heat pump shall be sampled at equal intervals that span every 10 seconds or less. When using the indoor air enthalpy method, these more-frequently sampled data include the change in indoor-side dry bulb temperature. When using the calorimeter method, these more frequently sampled data include all measurements required to determine the indoor-side capacity.

F5.10.6 For heat pumps that automatically cycle off the indoor fan during a defrost, the contribution of the net heating delivered and/or the change in indoor-side dry bulb temperature shall be assigned the value of zero when the indoor fan is off, if using the indoor air enthalpy method. If using the calorimeter test method, the integration of capacity shall continue while the indoor fan is off.

F5.10.7 For both the indoor air-enthalpy and the calorimeter test methods, the difference between the dry bulb temperature of the air leaving and entering the indoor coil shall be measured. For each 5-minute interval during the data collection period, an average temperature difference shall be calculated, $\Delta T\ i(\tau)$. The average temperature difference for the first 5 minutes of the data collection period, , $\Delta T\ i(\tau = 0)$, shall be saved for the purpose of calculating the following percent change

$$\%\Delta T = \left[\frac{\Delta T_i(\tau = 0) - \Delta T_i(\tau)}{\Delta T_i(\tau = 0)}\right] \cdot 100\%$$

F5.11 *Test Procedure*. When a defrost cycle (whether automatically or manually-initiated) ends the preconditioning period

F5.11.1 If the quantity $\%\Delta T$ exceeds 2.5 percent during the first 35 minutes of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be designated a transient test. Likewise, if the heat pump initiates a defrost cycle during the equilibrium period or during the first 35 minutes of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be designated a transient test.

F5.11.2 If the conditions specified in 6.1.9.1 do not occur and the 8.3 test tolerances are satisfied during both the equilibrium period and the first 35-minutes of the data collection period, then the heat capacity test shall be designated a steady-state test. Steady-state tests shall be terminated after 35 minutes of data collection.

F5.12 *Test Procedure*. When a defrost cycle does not end the 5.8 preconditioning period.

F5.12.1 If the heat pump initiates a defrost cycle during the equilibrium period or during the first 35 minutes of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be restarted as specified in Section 5F.1.10.3.

F5.12.2 If the quantity *%ΔT* exceeds 2.5 percent any time during the first 35 minutes of the data collection period, the heating capacity test shall be restarted as specified in Section F5.12.3. Prior to the restart, a defrost cycle shall occur. This defrost cycle may be manually initiated or delayed until the heat pump initiates an automatic defrost.

F5.12.3 If either Section F5.12.1 or F5.12.2 apply, then the restart shall begin 10 minutes after the defrost cycle terminates with a new, hour-long equilibrium period. This second attempt shall follow the requirements of Sections F5.1.7 and F5.10, and the test procedure of Section F5.21

F5.12.4 If the conditions specified in Section F5.12.1 or F5.12.2 do not occur and the test tolerances are satisfied during both the equilibrium period and the first 35 minutes of the data collection period, then the heat capacity test shall be designated a steady-state test. Steady-state tests shall be terminated after 35 minutes of data collection.

F5.13 *Test Procedure for Transient Tests*.

F5.131 When, in accordance with Section F5.11.1, a heating capacity test is designated a transient test, the adjustments specified in Sections F5.13.2 to F5.13.5 shall apply.

F5.13.2 The outdoor air-enthalpy test method shall not be used and its associated outdoor-side measurement apparatus shall be disconnected from the heat pump. In all cases, the normal outdoor-side airflow of the heat pump shall not be disturbed. Use of other confirming test methods is not required.

F5.13.3 To constitute a valid transient heating capacity tests, the test tolerances specified in Table 4 shall be achieved during both the equilibrium period and the data collection period. As noted in Table 4, the test tolerances are specified for two sub-intervals. Interval H consists of data collected during each heating interval, with the exception of the first 10 minutes after defrost termination. Interval D consists of data collected during each defrost cycle plus the first 10 minutes of the subsequent heating interval.

F5.13.4 The test tolerance parameters in Table F4 shall be sampled throughout the equilibrium and data collection periods. All data collected during each interval, H or D, shall be used to evaluate compliance with the Table 4 test tolerances. Data from two or more H intervals or two or more D intervals shall not be combined and then used in evaluating Table F4 compliance. Compliance is based on evaluating data from each interval separately.

F5.13.5 If using the indoor air enthalpy method, the data collection period shall be extended until 3 hours have elapsed or until the heat pump completes three complete cycles during the period, whichever occurs first. If at an elapsed time of 3 hours, the heat pump is conducting a defrost cycle, the cycle shall be completed before terminating the collection of data. A complete cycle consists of a heating period and a defrost period, from defrost termination to defrost termination

F5.13.6 If using the calorimeter method, the data collection period shall be extended until 6 hours have elapsed or until the heat pump completes six complete cycles during the period, whichever occurs first. If at an elapsed time of 6 hours, the heat pump is conducting a defrost cycle, the cycle shall be completed before terminating the collection of data. A complete cycle consists of a heating period and a defrost period, from defrost termination to defrost termination.

Note: Consecutive cycles should be repetitive with similar frost and defrost intervals before selecting data used for calculating the integrated capacity and power..

F5.13.7 Because of the confirming test method requirement of Section 8.1.3.1, the outdoor air enthalpy test apparatus may have to be disconnected from the heat pump, as specified in Section F5.13.2, during a heating capacity test. If removal during a test is required, the changeover interval shall not be counted as part of the elapsed time of the equilibrium or data collection periods. The changeover interval shall be defined as starting with the instant the heating capacity test is designated a transient test and ending when the Table 4 test tolerances are first re-established after the outdoor air-enthalpy apparatus is disconnected from the heat pump.

Table F4. Variations Allowed in Heating Capacity Tests When Using the T Transient ("T") Test Procedure

Readings	Variations Individual Readings From Specified Test Conditions		Variations of Arithmetical Mean Values From Specified Test Conditions	
	Interval H[1] °F [°C]	Interval D[2] °F [°C]	Interval H[1] °F [°C]	Interval D[2] °F [°C]
Indoor air inlet temperature — dry-bulb — wet-bulb	 ±1.8 [1.0] - - -	 ±4.5 [2.5] - - -	 ±1.1 [0.6} - - -	 ±2.7 [1.5] - - -
Outdoor air inlet temperature — dry-bulb — wet-bulb	 ±1.8 [1.0] ±1.1 [0.6]	 ±9 [5.0] - - -	 ±1.1 [0.6] ±0.55 [0.3]	 ±2.7 [1.5] ±1.8 [1.0]
Voltage	± 2%	± 2%	± 1%	± 1%
External resistance to airflow, Pa	± 10%	± 10%	± 5%	± 5%

Notes:
1) Applies when the heat pump is in the heating mode except for the first 10 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle.
2) Applies during a defrost cycle and during the first 10 minutes after the termination of a defrost cycle when the heat pump is operating in the heating mode.

F6 *Test Methods and Uncertainty of Measurements*.

Test methods and uncertainty of measurements shall be as specified in Section 8.13.5.2 and Table 15.

F7 *Test Results*.

Test results shall be recorded an expressed as specified in Appendix E.

F8 *Published Ratings*.

The publication of individual capacities of indoor units shall be as specified in Appendix E. The published results shall specify if all indoor units are operating or only one indoor unit is operating during the test.

APPENDIX G. PRESCRIPTIVE METHODOLOGY FOR THE CYCLIC TESTING OF DUCTED SYSTEMS – NORMATIVE

For the purpose of uniformity in the cyclic test requirements of Appendix G, the following test apparatus and conditions shall be met:

G1 The test apparatus is a physical arrangement of dampers, damper boxes, mixers, thermopile and ducts all properly sealed and insulated. See Figures G1 through G4 for typical test apparatus. The arrangement and size(s) of the components may be altered to meet the physical requirements of the unit to be tested.

G2 Dampers and their boxes shall be located outside of the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 37 pressure measurement locations in the inlet air and outlet air ducts.

G3 The entire test apparatus shall not have a leakage rate which exceeds 20 cfm [0.01 m^3/s] when a negative pressure of 1.0 in H_2O [0.25 kPa] is maintained at the apparatus exit air location.

G4 The apparatus shall be insulated to have "U" value not to exceed 0.04 $Btu/(h \cdot ft^2 \cdot °F)$ [0.23 $W/m^2 \cdot °C$] total.

G5 The air mixer and a 40% maximum open area perforated screen shall be located in the outlet air portion of the apparatus upstream of the outlet damper. The mixer(s) shall be as described in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 41.1. The mixing device shall achieve a maximum temperature spread of 1.5°F [0.8 °C] across the device. An inlet air mixer is not required.

G6 The temperature difference between inlet air and outlet air shall be measured by a thermopile. The thermopile shall be constructed of 24 gauge thermocouple wire with 16 junctions at each end. At each junction point the wire insulation shall be stripped for a length of 1.0 in [25 mm]. The junction of the wires shall have no more than two bonded turns.

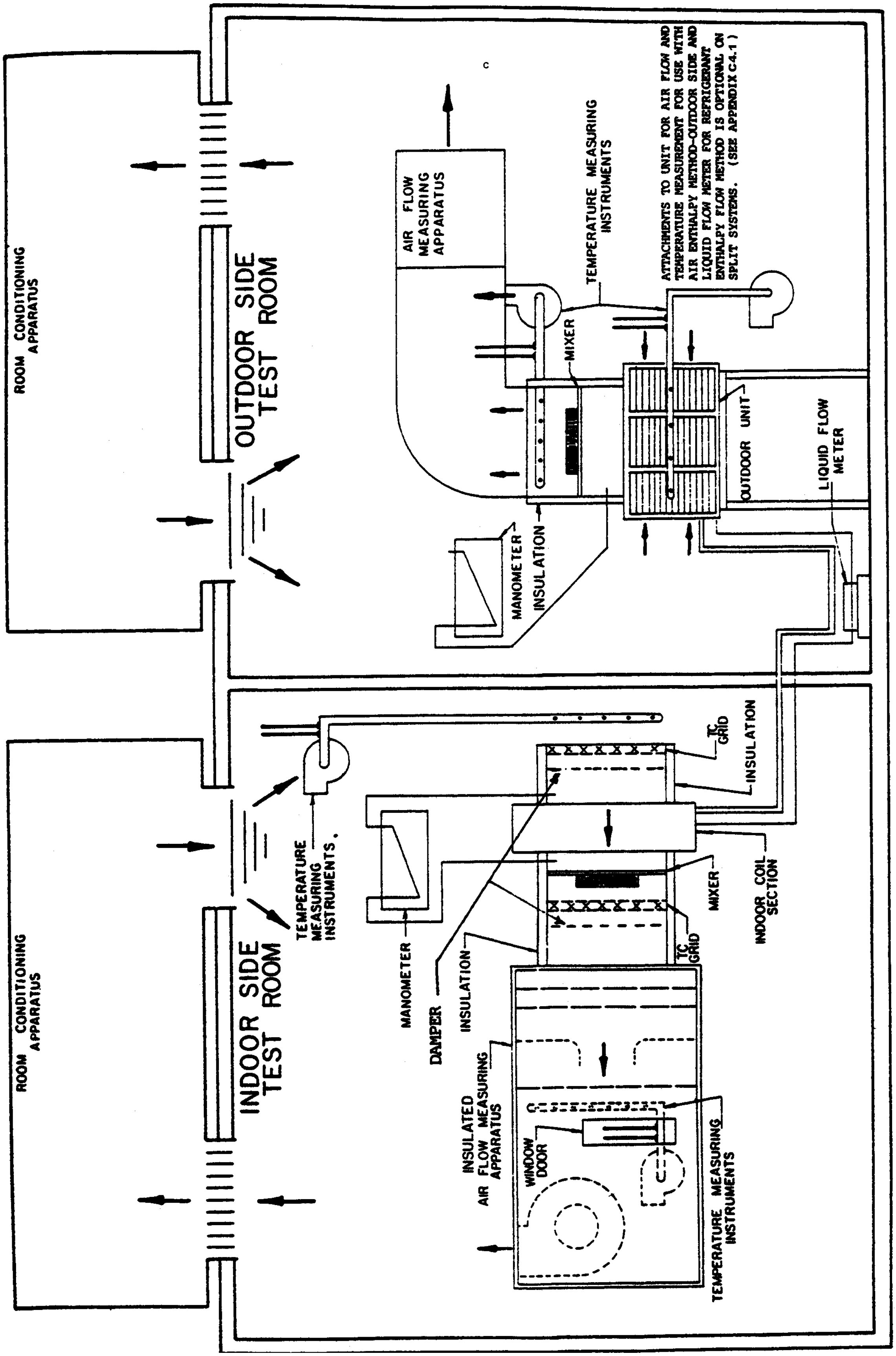
G7 The dampers shall be capable of being completely opened or completely closed within a time period not to exceed 10 seconds for each action. Airflow through the equipment being tested should stop within 3 seconds after the airflow measuring device is de-energized. The air pressure difference (ΔP) at the nozzle shall be within 2% of steady state ΔP within 15 seconds from the time the air measuring device is re-energized.

G8 Test set up, temperature and electrical measurements must be identical for "C" and "U" tests in order to obtain minimum error in C_D. Electrical measurements shall be taken with an integrating type meter per ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 37 having an accuracy for all ranges experienced during the cyclic test.

G9 Prior to taking test data, the unit shall be operated at least one hour after achieving dry coil conditions. The drain pan shall be drained and the drain opening plugged. The drain pan shall be completely dry in order to maximize repeatability and reproducibility of test results.

G10 For coil only units not employing an enclosure, the coil shall be tested with an enclosure constructed of 1.0 in [25 mm] fiberglass ductboard with a density of 6 lb/ft^3 [100 kg/m^3] or an equivalent "R" value. For units with enclosures or cabinets, no extra insulating or sealing shall be employed.

Figure G1. Tunnel Air Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement



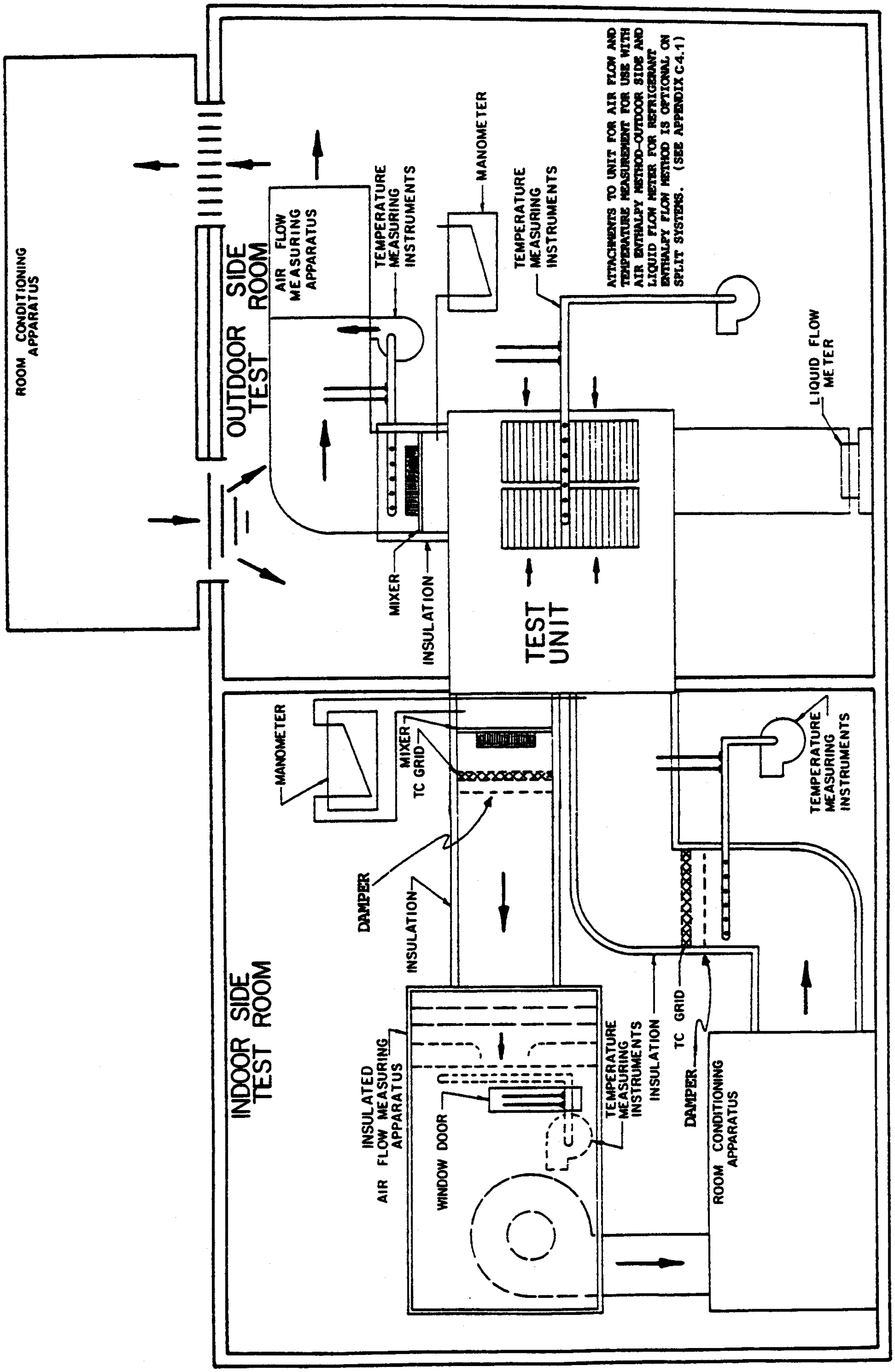


Figure G2. Loop Air Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement

Figure G3. Calorimeter Air Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement

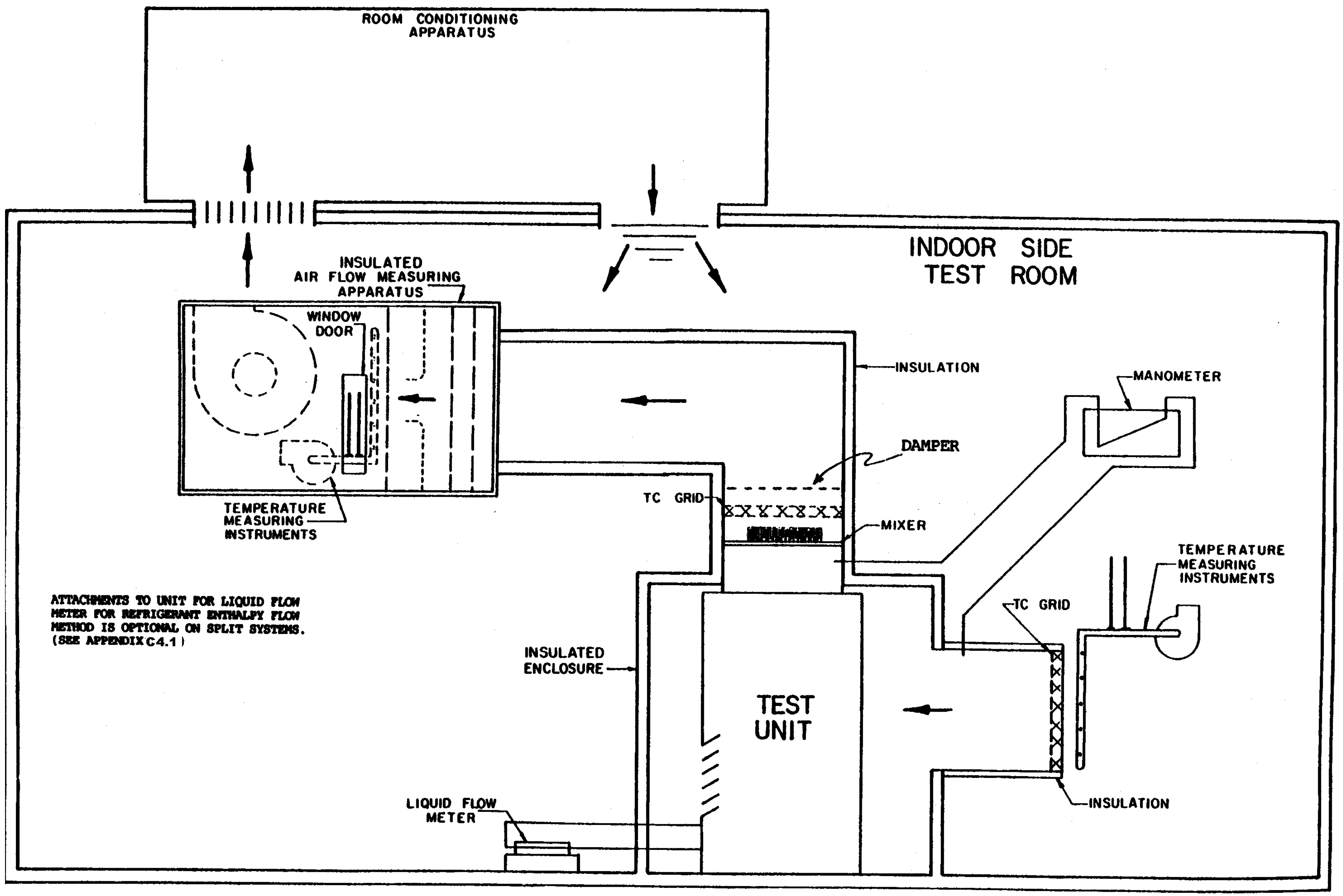
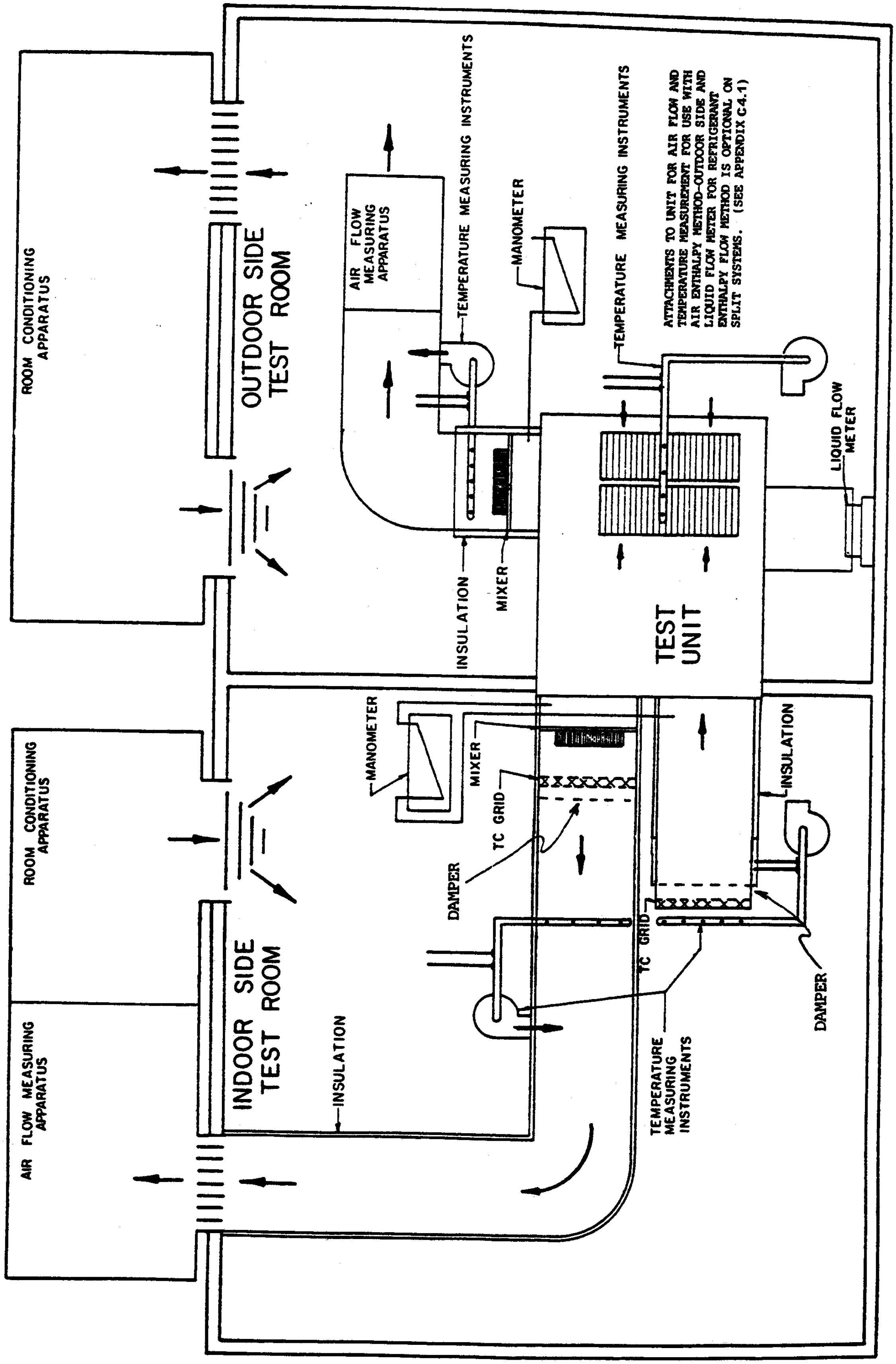


Figure G4. Room Air Enthalpy Test Method Arrangement



APPENDIX H. INTEGRATED PART-LOAD VALUES (IPLV) – NORMATIVE

H1 *Purpose and Scope.*

H1.1 *Purpose.* This appendix defines Integrated Part Load Value (IPLV) and shows example calculations for determining Integrated Part-Load Values (IPLV).

H1.2 *Scope.* This appendix is for equipment covered by this standard.

H2 *Part-Load Rating.* Integrated Part-Load Value (IPLV) is in effect until January 1, 2010. See Appendix D for the method and calculation of IPLV. Effective January 1, 2010, all units rated in accordance with this standard shall include an Integrated Energy Efficiency Ratio (IEER), even if they only have one stage of cooling capacity control.

(All systems) Only systems which are capable of capacity reduction shall be rated at 100% and at three steps of capacity reduction (close to 75%, 50%, 25%) provided by the manufacturer. These rating points shall be used to calculate the IPLV (6.2.2). The controls of the variable air volume units may need to be bypassed so the unit may continue to function and operate at all stages of unloading.

H2.1 *Integrated Part-Load Value (IPLV).* For equipment covered by this standard, the IPLV shall be calculated as follows:

a. Determine the capacity and EER at the conditions specified in Table 6.

b. Determine the part-load factor (PLF) from Figure H1 at each rating point.

c. Use the following equation to calculate IPLV:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{IPLV} = {} & \left(\mathrm{PLF}_1 - \mathrm{PLF}_2\right) \times \frac{\left(\mathrm{EER}_1 + \mathrm{EER}_2\right)}{2} + \left(\mathrm{PLF}_2 - \mathrm{PLF}_3\right) \times \frac{\left(\mathrm{EER}_2 + \mathrm{EER}_3\right)}{2} + \cdots \\ & + \left(\mathrm{PLF}_{n-1} - \mathrm{PLF}_n\right) \times \frac{\left(\mathrm{EER}_{n-1} + \mathrm{EER}_n\right)}{2} + \left(\mathrm{PLF}_n\right) \times \left(\mathrm{EER}_n\right) \end{aligned} \qquad \text{(H1)}$$

Where:

PLF = Part-load factor determined from Figure 1;
n = Total number of capacity steps;
Subscript 1 = 100% capacity and EER at part-load Rating Conditions;
Subscript 2, 3 etc. = Specific capacity and EER at part-load steps per 6.2.

H3 *General Equation and Definitions of Terms.*

$$IPLV = (PLF_1 - PLF_2)\left(\frac{EER_1 + EER_2}{2}\right) + (PLF_2 - PLF_3)\left(\frac{EER_2 + EER_3}{2}\right) + \ldots\ldots\ldots$$

$$+ (PLF_{n-1} - PLF_n)\left(\frac{EER_{n-1} + EER_n}{2}\right) + (PLF_n)(EER_n) \qquad \text{(H2)}$$

Where:

PLF = Part-load factor determined from Figure H1;
n = Total number of capacity steps;
Subscript 1 = 100% capacity and EER at part- load Rating Conditions;
Subscript 2, 3, etc. = Specific capacity and EER at part-load steps per 6.3 of this standard.

H4 *Calculation Example for a Four Capacity Step System.*

H4.1 Assume equipment has four capacity steps as follows:

1 100% (full load)
2 75% of full load
3 50% of full load
4 25% of full load

H4.2 Obtain part-load factors from Figure H1.

H4.3 Obtain EER at each capacity step per 6.3 of AHRI Standard 340/360-2007, formerly ARI Standard 340/360

H4.4 Calculate IPLV using the general equation with:

$n = 4$
$PLF_1 = 1.0 \quad EER_1 = 8.9$
$PLF_2 = 0.9 \quad EER_2 = 7.7$
$PLF_3 = 0.4 \quad EER_3 = 7.1$
$PLF_4 = 0.1 \quad EER_4 = 5.0$

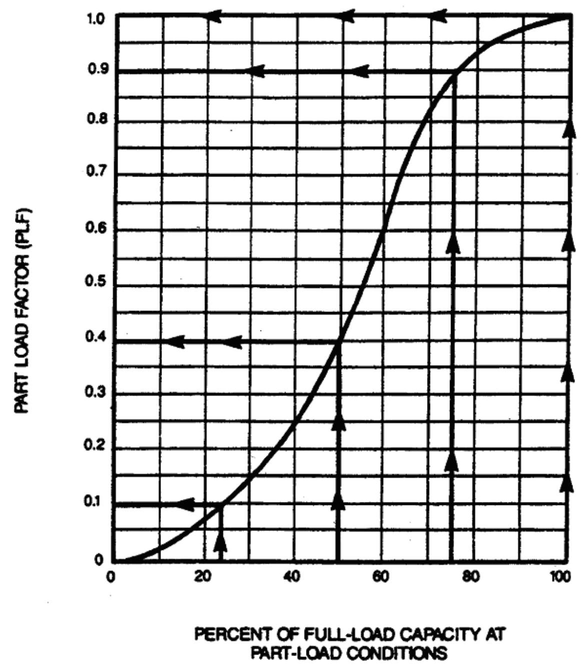
Enter the above values in Equation H1:

$$\text{IPLV} = (1.0 - 0.9)\left(\frac{8.9 + 7.7}{2}\right) + (0.9 - 0.4)\left(\frac{7.7 + 7.1}{2}\right) + (0.4 - 0.1)\left(\frac{7.1 + 5.0}{2}\right)$$

$$+ \; 0.1 \times 5.0 = (0.1 \times 8.3) + (0.5 \times 7.4) + (0.3 \times 6.0) + 0.5 = 0.83 + 3.70 + 1.80 + 0.5$$

$$\text{IPLV} = 6.8 \text{ Btu/(W·h)}$$

To further illustrate the calculation process, see the example in Table H1.



Note: The curve is based on following equation:

$$PLF = A0 + (A1 \times Q) + (A2 \times Q^2) + (A3 \times Q^3) + (A4 \times Q^4) + (A5 \times Q^5) + (A6 \times Q^6)$$

where: PLF = Part-Load Factor

Q = Percent of full-load capacity at part-load rating conditions.

$A0 = -0.12773917 \times 10^{-6}$

$A1 = -0.27648713 \times 10^{-3}$

$A2 = 0.50672449 \times 10^{-3}$

$A3 = -0.25966636 \times 10^{-4}$

$A4 = 0.69875354 \times 10^{-6}$

$A5 = -0.76859712 \times 10^{-8}$

$A6 = 0.28918272 \times 10^{-10}$

Figure H1. Part-Load Factor Example

Table H1. Example IPLV Calculation (I-P UNITS)

Capacity Step	% Full Load Cap.[2]	PLF[3]	Mfrs. Part-Load EER	Avg. Part-Load EER	PLF Diff.	Avg. EER x PLF Diff. =	Weighted Avg.
1	100%	1.0	8.92		(1.0 - 0.9) =	8.3 x 0.1 =	0.83
			=	8.3	0.1		
2	75%	0.9	7.7			7.4 x 0.5 =	3.70
			=	7.4	(0.9 - 0.4) =		
3	50%	0.4	7.1		0.5	6.0 x 0.3 =	1.80
			=	6.0			
4	25%	0.1	5.0		(0.4 - 0.1) =	5.01 x 0.1 =	<u>0.50</u>
			=	5.0[1]	0.3		
	0%	0.0		-----		Single number IPLV	6.83[4]
					(0.1 - 0.0) =		
					0.1		

Notes**:**
1) For the range between 0% capacity and the last capacity step, use EER of the last capacity step for the average EER.
2) The 100% capacity and EER are to be determined at the part-load Rating Conditions.
3) Part-Load Factor from Figure H1.
4) Rounded to 6.8